This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 3433 06642785 1

[illegible]
Vol
[illegible]

THE WILEY TECHNICAL SERIES
FOR
VOCATIONAL AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS

EDITED BY
J. M. JAMESON
GIRARD COLLEGE

THE WILEY TECHNICAL SERIES

EDITED BY

JOSEPH M. JAMESON

TEXT-BOOKS IN ELECTRICITY

NOW READY

The Elements of Electricity.
For Technical Students. By W. H. Timbie, Wentworth Institute. xi + 556 pages, 5¼ by 8. 415 figures. Cloth, $2.00 net.

The Essentials of Electricity.
A Text-book for Wiremen and the Electrical Trades. By W. H Timbie, Wentworth Institute. Flexible covers, pocket size, xiii + 271 pages, 5 by 7¼. 224 figures. Cloth, $1.25 net.

Continuous and Alternating Current Machinery.
By Professor J. H. Morecroft, Columbia University. ix + 466 pages, 5¼ by 7⅜. 288 figures. Cloth, $1.75 net.

Continuous and Alternating Current Machinery Problems.
By W. T. Ryan, E. E., Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering, The University of Minnesota. 40 pages, 5¼ by 7¾. Cloth, 50 cents net.

Exercises in Electricity.
D. C. and A. C. By W. H. Timbie, Wentworth Institute. Loose Leaf. 8 by 10½. Complete, paper cover, 85 cents net.

Elementary Electrical Testing.
By Professor V. Karapetoff, Cornell University. Loose leaf or bound in paper cover. 8 by 10½. Single exercises two cents each. Complete, 50 cents net.

Alternating Current Electricity and its Application to Industry.
First Course. By W. H. Timbie, Wentworth Institute, and H. H. Higbie, Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Michigan. x + 534 pages, 5¼ by 8. 389 figures. Cloth, $2.00 net.

Alternating Current Electricity.
Second Course. By W. H. Timbie, Wentworth Institute, and H. H. Higbie, Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Michigan. ix + 729 pages, 5¼ by 8. 297 figures. Cloth, $3.00 net.

Electrical Measurements and Testing.
By Chester L. Dawes, Instructor in Electrical Engineering, Harvard University. 39 exercises, 8 by 10½. Complete in paper cover (removal leaves). 75 cents net.

Essentials of Alternating Currents.
By W. H. Timbie, Wentworth Institute, and H. H. Higbie, University of Michigan. x + 374 pages. 5 by 7. 223 figures. Cloth, $1.60 net.

IN PREPARATION

Electric Lighting.
By H. H. Higbie, Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Michigan.

For full announcement see list following index.

ESSENTIALS
OF
LTERNATING CURRENTS

BY

W. H. TIMBIE
Editor-in-Chief, War Department, Committee on Education and Special Training, Vocational Instruction

AND

H. H. HIGBIE
Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Michigan

FIRST EDITION
FIRST THOUSAND

NEW YORK
JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.
LONDON: CHAPMAN & HALL, LIMITED
1919

M. Sm.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
88[illegible]80
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1919 L

COPYRIGHT, 1919, BY
W. H. TIMBIE
AND
H. H. HIGBIE

WORKS OF W. H. TIMBIE

PUBLISHED BY

JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.

432 Fourth Avenue, New York

The Elements of Electricity.
For Technical Students. xi + 556 pages, 5¼ by 7¼. 415 figures. Cloth, $2.00 net.

The Essentials of Electricity.
A Text-book for Wiremen and the Electrical Trades, Flexible cover, pocket size. xiii + 271 pages, 5 by 7¼, 224 figures. Cloth, $1.25 net.

Electrical Measurements in Direct and Alternating Currents.
A laboratory manual to accompany the "Elements" and the "Essentials." Loose leaf, 8 by 10½, or bound in paper cover. 85 cents net.

Answers to Problems in "Elements of Electricity."
5¼ by 7¼, paper, 25 cents net.

Answers to Problems in "Essentials of Electricity."
5 by 7¼, paper, 25 cents net.

An Introduction to Industrial Electricity.
(*In Preparation.*)

By TIMBIE AND HIGBIE

Alternating-current Electricity.
And its application to Industry. FIRST COURSE. x + 535 pages, 5¼ by 8, 389 figures. Cloth, $2.00 net.

Alternating-current Electricity.
SECOND COURSE. ix + 729 pages, 5¼ by 8. 357 figures. Cloth, $3.00 net.

Answers to Problems in "Alternating-current Electricity."
FIRST AND SECOND COURSES. ii + 30 pages, 5 by 7¼, paper, 50 cents net.

Essentials of Alternating Currents.
x + 374 pages. 5 by 7, 223 figures. Cloth, $1.60 net.

Stanhope Press
F. H. GILSON COMPANY
BOSTON, U.S.A.

PREFACE

In writing this text the authors have tried to include in it only that material which really represents the essentials that a worker on alternating-current appliances should know and know well. Since the education of many of these men is limited to that given in the ordinary grammar school, a method of presentation has been adopted which, it is believed, will enable them to grasp and retain the fundamental information.

We believe this book has these four desirable qualities:

(1) It deals with the information and problems of alternating-current practice which an electrical worker is most likely to meet in his trade.

(2) It is written in simple language.

(3) It avoids the use of algebra and trigonometry.

(4) It is the result of several years of experience in teaching alternating-current electricity in short intensive trade courses for electric wiremen at Wentworth Institute.

It is hoped that it will be found equally well adapted to similar practical courses given in Trade, Industrial and Technical High Schools, where it is desired to impart in the minimum time the maximum amount of information concerning the laws and practice of alternating currents — information which will be in an immediately usable form and which can still serve as a substantial foundation for more advanced work.

The authors desire to express their appreciation to Mr. Arthur L. Williston, Principal of Wentworth Institute, to Mr. Joseph M. Jameson, Vice President of Girard College, and to our colleagues Mr. Wallace J. Mayo and Mr. George M. Willmarth for their assistance in developing the course as here outlined. Grateful acknowledgment is also extended to Mr. Ernest S. Schuman of Wentworth Institute for solution of the problems and criticism of the text.

W. H. T.
H. H. H.

BOSTON, MASS.
ANN ARBOR, MICH.
June, 1918.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

MODERN SYSTEMS OF POWER TRANSMISSION

PAGE

Central Power Station — Selecting a Method of Transmitting Power — Advantages of Electrical Transmission of Power — Advantages of Alternating-current Electricity for Central Stations — Converter Substations — Alternating-current System for Short Transmissions Requiring no Step-up Transformers — Alternating-current Systems for Long-distance Transmission where Step-up Transformers are Required — Summary of Chapter I.................................. 1

CHAPTER II

TRANSFORMERS. FUNDAMENTAL IDEAS

Construction of Bell-ringing Transformer — What is Meant by the Terms Frequency and Cycle — How an Alternating current Differs from a Direct current — How a Transformer Changes the Voltage. Induction — The Magnetic Field Due to an Electric Current in a Coil — Conduit Rule for Alternating-current Circuits — Field About a Coil Carrying a Current. Ampere-turns — Electromagnets — Transformers Merely Electromagnets — Primary and Secondary Coils — Power Transformers — Distributing Transformers — Arrangement of Coils in Transformers — Grounded Secondaries — Summary of Chapter II — Problems on Chapter II.. 19

CHAPTER III

IMPEDANCE

Impedance — Why the Impedance is Often Greater than the *Resistance — Inductive* Reactance — Lenz' Law — In*ductance — Why the* Transformer Voltage Depends upon *the Number of Turns in* the Coil — What Happens when the

P.
Secondary Coil Delivers Current to an Appliance — Rating of Transformer. Heating — Summary of Chapter III — Problems on Chapter III..............................

CHAPTER IV

POWER AND POWER FACTOR

Power in a Non-Inductive Circuit — Power in an Inductive Circuit. Power Factor — Graphical Representation — Use of Power Factor Table — Reactive Power. Reactive Factor — To Determine the Reactive Power — Relation between the Apparent Power, the Reactive and the Effective Power — The Three Methods of Solution — Vector Diagram of Power — Total Power taken by Two Appliances — Leading Power Factors — Combination of Leading and Lagging Power Factors — Summary of Chapter IV — Problems on Chapter IV..

CHAPTER V

CURRENT AND VOLTAGE RELATIONS IN SERIES AND IN PARALLEL CIRCUITS

Vector Diagram of Current — Current in Series and in Parallel Circuits — Vector Diagram of Voltage — Voltage in Parallel and in Series Combinations — Similarity of Diagrams for Power, Current and Voltage — Do not Resolve Both the Voltage and Current Vectors into Active and Reactive Components — Real Meaning of Lead and Lag Phase — Relation of the Induced Back Voltage to the Impressed Voltage — Summary of Chapter V — Problems on Chapter V......

CHAPTER VI

RELATION BETWEEN IMPEDANCE, RESISTANCE AND REACTANCE

Impedance Diagrams — Impedance of Series Combinations — Impedance of Parallel Combinations — Effect of Frequency on Impedance — Relation between the Effective and the Maximum Values of Current and Voltage — Summary of Chapter VI — Problems on Chapter VI..................

CHAPTER VII

POLYPHASE CIRCUITS

PAGE

Distinction between Single-phase and Polyphase Systems — Single Phase — Polyphase Systems — Delta or Mesh Connection — Star or Y-connection — Construction of a Polyphase Generator — Current in Line of Three-phase System — Relation of Current in Mains to Current in Groups — Power in a Balanced Three-wire Three-phase System at Unity Power Factor — Power in a Balanced Three-wire Three-phase System at any Power Factor — Voltage Relations in Three-phase Four-wire Systems — Current in the Mains of a Balanced Four-wire Three-phase Line — Transformer Connections in Three-phase Systems — Measurement of Power and Power Factor in a Balanced Three-wire Three-phase Circuit — Summary of Chapter VII — Problems on Chapter VII.... 168

CHAPTER VIII

CALCULATION OF WIRE SIZES FOR VARIOUS DISTRIBUTING SYSTEMS

Single-phase Two-wire System with Lamp Load Neglecting Voltage Drop — Voltage Drop in Single-phase Two-wire System — Three-wire Single-phase System. "Code" Wire Size — Voltage Drop to Furthest Lamp due to Resistance — Total Pressure Drop to Farthest Lamps — Two-phase Circuits. Size of Wire — Size of Wire for Three-phase Three-wire Systems — Resistance Voltage Drop in Three-phase Systems — Equivalent Distance in Wire Spacing — Reactance Drop in Three-phase Systems — Percentage of Line Drop. Voltage to Neutral — Skin Effect of Large Conductors — Summary of Chapter VIII — Problems on Chapter VIII............ 218

CHAPTER IX

MOTORS, STARTERS AND CONTROLLERS

Torque — Synchronous Motors — Induction Motors. Polyphase — Starting Torque of a Polyphase Motor. Rotating Field — *Why the Rotor Tends to* Revolve—Unloaded Induction Motor. *Synchronous Speed* — *Effect* of Load upon Speed of Induction *Motor. Slip* — *Current* and Full-load Power Factor of In-

PAGE

duction Motor — Starting Current — Power Factor of Starting Current — Selection of Motors. Pull-out Load — Reversing Direction of Rotation — Three-phase Induction Motors — To Reverse the Direction of a Three-phase Induction Motor — Starting Small Polyphase Induction Motors. Starting Fuses — Overload Relays and No-voltage Releases — Small Motors Run on a Single Branch — Starting Compensators or Auto-starters — Star-delta Connection for Starting Induction Motors — Starting with Resistance in Series with Stator — Wound-rotor Polyphase Induction Motors — Speed Control of Polyphase Induction Motors — Single-phase Induction Motors — Starting a Single-phase Induction Motor — The Repulsion Motor — Repulsion Induction Motors — The Series Motor for A-C. Circuits — Summary of Chapter IX — Problems on Chapter IX...... 26

CHAPTER X

CONVERTERS AND RECTIFIERS

The Synchronous Converter. Construction — Ratio of the Alternating Voltage to the Direct Voltage of a Synchronous Converter — Control of the Direct Voltage of a Synchronous Converter — Charging Sets Using Converter — Three-wire System. Dobrowolsky Method — Mercury-arc Rectifiers — Rating and Efficiency of Mercury-arc Rectifiers — Electrolytic Rectifier — Vibrating Rectifier — Difference between Currents Delivered by Rectifiers and Converters — Summary of Chapter X — Problems on Chapter X............ 31

APPENDIX

Table of Power Factors and Reactive Factors — Table of Allowable Carrying Capacities of Wires — Table of Resistance of Soft or Annealed Copper Wire — Table of Reactance of Wire Lines — Table of Values of Maximum Voltage Drop Allowance for Loads which Include Lamps — Table of Current and Size of Wire for Two-phase Induction Motors — Table of Current and Size of Wire for Three-phase Induction Motors — Table of Power Factors of Induction Motors — Table of Demand Factors for Motor Loads — Table of Equivalent *Distance* between Conductors in Three-wire Systems...... 35

ESSENTIALS OF ALTERNATING CURRENTS

CHAPTER I

MODERN SYSTEMS OF POWER TRANSMISSION

In beginning the study of alternating-current electricity it is desirable to get in mind the general scheme of a typical alternating-current system. It is the purpose of this chapter to present a bird's-eye view of such a system and to explain in a general way what each part is and what it is used for. Later chapters take up the various machines and devices in greater detail and explain the underlying principles upon which they operate.

1. Central Power Station. In our present-day civilization, some form or other of power is needed in nearly every building, whether it is erected in a crowded city or in a scattered village, or even on an isolated farm. This power may be used to drive the heavy wheels of a manufacturing plant or to furnish light to the few rooms of a cottage. In many instances the amount of power required at any one place is small. To illustrate: In a factory having several buildings scattered over a large tract of land, we find that power is used for incandescent lamps to light each floor of each one of the buildings; for desk fans in offices located in several buildings; and for arc lamps to light the yard. It is also used for operating machine tools in the repair shop in one of the buildings; and for various manufacturing purposes in other parts of the plant. Each incandescent lamp needs but $\frac{1}{15}$ horse power, each desk fan needs but $\frac{1}{10}$ horse power and each arc lamp needs but $\frac{2}{3}$ horse power. Each machine tool in the repair shop requires from about $\frac{1}{4}$ horse power to perhaps 3 horse power, and the whole repair shop may require only about 20 or 25 horse power. To be sure, large quantities of power are required for manufacturing purposes, but the machines to be driven are located on the several floors of the different buildings.

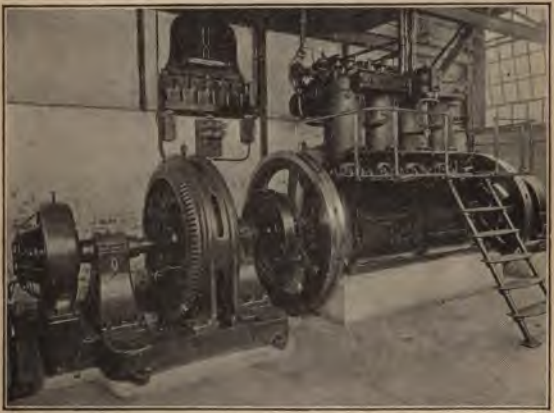


FIG. 1. A gas-engine power plant. Using natural gas, this plant has a capacity of 250 kv-a. *The Bruce-Macbeth Co.*

Under such circumstances it would be neither practicable nor economical to install an engine or a water wheel at each place where power is needed. The only practical plan is to generate in one "**power station**" all the power that is needed for the entire plant, and then to distribute this power in some way to the places where it is to be used. In this power station, located centrally if possible, are installed the gas or oil engines. Fig. 1 shows a small central power plant using gas engines to drive a 250-kilowatt generator. Fig. 2 shows a large central power plant of many units, each of which consists of a steam turbine direct-connected to an alternator generating several thousand kilowatts.

2. Selecting a Method of Transmitting Power. The next problem is to determine the best method of distributing the power that is generated to each separate machine where it is to be used.

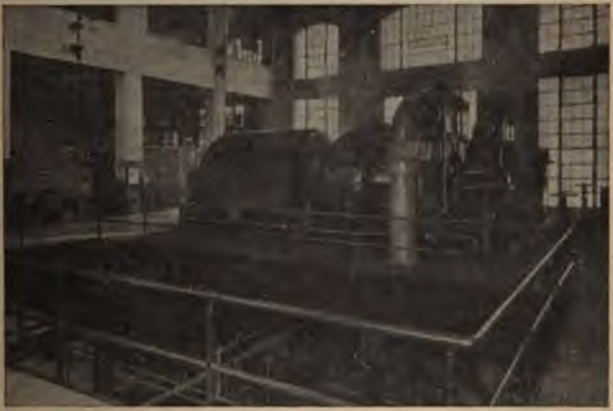


FIG. 2. A group of steam turbo-generators. Each unit consists of a steam turbine at the bottom and an alternating-current generator at the top. *The General Electric Co.*

There are four common ways of transmitting power to considerable distances: first, mechanical means, by belts or rope-drives and shafting; second, by steam under pressure flowing in mains; third, by compressed air; fourth, by electricity. Which of these four methods of power transmission is best suited to the requirements of a particular plant will depend upon the surrounding conditions, and often require stations have consequently become, in almost every instance, electric generating stations.

4. Advantages of Alternating-current Electricity for Central Stations. Experience has shown that large central plants and those having great diversity of service can be operated more efficiently than smaller plants or than plants having little diversity of service; hence there has been continual growth in the economical size for central generating stations. There are now examples of single stations capable of generating 120,000 kw.; and plans are being made for still larger stations. To use the machinery in such plants to the best advantage and operate it at as steady a load as possible, longer and longer transmission lines are being planned.

The desire to transmit electrical power as far as possible with a minimum loss has resulted in the present very general use of alternating-current electricity.

The reason is simple. Electric power depends upon two factors, current and voltage. We may transmit a given amount of power in either of two ways. First, by means of a large current at a low voltage; or, second, by means of a smaller current at a correspondingly higher voltage. The smaller the current used, however, the smaller will be the loss of power in transmission. Hence, for long-distance transmission, in order to secure a small loss, we must use a small current and consequently as high a voltage as is practicable.

In the case of direct current, American engineers have considered it undesirable to use direct current at high voltages. On the other hand, alternating current may be simply and inexpensively stepped up from low voltages, at which it may be generated, to high voltages at which it may be transmitted over wires; and then it may be stepped down again to whatever voltages are desired for use. The instrument used for doing this is called a **transformer**. Such a transformer cannot be used with direct current. It is now customary to generate alternating-current electricity in large central stations at voltages as high as 6000 volts or even 13,000 volts, and alternating-current motors are built to operate on voltages as high as 13,000 volts. Beyond these limits it becomes troublesome to obtain suitable insulation between the various parts of the generator.

Where high-voltage transmission is required it is customary to place in central stations **step-up** transformers which increase the voltage from that at which the current is generated to whatever voltage may be desired upon the transmission line. This voltage may be only a few thousand volts or it may be as high as 100,000 or even 150,000 volts, depending upon the quantity of power that is to be transmitted and the distance through which it must be sent. Such transformers are exceedingly compact and their efficiency may be as high as 98 or 99 per cent. They are comparatively inexpensive and have no moving parts to require attendance.

It is not advisable to carry the full voltage of long transmission lines into a town on account of the danger of contact with buildings or trees or with other electrical conductors. Often municipal ordinances forbid it. Therefore, a **transformer substation,** situated on the outskirts of a town, is used to **step down** the voltage from that used on the main transmission line to a voltage that is suitable for the distribution of current to the different consumers. Voltages used on such distributing systems differ very greatly according to circumstances. The voltage may be several thousand volts or it may be below 1000. A pressure of 2300 volts is very frequently used. A portable outdoor transformer substation is shown *in Fig. 4.* This station supplied 60 kw. *for operating machinery* during the construction work on the *Los Angeles Aqueduct.*

Near the points where power is consumed small transformers are used for stepping down the voltage of the current in the distributing system to 110 volts, 220 volts, 550 volts, or to whatever other voltage may be required by the lamps or other apparatus.

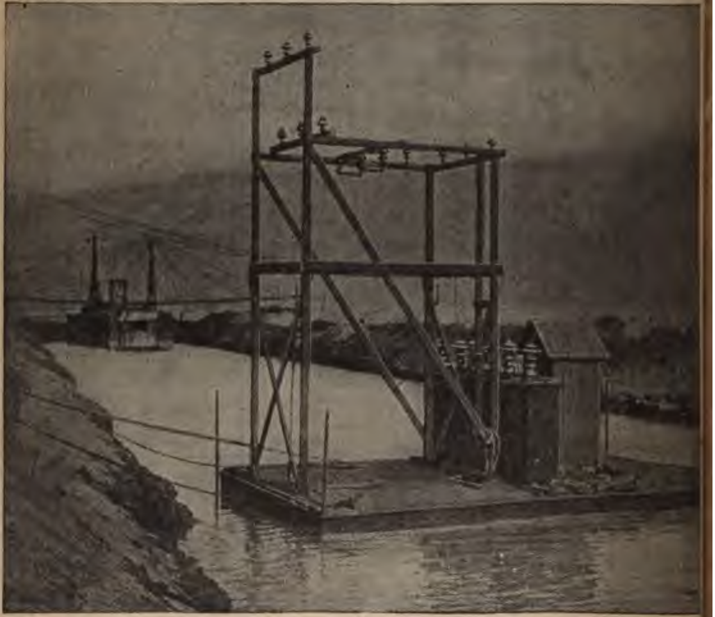


FIG. 4. A portable transformer substation, for stepping down th pressure from 33,000 volts to 440 volts for operating machinery. Used in the construction work on the Los Angeles Aqueduct. *Th Westinghouse Mfg. Co.*

5. Converter Substations. While a very large percentage, perhaps from 90 to 95 per cent, of the electrical power now generated in central stations in the United States is generated in the form of alternating current, many applications of electrical power require direct current. Therefore, direct current must usually be available from the distributing system, even though alternating current is required for transmission.

Fortunately several devices have been developed for "converting" alternating current into direct current. For the conversion of small amounts of power, various **rectifying** converters are used, of which the **mercury-arc rectifier** is the most familiar example. Such devices are usually connected to the distribution line at each place where direct-current power is to be used: for example, at the garage where direct current is needed to charge storage batteries.

Where large quantities of direct current are needed to supply communities, large manufacturing plants or electric railways, **converter substations** are erected. These substations contain apparatus for converting alternating current at the high voltage used on the transmission line into direct-current electricity at the lower voltage used by the apparatus of the consumer.

This conversion of high-voltage alternating current to low-voltage direct current is done in two stages; the high-tension alternating-current power is transformed first into alternating-current power of lower pressure by means of the step-down transformers already referred to; and then the lower-pressure alternating-current power is converted into direct-current power at a suitable voltage by means of rotating machines, which may be of either of the two following types:

First, the **motor-generator converter,** shown in Fig. 5, which consists of an alternating-current motor operated by the transmission line and mechanically coupled to a direct-current generator. This is the most flexible type of converter and is adaptable to the greatest variety of conditions. It is, however, more expensive than the second type of rotary converter.

Second, the **synchronous converter** (commonly called the **rotary converter**). This type of converter, shown in Fig. 6, does practically all the work of a motor-generator converter. It has, however, only one armature and only one field structure. It is correspondingly less flexible. It is, however, also less expensive, and usually more efficient.

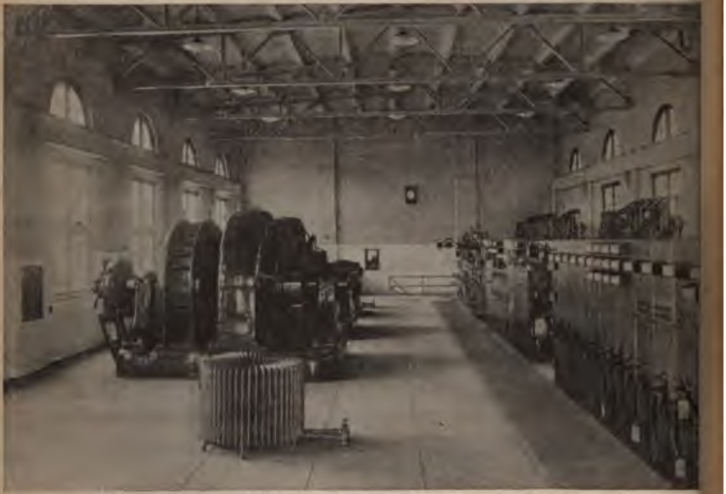


FIG. 5. A converter substation containing motor-generator converters for the purpose of converting the alternating-current power to direct-current power to be used by locomotives in the Detroit Tunnel.

6. Alternating-current System for Short Transmissions Requiring no Step-up Transformers. An old empirical rule which gives satisfactory results within reasonable limits, *states that the proper* transmission-line pressure should be *about 1000 volts for each* mile in length of the line; for *instance, 2300 volts* may well be used to transmit curt within a radius of about two miles from the central tion.

n many stations 6600 volts, or 6900 volts, has been

6. A converter substation containing synchronous converters. ote that no separate motor is required to drive such a converter. *he General Electric Co.*

pted as a satisfactory terminal pressure of the genera- . *When transmitting* power not over five or six miles, *fore, the lines may* readily be fed directly from the *ators or from* the bus-bars on the main switchboard, to which a number of generators in parallel deliver their output.

When lines are operated at a pressure not greater than this, step-up transformers and transformer substations are usually considered unnecessary, and the small distributing transformers, which supply the various services of individual consumers, are attached directly to the transmission line. A typical example of such an alternating-current distributing system is shown in Fig. 7. This represents the usual three phase installation using three wires for each circuit.

"A" The main generator A is connected directly to th three-phase transmission line. The alternating-current generator must have its field magnets excite from a separate source of direct current, usually from a small compound-wound direct-current generato driven from an independent source (in this instance by a belt on the pulley X).

"B" A three-wire three-phase transmission line is represented in the figure by the three lines B, B, B. To the transmission line is attached the following service equipment.

"C" A three-phase alternating-current synchronous motor or induction motor wound to operate properly at the full line voltage. The motor load is not shown, but it may be either a mechanical or an electrical machine.

"D" A number of single-phase transformers connected to the three-phase transmission line, stepping down the voltage to a value suitable for small three-phase motors and incandescent lamps.

"E" " A tub transformer " or a " constant-current transformer" connected to a series-arc or series-tungsten lamp circuit such as is usually employed for street lighting. This transformer takes power

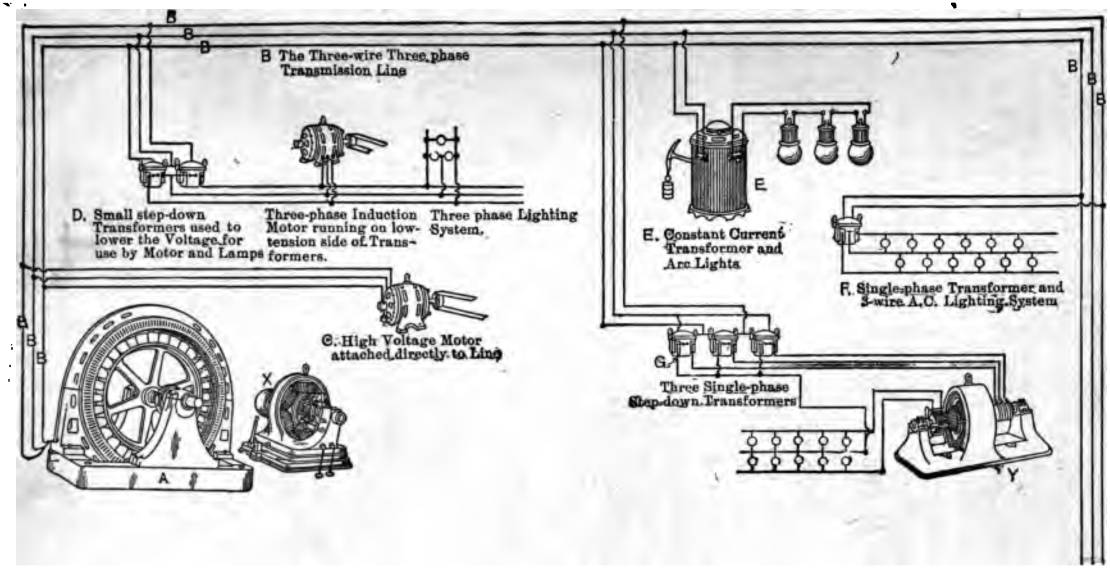

B
B
B
B The Three-wire Three phase Transmission Line
B
B
B
D. Small step-down Transformers used to lower the Voltage for use by Motor and Lamps
Three-phase Induction Motor running on low-tension side of Transformers.
Three phase Lighting System.
C. High Voltage Motor attached directly to Line
X
A
B
B
B
E
E. Constant Current Transformer and Arc Lights
F. Single-phase Transformer and 3-wire A.C. Lighting System
G.
Three Single-phase Step-down Transformers
Y

FIG. 7. A typical short transmission line. The generator *A* is connected directly to the three-phase line *B*. A three-phase motor *C* takes its power directly from the line wires. Low-voltage motors and lamps receive their power through the step-down transformers *D*. A constant-current transformer *E* delivers power from the line to a series lighting system. A single-phase lighting system is connected to the line through the step-down transformer *F*. A synchronous converter converts power from the line into direct current for a three-wire lighting system.

from one phase of the three-phase line as a variable current at constant voltage. It delivers power to the series-lamp circuit as a constant alternating current at a variable voltage depending upon the resistance of the lamp circuit. If the lamps are of the type that demands direct current, a mercury-arc rectifier may be combined with the tub transformer, thus converting constant alternating current into constant direct current.

"F" A single-phase distributing transformer connected to one phase of the three-phase transmission line. A three-wire constant-voltage lamp circuit is shown connected to the terminals of the low-tension coils. Lighting is always done on a single phase. Various lighting circuits are so connected to the transmission-line wires that the three phases of the transmission line are as nearly equally loaded, or **balanced,** as possible.

"G" A set of three single-phase transformers stepping down the voltage to a value suitable for the low-voltage synchronous converter Y which is being used to convert the three-phase alternating current into direct current for distribution on a three-wire lighting and power system.

7. Alternating-current Systems for Long-distance Transmission where Step-up Transformers are Required. Where the transmission of electric power must be made to distances greater than about five or six miles or at voltages higher than from 6600 to 13,000 volts, the system is usually increased by the addition of step-up or central-station transformers and also transformer substations. A typical long-distance system of this type is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. 8. This includes the following principal items of equipment.

Prob. 3-2. Fig. 11 shows a commercial bell-ringing transformer with three secondary voltages. Make a sketch similar to Fig. 10 showing the windings and connections to binding posts.

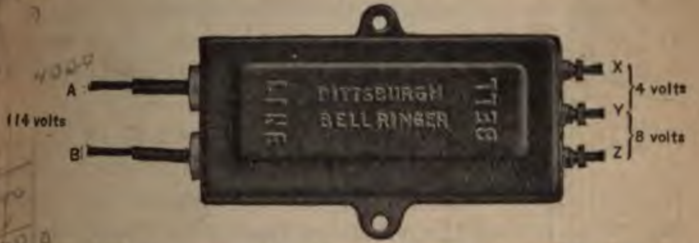


Fig. 11. Exterior appearance of bell-ringing transformer, having three different secondary voltages XY, YZ, and ZX.

Prob. 4-2. If the primary winding of the transformer in Fig. 11 has 840 turns, how many turns are there between:

(a) X and Y?
(b) Y and Z?
(c) X and Z?

Prob. 5-2. Bells are usually operated on 6 volts, door-openers on 14 volts, and ringing circuits of intercommunicating telephones on 20 volts. Draw a diagram showing the following three systems connected to one transformer like that of Fig. 11, having secondary voltages of 6, 14 and 20 volts.

(1) Bells in three rooms.
(2) Door-openers in three rooms.
(3) Intercommunicating telephone-ringing circuit in three rooms.

9. What is Meant by the Terms Frequency and Cycle. The bell usually operated by the current from transformers is of the type called "single stroke." This bell, when used on a direct current, as in Fig. 12, gives but one stroke each time the circuit is completed. When the button P is pushed, the battery sends a current through the coils of the electromagnet M. The magnetic attraction thus set up draws the armature K over toward the magnet, the clapper C hitting

"A" A main central-station generator generating three-phase alternating current at a voltage of between 6000 and 13,000 volts.

"B" A set of step-up or station transformers so connected to the main generator as to raise the pressure of the alternating current to the value required on the transmission line.

"C" A three-wire three-phase transmission line C, C, C.

"D" A transformer substation consisting of three single-phase transformers connected to the three-phase high-tension transmission line. These transformers supply current to a set of three three-phase distribution wires E, E, E, at a voltage of perhaps 2300 volts between any two wires or across any one phase.

"F" A variety of apparatus may be connected to the distributing system E, E, E, either through small transformers or directly to the line. The figure shows a small three-phase induction motor operated through transformers at a voltage of 230 volts, a system of incandescent lamps at a voltage of 115 volts, a larger motor operating directly on the distributing line at 2300 volts, and a three-wire alternating-current incandescent lighting system operating at 115–230 volts through a small transformer.

"G" A converter substation consisting of two distinct parts; first, step-down transformers used for reducing the pressure from the high-tension transmission line to a value suitable to drive a synchronous converter; second, a synchronous converter changing alternating-current to direct-current electricity.

In this case the direct-current output of the converter substation is used for operating a suburban railway. It might also be distributed to a town for a great variety of purposes.

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER I

POWER is obtained from coal, oil and water, by the use of prime movers in the form of steam engines, gas engines and water wheels.

CENTRAL POWER STATIONS are established because it is inefficient to place a prime mover at each place where a small amount of power is required.

CENTRAL STATIONS ARE ELECTRICAL because electrical power can be transmitted more cheaply and more conveniently and turned to a greater number of uses than any other form.

THE LOCATION of these power stations is as near the center of the region to be served as possible. Water wheels, however, must be located near the waterfall.

ALTERNATING CURRENT is generated by these central stations because remarkably efficient machinery has been devised for "stepping up" the voltage and getting the great advantage of transmitting at high voltage. The same machine, a transformer, "steps down" the voltage, allowing it to be used at a low pressure. Transformers will not operate on direct current.

CONVERTER SUBSTATIONS are placed at points along the transmission line where a large amount of direct current is needed, and synchronous converters or motor-generators are installed which change the alternating current to direct current. For converting a small amount of alternating-current power to direct-current, a mercury-arc rectifier is generally used.

TRANSFORMER SUBSTATIONS are erected wherever it is desirable to step down from the transmission voltage of between 22,000 and 140,000 volts to a city circuit usually of about 2300 volts, for the sake of greater safety to human life. At the immediate points where the power is to be used, small individual transformers change this 2300 volts to the 500, 220 or 110 volts desired.

SHORT TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS for transmitting power six miles or less consist of an alternating-current gen-

The curve shown in Fig. 14 is often used to represent an alternating current. At the instant marked 1 the current is zero, at the instant marked 2, it has the value in one direction denoted by the line *a*, in this case 2 amperes; at 3 it has again become zero, while at 4 it has the value *b*, or 2 amperes in the opposite direction but equal to *a*; at 5 it has once more become zero and has completed the cycle. The loops above the zero line represent the values of the current at different instants when it is flowing in one direction. The loops below the line represent the values at the instants when it is flowing in the opposite direction. The values at 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9, merely show that the current goes through the same set of values during the next cycle. Note that in each cycle the current has two instants when it is zero and two other instants when it is a maximum value, though these values are in opposite directions.

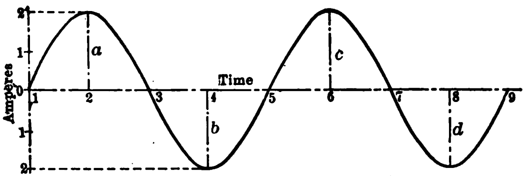


FIG. 14. Alternating-current wave, showing how the current varies in strength and in direction with time.

Let us now see how this alternating current acts in a transformer to cut down the voltage from 114 to 6 volts.

11. How a Transformer Changes the Voltage. Induction. The following experiment may easily be tried. Attach a wire to the terminals of a low-reading voltmeter (millivoltmeter) and move the wire suddenly across the end of a strong bar magnet, as shown in Fig. 15. The voltmeter will indicate that a voltage is induced in the wire which causes a current *to flow along* the wire. If we now move the wire in the oppo-

CHAPTER II

TRANSFORMERS. FUNDAMENTAL IDEAS

ONE of the advantages of the use of alternating current is the ability to use the lighting and power circuit for operating bells, buzzers, door openers, and the like. By means of a small device called a bell-ringing transformer, the 114 volts of the lighting circuit are stepped down to the 4, 8 or 12 volts necessary for ringing bells and operating buzzers, door openers and similar devices. Fig. 9 shows the appearance of one type of these transformers. The terminals marked *A* and *B*, called the primary terminals, are connected through fuses to the lighting circuit. The voltage between terminals *x* and *y* (the seconday terminals) will be 6 volts when the primary voltage is 114 volts.

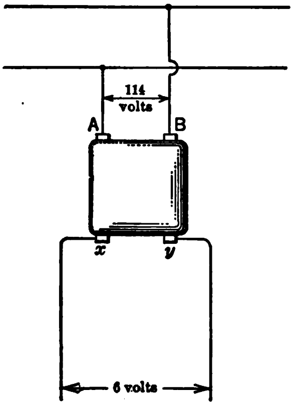


FIG. 9. Bell-ringing transformer. The primary terminals *A*, *B* take power from the higher-voltage mains, while the secondary terminals *x*, *y* deliver a lower voltage to bells, buzzers, or door openers.

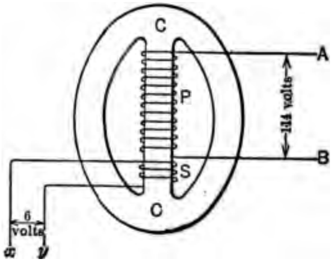


FIG. 10. Interior construction of transformer in Fig. 9.

end of the magnet and go into the other end. As both ends look exactly alike, we cannot tell from which end the lines are coming out and which they are going into, except by the use of the compass. If we place a compass near one end of a magnet and its North points away from that end, we say that end of the magnet is the **North** pole, and that the lines coming out of this north pole push the compass around so that it points away from the north pole. Similarly, the lines going into the **South** pole pull the compass around so that it points toward the south pole. Thus we say that:

The north pole of any magnet is the place where the magnetic lines come out, and the south pole is any place where the lines enter the magnet.

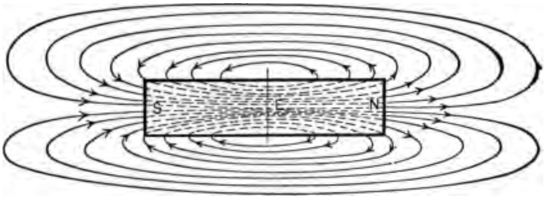


FIG. 17. Diagram of magnetic lines of force in and about a bar magnet.

The lines, then, run through the magnet from the south pole to the north pole, out of the north pole, through the air, and enter the south pole again, making a complete loop. The place occupied by these lines, and around them is called the **magnetic field.** Fig. 17 is a diagram of the magnetic paths of a bar magnet. Strictly speaking, a magnetic field is simply a space where force is exerted upon any magnet which may be put there, and it includes **all** the space around the magnet, not merely the place where the lines are drawn. The lines are drawn merely to **represent** the field; we make *the direction of the* lines indicate the direction of the force, and the closeness and number of the lines indicate the amount of the force that would be exerted upon a standard magnet.

The wire in Fig. 15 when moved cuts these magnetic lines of force. When the lines are cut in one direction, a voltage is induced in the wire which tends to cause an electric current to flow in a direction as marked. If the magnetic lines are cut in the opposite direction, the voltage set up is in the opposite direction. It is immaterial whether we move the wire across the magnetic lines, or move the magnetic lines across the wire. As long as the lines are being cut by the wire, a voltage is induced in the wire. It will be remembered that this principle is made use of in electric generators. A voltage is set up in the wires on the armature, by causing the armature or the field to revolve in such a way that the wires on the armature cut the magnetic lines of the field. When the motion or the cutting ceases, the voltage in the armature coils dies out. Similarly, when a wire is held motionless at the end of a magnet, no voltage is set up. It is only when either the wire or the magnet moves so that the magnetic lines cut the wire, that a voltage is set up in the wire.

Then what is really induced is voltage, not current, because when the circuit is open and no current can flow, the voltage is still there between the terminals of the wire which is cutting magnetic lines (or magnetic "flux").

One rule for finding the direction of the induced voltage is as follows:

Extend the THUMB, FOREFINGER and MIDDLE FINGER of the RIGHT hand at right angles to one another. Let the THUMB point in the direction of the motion, the FOREFINGER in the direction of the magnetic lines, then the MIDDLE FINGER will be *pointing in* the direction of the induced voltage.

The hand in Fig. 18 shows the application of this rule to *the case of the wire* being moved up.

Prob. 8–2. If the wire *AB* in Fig. 19 is moving down across the magnetic lines, in which direction will a voltage be set up, from *A* to *B* or from *B* to *A*?

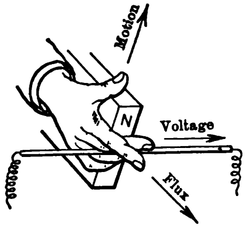


FIG. 18. Right-hand rule for induced voltage.

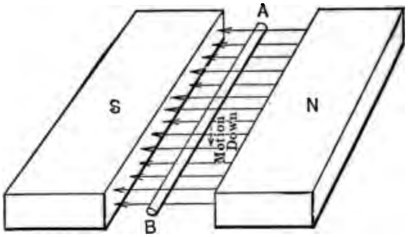


FIG. 19. Wire cutting magnetic lines of force.

12. The Magnetic Field Due to an Electric Current in a Coil. Most magnetic fields, however, are not those of a bar magnet, but are made by sending an electric current through a coil of wire. When the wire carrying the electric current is straight, a magnetic field is produced which is circular, with the wire at the center of the circles representing lines of force. If a North pole could be detached from its South pole and placed near the wire, it would whirl around and around the wire in a circle.

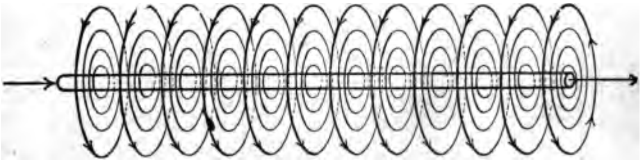


FIG. 20. Magnetic field about a straight wire carrying a current of electricity. Field is circular, not spiral.

A compass needle (which is merely a small magnet with both North and South poles) would not be moved along bodily, but would be twisted around until it became parallel or tangent to the circular lines of magnetic force. If the current in the wire is reversed, the North pole would still whirl around the wire, but in the opposite direction, showing that the field was of the same shape but opposite in direction; the compass needle would be swung around until it pointed in the direction exactly opposite. Fig. 20 shows this circular field about a straight wire.

If now we look along the wire in the direction in which the current is flowing, the magnetic field is whirling around the wire in the direction we would turn down a right-hand screw. Notice in particular that these whirls are **not spirals** but are **circles.** As we gradually increase the current in the wire, these circles gradually widen out, just as the ripples on the surface of water widen out around the spot where a stone has been dropped in. If we now decrease the current, these circles will contract until, when we shut the current off, they disappear entirely. Fig. 21 shows a cross-section of the wire and magnetic field, and represents the way the field would appear if we looked at the end of the wire with the current going away from us. In Fig. 22 the current is reversed. Notice that the field is also reversed in direction.

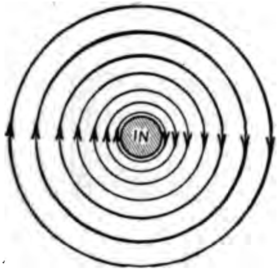


FIG. 21. Field about a straight wire; end view.

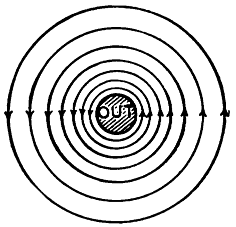


FIG. 22. Field about a wire; end view; current reversed from Fig. 21.

the same face of the loop and all come out of the opposite face.

If we place several loops together into a loose coil as in Fig. 27, most of the lines will thread the whole coil. If we make a close coil, practically all the lines will thread the whole coil, and return outside the coil to the other end.

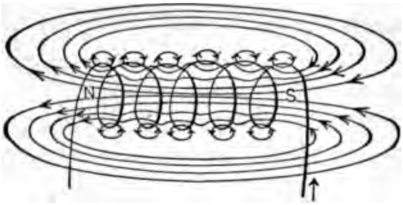


Fig. 27. Field inside and outside a loose coil carrying a current.

The reason that practically no lines of force encircle the separate loops of a closely wound coil, but all thread the entire coil, is explained by referring to Fig. 28. This drawing represents an enlarged longitudinal section of the coil in Fig. 27. The current entering the ends of half-loop at *A*, *B* and *C*, comes out again at *D*, *E* and *F*. If the turns *AD* and *BE* were pushed nearer one another, the field on the right side of *A* (being in the opposite direction) would neutralize the field on the left side of *B*. The space between the wires *A* and *B* would thus be neutral, or free of lines of force. The lines now would be compelled to continue on through the whole length of the coil, and would not slip into the spaces between the loops and encircle each wire with a separate field.

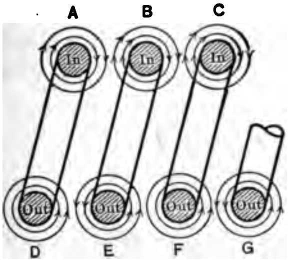


Fig. 28. Longitudinal cross-section of coil in Fig. 27.

We thus have the same shaped field as in and about a bar magnet; one end of the coil being a North pole, since all the lines come out of it, and the other end a South pole, since all the lines enter it. It must be kept in mind, however, that the whole field starts from small circles formed around each wire through which current flows. These circles spread into the field of Fig. 27 when the current becomes great enough.

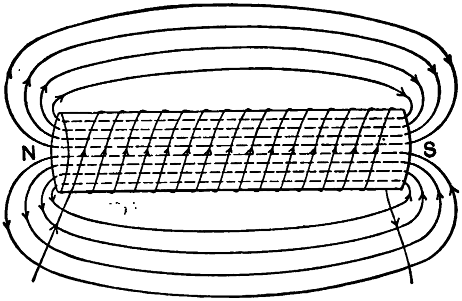


FIG. 29. Magnetic field of a "solenoid" coil carrying an electric current.

15. Electromagnets. Thus it is not necessary for the magnet in Fig. 15 to be a bar magnet. It may be, and generally is, an electromagnet. Consider Fig. 29 and 31. When an electric current is sent through these coils, a magnetic field is created, the direction of which depends upon the direction of the electric current in the coils. The rule for this *direction is as follows:*

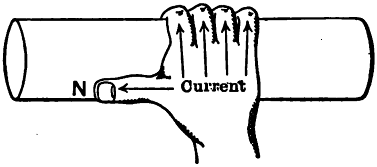


FIG. 30. Fingers of right hand point in the direction of the electric current; thumb points in the direction of the north pole of the coil.

Grasp the coil with the right hand as in Fig. 30 and 32, so that the fingers point in the direction of the electric current, and the thumb points in the direction of the North pole.

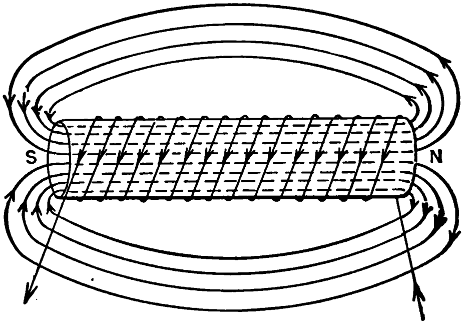


FIG. 31. Reversed current flowing in coil of Fig. 29. Note that magnetic lines and poles also are reversed.

Note that the field of such an electromagnet is exactly like the field of a bar magnet. If we want a stronger magnetic field, we can either send a larger current through the turns of wire around the bar, or keep the same current flowing, but

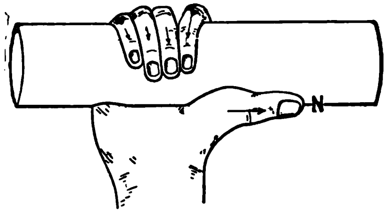


FIG. 32. Right-hand rule of Fig. 30 applied to the reversed current of Fig. 31.

wind on more "turns." The product of the amperes times the turns is called the ampere-turns, and determines the magnetizing force of the coil. If a weak magnet is required, *only a few ampere-turns* are used per inch length of coil, and no iron core is inserted. For a strong magnet, a large number of ampere-turns to the inch are wound on an annealed steel or iron core. To form a permanent magnet, we have merely to insert a bar of glass-hard steel and turn on the current for a few seconds. When the current is turned off and the bar taken out, it will be found to retain a large share of its magnetism for a long time.

Prob. 9–2. Draw internal and external magnetic field for iron core with electric current flowing around it as indicated in Fig. 33.

Prob. 10–2. Draw field between coils *A* and *B*, in Fig. 34.

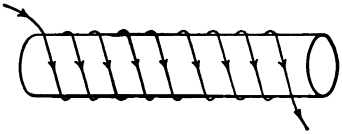


FIG. 33.

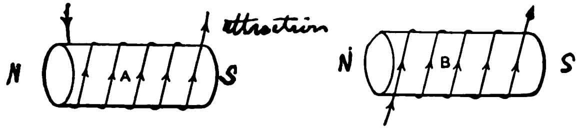


FIG. 34.

16. Transformers Merely Electromagnets. Transformers merely take advantage of the two principles:

(*a*) A coil of wire carrying an electric current constitutes a magnet.

(*b*) When a wire is cut by magnetic lines of force a voltage is set up in the wire.

We have seen that a transformer consists of two coils wound on an iron core. Suppose we consider two coils as in Fig. 35. A current is turned into the outside coil *B*, and immediately rings of magnetic flux form around the coil as in Fig. 27 and 28. As the current grows stronger these rings spread out cutting the wires of coil *A*, the inside one. This *would be indicated by the* voltmeter which would show a deflection as long as the current in coil *B* is growing, althoug there is absolutely no electrical connection between coil and coil *B*. The voltage in coil *A* is set up merely by th magnetic lines around the wires in coil *B* cutting the wire of coil *A*, just as a current was set up in the wire passed across the face of a bar magnet (Fig. 15). As soon as the current in coil *B* reaches its full value and flows steadily, then the current in coil *A* dies out, although coil *B* remains an electromagnet.

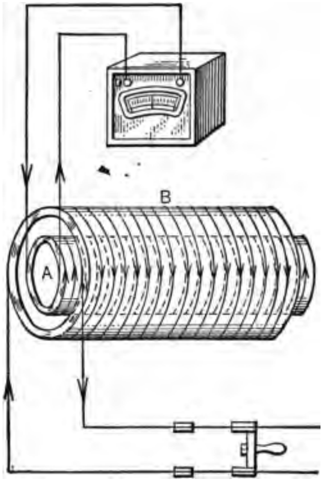


FIG. 35. Any change of current in coil *B* induces in coil *A* a voltage, which would tend to oppose the change in *B* if it were allowed to produce a current by closing the secondary circuit of *A*.

If now we break the current in coil *B*, a current in coil *A* is set up in the opposite direction, as shown by the deflection of the voltmeter needle in the opposite direction. This current in coil *A* is caused by the magnetic whirls about the wires of coil *B* contracting and thus again cutting across the wires of coil *A*, only, of course, in the opposite direction. As soon as the current in coil *B* ceases to flow, the current in coil *A* also ceases.

Note that the current in coil *A* is only momentary. It flows only while there is a change in the current of coil *B*.

The production of voltage in the inner coil *A* can be understood better by considering Fig. 36. As a current is sent into coil *B* the magnetic field starts around each turn of coil *B*. These magnetic fields all join together and sweep inward *across the wires of coil A*. As this field sweeps across the wires of coil *A*, of course a voltage is induced in each turn of the coil. If 1 volt is induced in each turn and there are 1000 turns, then the voltage across the terminals of coil *A* is 1000 volts. It is on this principle that induction coils are made. Coil *B* is generally made of comparatively heavy wire and of enough turns to produce a strong magnetic field when a current is sent through it. Coil *A* consists of a large number of turns of finer wire. The center of the coil is generally filled with soft iron wires to produce a stronger magnetic field.

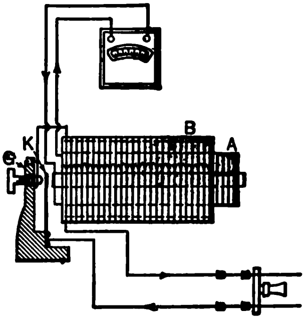


Fig. 36. Induction coil with vibrating-contact interrupter. An intermittent direct current in the primary (outer) coil is used to induce a high alternating voltage in the secondary (inner) coil.

When a current is sent into coil *B* the growing magnetic field sweeps across the turns of coil *A* and produces a voltage in each turn. As there are usually a large number of turns in the coil, a high total voltage s induced. But the magnetism f the core is also allowed to pull over a vibrator *K* as in a bell; his motion of the vibrator breaks the current in coil *B* and he dying magnetic field again sweeps across the wires of coil (this time in the opposite direction), and sets up a voltage the opposite direction in coil *A*. When the magnetic field as died out of the coils, the spring brings the vibrator back that a contact is made at *G* and it allows the current to ush again into coil *B* and again to set up the magnetic field hich again generates a voltage in coil *A*. This action takes ace many times a second, depending upon the rapidity of e motion of the vibrator. The current in coil *B* is a direct urrent but is not continuous because we make and break it continually by the vibrator in order to keep the magnetic field sweeping back and forth across the wires of coil *A*.

But if an alternating current is sent into coil *B*, it does not have to be interrupted in order to produce a rising and falling magnetic field. We have seen (from Fig. 14) that an alternating current not only grows to its greatest value and dies out to zero but it also reverses its direction, many times a second. Thus, if an alternating current flows in coil *B*, the field (1) grows in one direction, (2) dies out, and (3) grows in the opposite direction, and finally (4) dies out again only to repeat the cycle, over and over, many times a second. A strong magnetic field is therefore continually sweeping across the wires of coil *A* inducing a voltage in this coil every time it cuts the wires.

As we have seen, a transformer is not usually allowed to send magnetic lines through the air, but a path of iron or annealed steel is usually provided all around the coil as is shown in Fig. 9 and 10.

17. Primary and Secondary Coils. The coil to which the power is supplied is called the **primary** coil of the transformer. The coil from which power is taken is called the **secondary** coil of the transformer. Thus if a transformer is used to **step down** the pressure from 110 volts to 6 volts, the 110-volt coil which receives power is called the **primary** and the 6-volt coil which gives out is called the **secondary.** On the other hand, if a transformer is used to step power up from 6 volts to 110 volts, the 6-volt coil is the primary and the 110-volt coil the secondary. To avoid mistake, it is usually better to speak of the high-voltage or high-tension coil and of the low-voltage or low-tension coil.

We have seen that in order to have a higher voltage across the secondary coil than across the primary coil, it is necessary merely to wind the secondary with more turns than the *primary.* This is because, in a well-designed and well-constructed transformer, the voltage induced in each turn of the secondary is practically equal to the voltage in each turn of the primary.

Suppose we have a transformer with a single turn in the primary, and only one turn in the secondary. If one volt is impressed on the one turn of the primary coil, enough current will flow and enough magnetic flux will be produced to generate very nearly one volt in the single turn of the secondary. If we wind the secondary with two turns and keep the same pressure (one volt per turn) on the primary, then two volts pressure will be set up between secondary terminals, or one volt per turn, the same as in the primary. If we wind the primary with 200 turns and the secondary with 10 turns, and impress 100 volts upon the primary terminals, then we shall have enough magnetic flux produced to give one-half volt in each turn of both primary and secondary, and five volts will be produced between secondary terminals. This will be explained more fully in Chapter III.

18. Power Transformers. It was the development of an economical power transformer that has led American electrical engineers to use alternating instead of direct current where large quantities of power are to be transmitted over considerable distances.

Electric power consists of two factors — voltage and current — the power in watts being the product of the voltage times the current. For a given amount of power, the higher the voltage is, the less the current must be. Thus 1100 watts may be produced by 110 volts and 10 amperes or 1100 volts and only 1 ampere, or any combination of voltage and current the product of which equals 1100.

Since the amount of current determines the size of the wire necessary to be used, a wire intended to transmit 1100 watts at 110 volts and 10 amperes would need to be about 10 times as heavy as another wire to transmit the same power at 1100

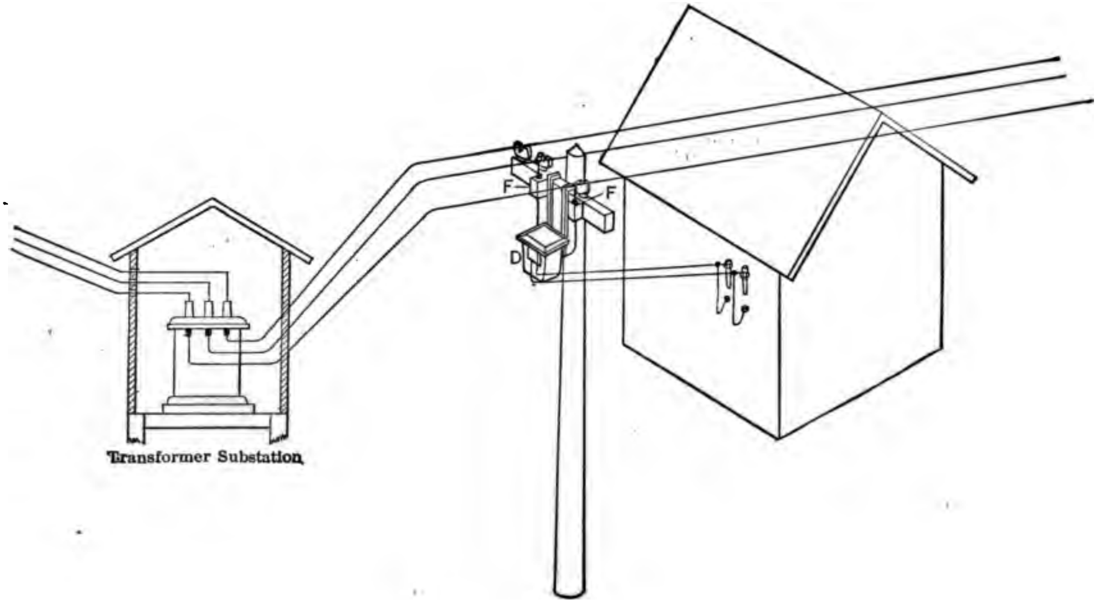


FIG. 37. House service at low tension is usually obtained from a high-tension transmission line through two successive transformations: a transformer substation lowers the line pressure to about 2300 volts, then a distributing transformer lowers it still further to 110 or 220 volts for service entrance to the house.

olts and 1 ampere. That is, to transmit power over conderable distances, it is necessary to use high voltages and mall currents. Transmission lines designed to be operated t pressures as high as 150,000 volts are in use at the present ime. When electric power from a line using any very high oltage is to be supplied to a town, it is customary to erect transformer substation just outside the town and to step he voltage down from the very high values to some lower alue, usually about 2300 volts, for distribution about the wn. This voltage is less likely to injure life and property the district. Fig. 37 shows such a substation receiving gh-voltage wires and sending out medium-voltage wires to stributing transformers, *D*.

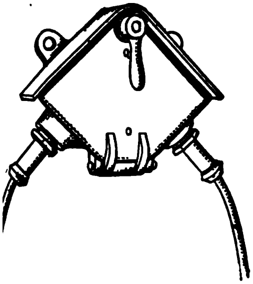


FIG. 37a.

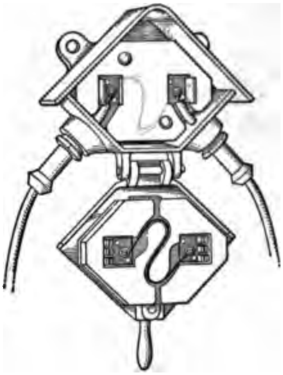


FIG. 37b.

19. **Distributing Transformers.** But 2300 volts is much o high for most commercial uses; 220 and 110 volts is the essure required for the great mass of electrical appliances, ich as motors and lamps. Accordingly, the 2300-volt wires e run through the streets, and wherever power is desired small distributing transformer is set up on one of the poles, shown *in Fig. 37.* The primary coils of this transformer

are attached to the 2300-volt wires, and leads from or 220-volt secondary coils are brought into the factory. The high-voltage terminals are usually connected to the high-voltage lines through fused cut-outs, similar to those shown in Fig. 37a and 37b.

Fig. 38 is an illustration of such a distributing transformer. The leads marked *P* are the primary leads and are connected through single-pole primary fuses *F*, *F* to the high-voltage wires as shown for the distributing transformer on the pole in Fig. 37. The construction of the transformer is shown in Fig. 39 and

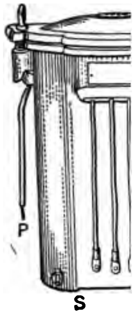


FIG. 38. I transforme by the Ge tric Co. *P* tension lea low-tensior

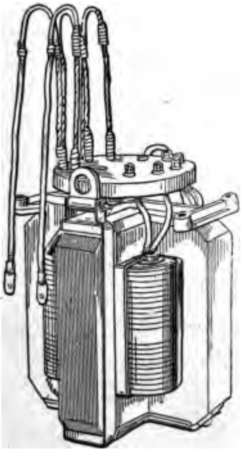


FIG. 39. Transformer of Fig. 38, removed from its oil tank.

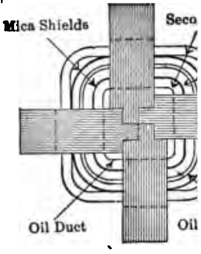
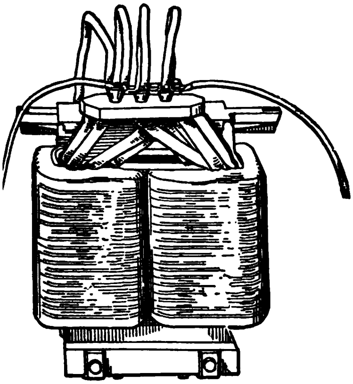


FIG. 40. Transforme showing form and ition of iron core (s coils of primary an in a representati construction.

40. The magnetic circuit consists of an iron s *up of a central* leg, around which the coils are w

our outside legs. This gives a magnetic path through the enter of the coils, and four paths by which the magnetic nes return to the other end of the central leg. This magetic circuit is composed of thin sheets of annealed steel. he primary coils are insulated from the secondary coils by ica shields, as shown in the diagram of Fig. 40. These ields prevent the high voltage of the primary coils from uncturing the insulation and sending into the secondary



ı. 41. *Core-type* transformer in which the iron is mostly surrounded y coils, instead of having coils nostly surrounded by core as in ig. 39. *Wagner Elect. Mfg. Co.*

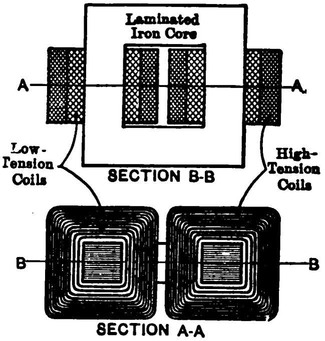


FIG. 42. Core type of transformer.

uit a high voltage which would be dangerous to life. The ls and core are placed in a tank filled with transil oil. e oil carries away the heat generated in the coils and core d prevents the whole apparatus from becoming hot. It o aids in the insulation. This construction is called the ll type.

ig. 41 shows *the other* common form of distributing transers, — *the core type.* Note that the coils are wound on

two legs which are joined top and bottom. Fig.
the relative position of the core and the coils.

20. Arrangement of Coils in Transformers.
distributing transformers the primary circuit is di
two coils of an equal number of turns and the seco
likewise is divided into two coils of an equal numbe
as in Fig. 43. All four terminals of the secondar
voltage coils are usually brought out as *x*, *y*, *xx*,

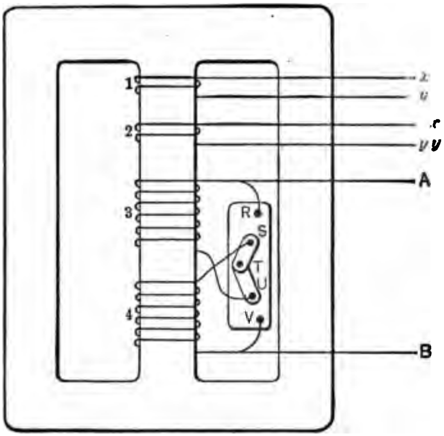


Fig. 43. High-tension coils are marked *A*, *B* and low-te
x, *y*, as recommended by Standardization Rules of the
Elect. Engrs.

43, which correspond to the four terminals lab
Fig. 38. Any connections between the two low-vo
are then made on the outside of the case by mean
leads. Only two terminals of the high-voltage
generally brought outside of the case, as *A* and *B*
and *P* in Fig. 38. The connections between the
voltage coils are made inside the case, by means o
and studs, *R*, *S*, *T*, *U* and *V* of Fig. 43.

In the transformer of Fig. 38 and 39, the high-voltage terminal block has the appearance of that shown in Fig. 44. The primary leads A and B coming to the outside are connected to studs R and V. Coil 3 is connected to studs R and U; coil 4 to studs S and V. By connecting the links as shown in Fig. 43 and 44, the primary coils 3 and 4 are put in series. By swinging one link between S and R and the other between U and V, the primary coils 3 and 4 are put in parallel. To connect the low-voltage coils in series, terminal y is joined to xx. To put the low-voltage coils in parallel, terminal x is joined to xx, and y to yy.

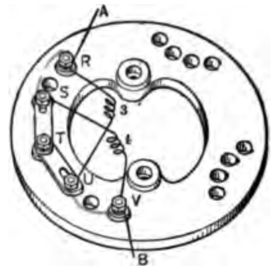


Fig. 44. Terminal block with links for changing connections between high-tension coils from series to parallel. *General Electric Co.* (see Fig. 39).

Prob. 11–2. The high-voltage coils of Fig. 38 are each built to operate on 1150 volts. It is desired to draw the greatest possible current from the low-tension terminals, the voltage between the terminals of the high-tension line being 2300 volts. Show by a diagram similar to Fig. 43 and 44 how the connections should be made.

Prob. 12–2. Show what connections should be made if the transformer of Fig. 38, Prob. 11–2, is to operate on 1150 volts, high voltage and deliver 230 volts, the largest permissible low voltage.

Prob. 13–2. If terminal x of transformer Fig. 43, is joined to xx, and the links on the high-voltage blocks are as in Fig. 43, what voltage will there be across the low-voltage wires coming from the terminals y, yy? Assume that the proper voltage is impressed across each primary coil as in Prob. 11–2.

Prob. 14–2. If each primary coil of the transformer in Prob. 12–2 has 1200 turns, how many turns must there be in each secondary coil?

21. Grounded Secondaries. Since there is always some danger that the low-voltage secondary wires may get into contact with the high-voltage primaries, either outside or inside of the transformer, the neutral lead of the secondary coil is always grounded. Fig. 45 shows the neutral point of the secondary tapped at point *P* and brought to the ground. This is usually done inside the building which is supplied with power by the transformer. A tap from the neutral wire connects to the water pipe in the cellar. When it is necessary to ground the wire outside the building, a galvanized iron pipe is usually driven about 8 ft. into the ground and the neutral wire is connected to it. A good electrical connection must always be used to ground, either a soldered connection or a special ground-clamp. A corroded or broken ground connection is worse than none. The grounding of the neutral point of the secondary makes it impossible, except under extraordinary conditions, for more than normal voltage to exist between the ground and any part of the low-voltage system. For instance, in a system installed as in Fig. 45, no part of the low-voltage wires can attain a higher pressure than 110 volts. This greatly decreases the danger to life and property.

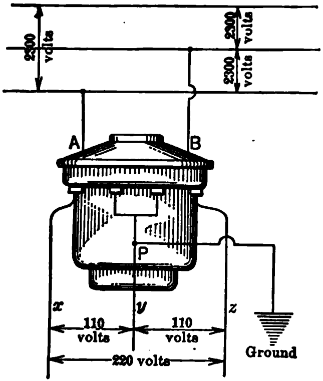


Fig. 45. Secondaries connected in series and tapped to a three-wire (single-phase) low-tension system. Neutral wire should be thoroughly grounded as protection to life.

Prob. 15–2. In a system installed as in Fig. 45 three wires are brought into the house in a conduit which is grounded. If the insulation on wire *x* becomes broken so that the copper wire comes into contact with the conduit, what will be the result?

Prob. 16–2. If the copper wire *y*, Prob. 15, comes into con *with the conduit,* what will happen?

Prob. 17-2. If the copper wire z, Prob. 15, comes into contact with the conduit, what will happen?

Prob. 18-2. If the insulation between primary lead B of Fig. 45 and secondary lead z breaks down, what will be the greatest voltage between the ground and the lead z? 110

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER II

An ALTERNATING CURRENT is one which rises in strength to a maximum in one direction, then subsides and reverses, rises in strength in the opposite direction and again subsides, repeating this complete set of changes over and over immediately in equal periods of time, just as the tide flows.

A CYCLE is one complete set of values or changes in both directions. The number of cycles completed in one second is called the FREQUENCY. In the United States, the frequencies used for distribution of current for motors, lights and heating appliances have been standardized at 60 cycles or 25 cycles per second.

A required amount of power (watts) may be had as a small current (amperes) at a high pressure (volts), or as a large current at a small pressure, so long as the product (volts × amperes) is the same. Large currents require correspondingly large wires to carry them.

To transport power economically in large quantities or over long distances much higher pressures must be used for transmission than can be applied to the distributing circuits where power is consumed. This is accomplished by means of transformers.

The TRANSFORMER consists of two sets of coils wound over the same iron core; one set, the PRIMARY, takes in current and power and produces flux or "lines" of magnetism in the core, which periodically change in value and direction, or alternate, like the current. The changing flux "cuts" the other set of coils, the SECONDARY, which thereby has generated in it a voltage and will give out current and power if an external circuit be completed between the secondary terminals.

The RATIO OF VOLTAGE between primary terminals to voltage between *secondary* terminals is very nearly the same as *the ratio of primary turns* in series to secondary turns in series, in well-designed transformers of the most usual types. When this ratio is greater than one, we have a STEP-DOWN transformer; when it is less than one, we have a STEP-UP transformer. The same transformer may be used either to step down or to step up the voltage.

Any conductor carrying electric current is surrounded by a circular magnetic field, or circular "lines of force" around the conductor. The direction of the lines or flux of magnetism at any place is assumed to be the direction in which the north-seeking pole of a compass needle would point at that place. If the wire be grasped in the right hand so that the fingers point in the direction of the magnetic flux or compass needle, then the thumb will point in the direction of current flow in the conductor which produces that flux.

In general, a voltage is produced or "induced" in any wire when it is located in a changing magnetic field. The voltage may be produced by movement of either wire or magnetism relative to the other, or to a change in strength of magnetic field surrounding a motionless wire. The voltage is produced only while such changes are occurring. Dynamo machines illustrate the former, and alternating-current transformers the latter. There is a definite relation always existing between direction of magnetic flux or lines, of motion, and of induced voltage due to the motion, which may be remembered by rules such as given in Art. 11 and illustrated in Fig. 18.

The MAGNETIC STRENGTH of an electromagnet, or of a coil carrying current, is proportional to the product of amperes × turns, or to the total number of AMPERE-TURNS. This enables us to produce the strongest magnets.

All wires belonging to the same circuit or system must be run side by side in the same iron conduit, otherwise there will be a large pressure-drop in the circuit and an excessive amount of power will be lost from the electric circuit to the iron conduit, which not only is bad economy but also overheats the conduit and increases the fire risk. Metal conduits enclosing electric circuits are usually grounded by making metallic connection to water pipes or to the steel frame of a building. The neutral of a three-wire system is usually grounded in similar manner.

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER II

Prob. 19–2. Where a large amount of power at 110 volts is used in one building, it is customary to bring to the building three wires from the secondary coils of a transformer such as is described in Prob. 11–2. The voltage between the outside wires of the three wires is 220 volts, and from either outside to the neutral wire 110 volts. Show what wire connections you would make at transformer of Fig. 43, and what must be the ratio between the number of turns in one primary and in one secondary coil in order to use this scheme, if the high-voltage line has 1150 volts between wires.

Prob. 20–2. Suppose that the high tension line was 4600 volts and that the only transformers available were like that of Prob. 19. Show how they could be used to supply 110 volts.

Prob. 21–2. The following tests were made on the secondary leads labeled 1, 2, 3, 4 of a transformer. Voltage between 1 and 2, 2 and 4, 1 and 3, 3 and 4 = 0. Voltage between 2 and 3, 4 and 1 = 110.

When 1 and 2 were joined, the voltage between 3 and 4 was 220.
When 3 and 4 were joined, the voltage between 1 and 2 was 220.
When 2 and 4 were joined, the voltage between 1 and 3 was zero.
When 1 and 3 were joined, the voltage between 2 and 4 was zero.
(*a*) Show proper connections for 110 volts.
(*b*) Show proper connections for 220 volts.

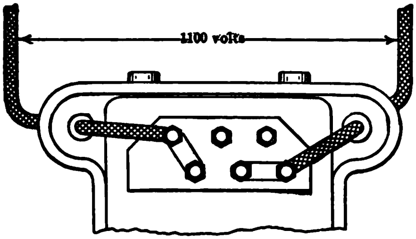


Fig. 46. Terminal block for high-tension coils, with link arrangement differing from that of Fig. 44.

Prob. 22–2. The Wagner Electric Mfg. Co. use in some of their transformers a high-voltage terminal board arranged as in Fig. 46. The connections from the primary coils to the board are shown in

Fig. 47. Assume that each primary coil consists of 1320 turns and that each is tapped at A so that there are 1194 turns in each coil on one side of A and 126 turns on the other side. Each of two secondary coils has 132 turns. When the links are arranged as in Fig. 46, what is the voltage between the secondary terminals? 110

(*a*) When the secondary coils are in parallel?

(*b*) When the secondary coils are in series? 220

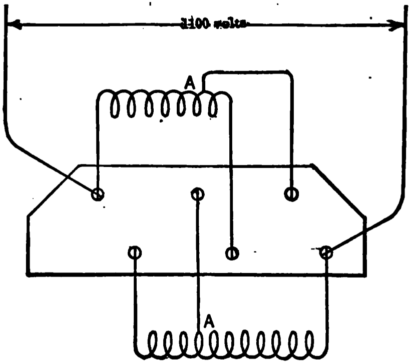


Fig. 47. Showing how terminal block of Fig. 46 is tapped to the high-tension coils.

Prob. 23–2. How would you arrange the links on the primary connection board of the transformer of Prob. 22–2 (Fig. 46), if the transformer was to be used on a line of 995 volts?

Prob. 24–2. What would be the voltage between the low-voltage terminals of a transformer connected as in Prob. 23–2 if the secondary coils were

(*a*) In series?

(*b*) In parallel?

Prob. 25–2. Show the link arrangement of the transformer of Prob. 22–2 if it is to be used on 2200-volt line.

Prob. 26–2. (*a*) On what voltage can the transformer of Prob. 22–2 be used if connected as in Fig. 48?

(*b*) What should be the voltage across each secondary coil?

Prob. 27–2. Show the link arrangement for the transformer of Prob. 22–2 if it is to be used on a 2095-volt line.

Prob. 28–2. What is the greatest voltage that can exist between the ground and any part of the low-voltage system in case of a breakdown at any one point between the primary and secondary coils of the transformer in Fig. 45?

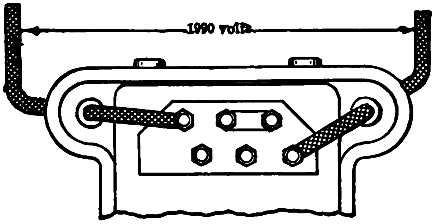


Fig. 48.

Prob. 29–2. If the conduit of Prob. 15–2 were not grounded and the copper wire *x* came into contact with the conduit, what voltage would a person be subjected to who stood on the ground and touched the conduit?

Prob. 30–2. What is the least voltage that could be obtained from a transformer with primary wound as in Prob. 22–2, and how would you get this least voltage? 5

Prob. 31–2. The magnetic field around the magnet of Fig. 15 being in form like that shown around the poles in Fig. 17, determine whether the induced voltage will be from right to left in the rod, or vice versa, under the following conditions: (*a*) Magnet moved toward right; (*b*) magnet moved toward rod but at right of it; (*c*) magnet moved away from rod but at left of it.

Prob. 32–2. In what direction would the induced electrical pressure in the wire of Fig. 18 be, if it were moved along the side of the magnet from the north pole to the south pole, while being kept parallel to the position shown?

Prob. 33–2. Describe the pressure that would be induced in the wire of Fig. 19, if it were: (*a*) Moved parallel to itself from *S* toward *N*; (*b*) swung around an axis passed through the letters *S*, *N*; (*c*) swung around an axis passed perpendicular to a line through the letters *S*, *N*.

Prob. 34–2. Show that the rule given in Art. 15 for polarity of an electromagnet is really the same as (or follows from) the "Thumb

Rule" given in Art. 12 for the magnetic field around a straight wire.

Prob. 35–2. If the primary coils of Fig. 47 were connected to a 2095-volt line as required in Prob. 27–2, what would be the voltage across each secondary coil?

Prob. 36–2. If the south pole of a compass needle is attracted toward the end of an electromagnet before which you are standing, what is the direction of current in the coil?

Prob. 37–2. How would you expect a compass needle to behave, if brought near an electromagnet excited by alternating current?

Prob. 38–2. How will a compass point:

(*a*) When laid on top of a bus-bar carrying direct current?

(*b*) When the bus-bar carries alternating current?

Prob. 39–2. How would a compass needle behave when held between the blades of a two-pole knife switch carrying (*a*) direct current, (*b*) alternating current?

Prob. 40–2. Twenty amperes are passed into one end of a magnet coil and out of the other end. If now both ends of the coil be connected to one line wire, and the middle point of the winding be connected to the other line wire, the line current being kept unchanged, how will the strength of the magnet compare with its former strength?

Prob. 41–2. Explain how you can determine the direction of current in a circuit, or the electrical polarity of the circuit, by aid of a compass.

Prob. 42–2. Explain how the amount of pressure induced in a coil by a change in the number of lines or amount of magnetic flux passing through it, is increased by and in proportion to the increase in the number of turns in the coil. How would you wind a coil so that no voltage would be set up in it, regardless of how the flux might change?

Prob. 43–2. Unless they are closely fitted to each other, there is likely to be a very noticeable chatter between an alternating-current electromagnet and its keeper or armature. How many blows or vibrations per second are there in this noise, if the magnet is energized from a 60-cycle circuit? If from a 25-cycle circuit?

Prob. 44–2. In a 60-cycle circuit, what interval of time (seconds) elapses between successive maximum instantaneous values of volt-

ı the same direction? between maximum values in opposite
ions? What interval of time between the zero value of volt-
nd the succeeding maximum?

ob. 45–2. There is a time interval of 0.01 second between two
ssive zero values of alternating voltage in a certain circuit.
t is the frequency in cycles per second?

CHAPTER III

IMPEDANCE

THE primary of a certain bell-ringing transformer w for a moment on a 110-volt, direct-current line and i found that it took 8.4 amperes from the direct-current a current which would quickly burn out the primar However, from these figures the resistance of the pr coil may be found, since

$$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{Direct voltage}}{\text{Direct current}}$$
$$= \frac{110}{8.4}$$
$$= 13.1 \text{ ohms.}$$

The primary coil was then placed on an alternating-c line of 110 volts (60 cycles) and only 0.06 ampere f Since this small current value would not overheat th the transformer might be left attached to the altern current circuit for an indefinitely long time.

Now, if the resistance of the primary coil were th thing which had restricted the flow of alternating cu we could be sure that the value of the current would been as follows:

$$\text{Current} = \frac{\text{Voltage}}{\text{Resistance}}$$
$$= \frac{110}{13.1}$$
$$= 8.4 \text{ amperes.}$$

This is the value of the direct current which flowed wh *voltage* was direct but it is many times greater tha urrent which the alternating voltage forced through the oil.

22. Impedance. Thus it is clear that when a trans-ormer coil is placed on an alternating circuit there is some-hing other than the resistance of the coil that restricts the lternating current which will flow.

This something which restricts the flow of an alternating current, we call the **impedance** of the circuit, and it is equal to the quotient of the alternating voltage divided by the alternating current. The impedance is measured in **ohms** just as is the resistance; but, unlike true resistance, the value of impedance depends upon the arrangement of the electrical circuit and its surroundings, and upon the frequency.

$$\text{Thus,}\qquad \frac{\text{Alternating voltage}}{\text{Alternating current}} = \text{Impedance.}$$

In the case of the primary coil of this bell-ringing transformer,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The impedance} &= \frac{\text{Alternating voltage}}{\text{Alternating current}}\\ &= \frac{110}{0.06}\\ &= 1833 \text{ ohms.}\end{aligned}$$

The impedance of this coil is therefore over 100 times greater than its resistance. Since it is the impedance which limits an alternating current, while a direct current is limited by the resistance only, it is easy to see why such a coil would oon burn up if placed on a direct-current line of the same oltage.

Prob. 1–3. What current would flow in the primary coil of the bove transformer if it were placed on an alternating-current circuit f 55 volts?

Prob. 2–3. A certain Thordarson bell-ringing transformer has a esistance of 258 ohms in the primary coil. What current will the rimary coil take on a 115-volt, direct-current circuit?

Prob. 3–3. The impedance of the primary coil in Prob. 2–3 is 2200 ohms at 60 cycles. What current will this transformer draw from a 115-volt, 60-cycle alternating-current circuit?

Prob. 4–3. The impedance of an electric circuit under certain conditions is 40 ohms. How many amperes can 2100 volts (alternating) force through this circuit under these conditions?

Prob. 5–3. How many volts would be required to force 18 amperes through the circuit in Prob. 4–3, assuming all electrostatic and magnetic conditions to remain the same?

23. Why the Impedance is Often Greater than the Resistance. In the previous examples, the impedance of the circuit was always much greater than the resistance. This is not always the case.

Suppose that we take for our first test circuit, one mile of No. 18 copper wire, which has a resistance of 33.6 ohms per mile. Let us string this up as a half-mile "line and return," with the far ends joined, and the near ends connected to the terminals of a 110-volt, d-c. generator. A d-c. ammeter inserted in the line reads 3.27 amperes, a current which this line can carry comfortably. That is, the resistance which this mile of wire offers to the flow of a direct current equals $\frac{110}{3.27}$, or 33.6 ohms. Note that this is exactly equal to the resistance which this wire offers to a direct current, regardless of whether it be arranged as a coil or a line or in any other form.

For our second test circuit, let us take 345 ft. of No. 12 copper wire with a cotton cover and string it up as "line and return." This wire has a resistance of 0.55 ohm, so that we would not be safe in connecting it across a 110-volt, d-c. generator as before. If we did this, it would allow about 200 amperes to flow, which would burn up the wire. Therefore, let us put only 11 direct volts across it. An ammeter now indicates 20 amperes direct current, a safe current for *this wire when it is* strung up as a line in free air. The sistance is $\frac{11}{20}$, or 0.55 ohm. Similarly, we would not be fe in placing this wire across the terminals of a 110-volt,)-cycle, a-c. generator, as approximately 200 amperes would ow. Accordingly, we will try 11 volts alternating current, t the same frequency of 60 cycles. An a-c. ammeter reads ow about 20 amperes, showing that the impedance of the vire so arranged is approximately the same as the resistance, $\frac{11}{20}$, or 0.55 ohm. Now let us wind this same wire on a round wooden core 20 inches long and 1¼ inches diameter. There would be 730 turns on this core, which would constitute a weak electromagnet, as in Fig. 49. If we put the coil across

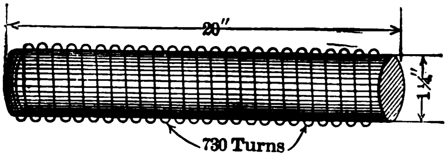


FIG. 49. A weak electromagnet made by winding wire on a wooden core.

the 11 volts direct current, as we did the straight wire, an ammeter still indicates 20 amperes, showing that, in shaping the wire into a weak electromagnet, we have not changed, n the slightest degree, the resistance it offers to the flow of a lirect current. The resistance is still $\frac{11}{20}$, or 0.55 ohm.

But if we put it across the 11 volts, alternating at 60 cycles, e find that an a-c. ammeter indicates a little less, about 6.7 amperes. The impedance has become $\frac{11}{16.7}$, or 0.66 m. Without changing the wire in any way except to wind into the form of a weak electromagnet, we have increased e impedance about 20 per cent, while the resistance has t been changed in the slightest degree.

Suspecting that the magnetic feature of the coil may have ne influence on the impedance, let us make as strong a

Prob. 7–3. It is desired to use the 730-turn coil of the transformer of Prob. 6–3 as the secondary at 110 volts, and to take power from an 1100-volt, 60-cycle line. How many turns must be used in the primary coil?

Prob. 8–3. There are 1200 turns in each of the two primary coils of a transformer, which are designed to be connected in series across a 2300-volt line.

(*a*) What is the back voltage per turn of the primary coils?

(*b*) What is the induced voltage per turn of the secondary coils?

Prob. 9–3. How many turns must each of the secondary coils have in the transformer of Prob. 8 if they are to deliver 115 volts when joined in parallel?

Prob. 10–3. What would be the total voltage of the secondary coils of the transformer in Prob. 9 when they are joined in series?

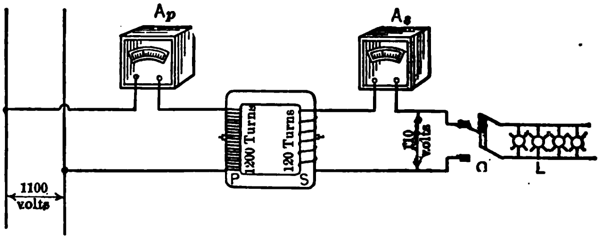


FIG. 56. When secondary current as indicated by the ammeter A_s is zero, primary current indicated by ammeter A_p is very small. This primary current is called the exciting current which remains about the same for all loads. When the switch C is thrown, a secondary current will flow through ammeter A_s and the lamps L. The primary current through A_p will then become about $\frac{120}{1200}$ of the secondary current through A_s.

28. What Happens when the Secondary Coil Delivers Current to an Appliance. In all of the previous examples, we have been considering the action of transformers with the secondary coils open and therefore carrying no current. Let us now consider what happens when a load is attached to the secondary coils and a current is drawn from them.

Fig. 56 represents a transformer, *P* being the primary coils *of 1200 turns (total)* attached to the 1100-volt line through neter A_p. The secondary coils of 120 turns (total) ve an ammeter, A_s, attached to them. As there are ꞉s as many turns in the primary coils as in the second- ıen the primary coils are attached to an 1100-volt line, nust be 110 volts across the secondary coils.

hrowing switch *C*, the lamp load *L* of 10 amperes can ıched to the secondary. As Fig. 56 is drawn, there is l on the secondary. Thus the secondary coils have no t in them, and the current drawn by the primary coils he 1100-volt line will depend entirely upon the im- ꞉e. A fair value for the impedance of these primary 60,000 ohms. The current in the primary then equals

, or 0.0183 ampere. This is called the **exciting current.**

now attach the lamp bank *L* to the secondary coils by ing the switch *C*, the ammeter A_s will show that 10 es are flowing in the secondary coils. The ammeter ll also indicate somewhat over 1.00 ampere, showing current of about 1 ampere is now flowing in the primary

us see how a current flowing in the secondary coils can current to flow in the primary coils, in spite of the fact there is no electrical connection between the primary he secondary coils. We have seen that there is an ed voltage in the secondary which is at all instants in lirection opposite to the voltage impressed on the ry. If now we allow this induced voltage to send a ıt through the secondary coils, this current will set up netic field which will disturb the magnetic field already ng in the core, tending to neutralize it. The impedance e primary circuit depends almost entirely upon the etic field set up by the exciting current of 0.0183 ampere. ı this magnetic field is thus disturbed and partially *alized, the impedance* of the primary coils is lowered, and the 1100 primary volts can force more current through them. In fact, just enough additional current is forced through the primary coils to neutralize the field set up by the secondary current of 10 amperes. The magnetic field set up by this additional primary current must be exactly equal to and opposite the magnetic field set up by the secondary current. We know it must be opposite to the field of the secondary current because the voltage setting up this primary current is exactly opposite to the induced voltage which is setting up the secondary current. We can see from the following that the new field set up in the primary coils by this extra current is equal to the field set up by the 10 amperes secondary current.

The strength of the field set up by the 10 amperes depends upon the product of the amperes (10) and the turns in the secondary (120) or 1200 ampere-turns. Thus in order to overcome this opposing field, enough current must flow in the primary coils to make up 1200 ampere-turns in the primary coils. Since there are 1200 turns in the primary coils, it is necessary for only 1 ampere to flow to make up 1200 ampere-turns. When this 1 ampere is added to the current in the primary coils, the opposing magnetic field set up by the secondary current is neutralized and the field becomes as it was when the original current of 0.0183 was flowing and the core is magnetized as it was in the first place.

Of course, no transformer is a perfect machine with 100 per cent efficiency, so that a slightly larger current than 1 ampere would have to flow in order to make up the losses in the coils and core. But for all practical purposes this method of computing the current in the primary coils, when a given current flows in the secondary, is sufficiently correct, and is always used in practical estimates.

Prob. 11-3. The transformer of Fig. 56 supplies a house with electric power for twenty 50-watt, incandescent lamps. When all

We may therefore write the equations

$$\textbf{Power factor} = \frac{\textbf{Effective power}}{\textbf{Apparent power}},$$

or $$\textbf{Effective power} = \textbf{Apparent power} \times \textbf{Power factor.}$$

Since, in a non-inductive circuit, the effective power equals the apparent power, the fraction $\frac{\text{effective power}}{\text{apparent power}}$ is equal to one or **unity.** Thus we say that the power factor of a non-inductive circuit is unity.

Prob. 1-4. A Thordarson bell-ringing transformer with the secondary unloaded takes 0.05 ampere from a 110-volt alternating-current line. A wattmeter attached to the transformer reads 3 watts. What is the power factor of the exciting current?

Prob. 2-4. With a current in the secondaries, the transformer of Prob. 1 takes 0.09 ampere and 7.4 watts into its primary. What is the power factor at this load?

Prob. 3-4. A certain bell-ringing transformer has a power factor of 40 per cent when loaded with a certain bell circuit. How much power does it take, if it draws 0.20 ampere from a 110-volt, a-c. line?

Prob. 4-4. How much current does a loaded transformer draw from a 110-volt, a-c. line if it takes 7 watts at 52 per cent power factor?

Prob. 5-4. What power is consumed by a coil, the impedance of which is 40 ohms, and power factor 70 per cent, when an alternating pressure of 220 volts is maintained across it?

Prob. 6-4. What power is consumed by a starting resistance coil of 40 ohms, non-inductive, when an alternating voltage of 220 volts is maintained across it?

Prob. 7-4. What is the power factor of an appliance which has an impedance of 25 ohms if it draws 1.5 kw. from a 220-volt, a-c. circuit?

32. Graphical Representation. In order to aid in solving many problems which arise in alternating-current work, it is customary to represent the various quantities by lines and angles. By working with these diagrams in front of us, we can more easily keep clearly in mind the true relations among such quantities as apparent power, effective power and power capacity of the transformer is then stated as the product of the secondary volts and the greatest secondary current. Thus if a transformer with its secondary coils (in series) were constructed for 220 volts and 22.5 amperes, it would be rated as 220 × 22.5, or 5000 volt-amperes. This would be called a 5 kv-a. (kilovolt-ampere) transformer.*

Prob. 17–3. If the secondaries of the above transformer were in parallel and delivered current at 110 volts, what current would each primary coil carry at full load? The two similar primary coils are connected in series to 2200-volt line.

Prob. 18–3. What current would each coil of both primary and secondary carry at full load if the transformer of Prob. 17 were connected to deliver power to a 220-volt load?

Prob. 19–3. What would be the result if we attempted to take full rated kilovolt-amperes out of the transformer of Prob. 17 and 18, to supply lamps connected to only one of the 115-volt circuits in Fig. 57 (or to one side of the three-wire secondary system)?

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER III

IMPEDANCE is the volts per ampere in a circuit carrying alternating current, just as RESISTANCE is the volts per ampere in a circuit carrying direct current. In either case, both volts and amperes are to be measured between the same points in the circuit, and their ratio is the impedance of that part of the circuit, only, which is included between such points.

IMPEDANCE of a circuit is larger than its resistance whenever the circuit produces a field around itself. A circuit has INDUCTANCE, or SELF-INDUCTANCE, if it builds a magnetic field around itself when current flows. The continual change in value and reversal of this field, which thereby sweeps across the circuit itself as the current alternates, induces in the circuit a voltage which always OPPOSES THE CHANGE of current. In an INDUCTIVE CIRCUIT, therefore, less current will be produced by a given alternating voltage than by the same value of direct voltage. This reduction of current is due to the INDUCTIVE REACTANCE of the circuit.

---

* One kilovolt equals 1000 volts.

RESISTANCE (ohms) multiplied by current (amperes) gives volts used to produce heat in the electric circuit.

INDUCTIVE REACTANCE (ohms) multiplied by current (amperes) gives volts used to produce magnetic field around the circuit.

IMPEDANCE (ohms) multiplied by current (amperes) gives total volts used to produce current in the circuit.

If resistance voltage is very small in comparison with total volts in any circuit or part of the circuit, then, practically, Reactance = Impedance.

The same wire or circuit may offer very widely different amounts of reactance, depending upon the way in which it is arranged (coiled, looped, or strung), the material by which it is surrounded (iron or air) and the frequency. None of these factors, however, affects the real ("ohmic") resistance, which remains the same as long as the length, cross-sectional area, temperature and material of the wire are unaltered.

Current does not rise instantaneously to its maximum steady value when a constant direct voltage is impressed on a circuit, if the circuit is inductive. The varying flux due to the rising current induces a back pressure which retards the growth of current. Similarly, the current does not fall instantaneously when the inductive circuit is broken, but tends to persist as an arc across the break.

Transformers, and the field circuits of dynamos, are highly inductive because they are designed purposely to produce quantities of magnetic flux. Special "field-break" switches may be used to interrupt such circuits, in order to avoid injury of switch points by this arc. If the current is permitted to be reduced unduly fast, the voltage induced in the circuit by the rapidly changing magnetic field may reach excessively high values, and injure the apparatus or endanger lives.

While any change is occurring in the magnetic field of an electric circuit, a voltage is induced in the circuit which tends to oppose the change. This is known as "LENZ' LAW," and there are many parallels to it in other branches of science.

The primary current of a transformer increases in proportion to the current from the secondary. The following ratios hold true approximately, unless the transformer is operating at light load:

$$\frac{\textit{Primary current}}{\textit{Secondary current}} = \frac{\text{secondary turns}}{\text{primary turns}} = \frac{\text{secondary volts}}{\text{primary volts}}.$$

The total current in the primary consists of two parts, the EXCITING CURRENT, and the LOAD CURRENT. The exciting current is the zero-load current. The LOAD CURRENT, flowing through the primary turns, produces an additional magnetizing force (ampere-turns) which is at every instant equal in value and opposite in direction to the magnetizing force (secondary amperes × secondary turns) that tends to weaken the magnetic flux in the transformer.

Heating of both secondary and primary coils due to the current sets a definite limit to the amperes, and therefore to the maximum power (volts × amperes), which may be taken steadily from a transformer without injuring its insulation. This maximum power is known as the rated load, or the "size" of the transformer, and is usually expressed in volt-amperes (for small transformers) or in kilovolt-amperes $\left(\frac{\text{volts} \times \text{amperes}}{1000}\right)$ for large transformers.

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER III

Prob. 20–3. What exciting current will an unloaded Pittsburg bell-ringing transformer draw from a 110-volt, alternating-current line if the impedance of the primary coil is 1833 ohms for the frequency of the line? $\frac{110}{1833}$ amp

Prob. 21–3. The resistance of the primary coil of Prob. 20 is 149 ohms. How many amperes direct current would this transformer draw from a 110-volt, direct-current line? $\frac{110}{149}$ amp

Prob. 22–3. An impedance coil takes 4.35 amperes when across a 110-volt, a-c. system. What current will the same coil take when across a 440-volt, a-c. system, all other conditions remaining the same?

Prob. 23–3. A transmission line carrying alternating current has a "drop" of 52 volts over 10 miles of line wire when transmitting 45 amperes. What is the impedance of the line per mile for the frequency and the spacing of line wires here used?

Prob. 24–3. An electric circuit has an impedance of 25 ohms when an alternating current of a certain frequency is sent through it. What value must the voltage across the circuit have when the current is 32 amperes? 800

b. 25–3. The primary coil of a 1-kw., 2200/1100-volt, dis ng transformer has an impedance of 53,660 ohms. Wh t does this transformer draw from the line when there is no n the secondary coils?

b. 26–3. The dimmer of Fig. 58 has a resistance of 0.8 ohm impedance of 20 ohms on a 60-cycle circuit. It is put in vith a bank of lamps which has a resistance of 20 ohms, and a le impedance of 20 ohms. When the dimmer and lamp bank

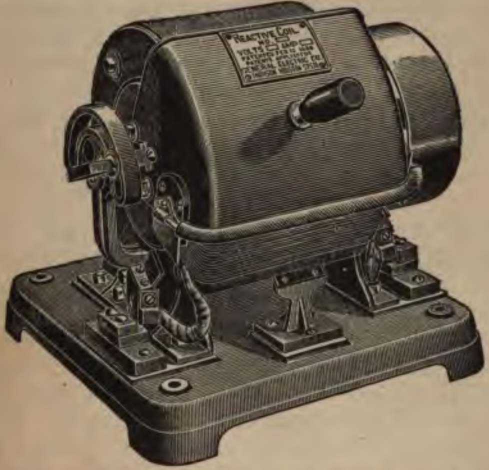


FIG. 58. Reactive type of Theatre Dimmer.

a direct-current line of 110 volts, what current flows through nmer? 5 amps

b. 27–3. If the dimmer alone of Prob. 26 is connected across volt, 60-cycle circuit, what current will flow through the r? 5 amps

b. 28–3. If the impedance of the primary circuit in each rmer of Prob. 14–3 is 50,000 ohms, how much current is taken he high-voltage line when no current is being drawn from any rmer? 1/300 amps

b. 29–3. What should be the kv-a. rating of each transformer b. 14? 1 K.V.A power, returned by the flywheel to the engine, corresponds to the electric reactive power; that is, to the electric power returned by the circuit to the generator.

Thus we see that the apparent power is really composed of two components, — the effective power and the reactive power. Note carefully, however, that the apparent power is not the arithmetical sum of the two. For instance, in Fig. 60, the effective power is 1080 watts and the reactive power is 523.2 volt-amperes, while the apparent power is only 1200 volt-amperes. In Fig. 62, the apparent power 50 kv-a. is composed of 46 kw. and 19.60 kv-a.; the sum of the latter two being equal to much more than 50 kv-a.

However, for a given power factor, the reactive power is always a certain definite fraction of the apparent power, just as the effective power is a certain definite fraction of the apparent power.

Thus in Fig. 60, where the effective power is 90 per cent of the apparent power, the reactive power is $\frac{523.2}{1200}$, or 43.6 per cent of the apparent power. In all cases where the power factor is 90 per cent, the reactive power is 43.6 per cent.

The fraction which the reactive power is of the apparent power is called the **Reactive factor.** In other words,

$$\text{Reactive factor} = \frac{\text{Reactive power}}{\text{Apparent power}}.$$

Prob. 14–4. What is the reactive factor in Fig. 61?

Prob. 15–4. Determine by drawing diagrams similar to Fig. 60, the reactive power and the reactive factors for:

(*a*) 5000 kv-a. at 80 per cent power factor.
(*b*) 200 volt-amperes at 65 per cent power factor.
(*c*) 750 kv-a. at 95 per cent power factor.

Prob. 16–4. Find, by drawing to scale, the reactive factors when the power factors are:

(*a*) 0.850.
(*b*) 0.940.
(*c*) 0.707.
(*d*) 0.250.

35. To Determine the Reactive Power. Since the reactive factor is the fraction which the reactive power is of the apparent power, then

Reactive power = Reactive factor × Apparent power.

By referring to Table I, we can find the reactive factors corresponding to any power factor. Thus to find the reactive power of 1200 volt-amperes at 90 per cent, we can look in the table for the reactive factor corresponding to a power factor of 90 per cent and find it to be approximately 0.438. We can then find the reactive power by using the equation:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Reactive power} &= \text{Reactive factor} \times \text{Apparent power}\\ &= 0.438 \times 1200\\ &= 525.6 \text{ volt-amperes.}\end{aligned}$$

This is very nearly the value obtained in Fig. 60 by drawing the values to scale.

Prob. 17–4. Check by means of Table I and the above equation the values obtained by scale drawings in Prob. 15 and 16.

36. Relation between the Apparent Power, the Reactive and the Effective Power. There is, however, a third way of finding the reactive power, which is often used. Referring to Fig. 60, if we square the effective power, represented by line AB and the reactive power, represented by the line BC, we shall find that the sum of these squares equals the square of the apparent power, represented by the line AC. Thus in Fig. 60,

$$\begin{aligned}&\text{Effective power squared} = AB^2 = 1080^2 = 1{,}166{,}000;\\ &\text{Reactive power squared} = BC^2 = 523.2^2 = 274{,}000;\\ &\text{Sum of squares} = AB^2 + BC^2 = 1{,}440{,}000;\\ &\text{Apparent power squared} = AC^2 = 1200^2 = 1{,}440{,}000.\end{aligned}$$

Thus the apparent power squared equals the effective power squared plus *the reactive* power squared. This is stated in *a more general way* as follows:

Prob. 45–3. A certain distributing transformer is rated 15 kv-a. (kilovolt-amperes), 60 cycles (per second), 2200 : 1100/220 : 110 volts. Illustrate by sketches four ways of connecting this transformer for different voltage combinations, and for each sketch state the maximum volts and amperes input from the primary mains, and the corresponding maximum volts and amperes output to the secondary mains.

$$= \sqrt{2116}$$
$$= 46;$$

$$\text{d Reactive power} = \sqrt{(\text{Apparent power})^2 - (\text{Effective power})^2};$$
$$BC = \sqrt{AC^2 - AB^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{50^2 - 46^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{2500 - 2116}$$
$$= \sqrt{384}$$
$$= 19.6.$$

Solve by the Law of Squares, the following problems:

Prob. 18–4. The apparent power in a certain circuit measured 8400 volt-amperes and the effective power 7244 watts. What was the reactive power?

Prob. 19–4. Find the effective power in a circuit in which the apparent power is 2500 kv-a. and the reactive power 300 kv-a.

Prob. 20–4. Solve Prob. 15–4 by means of the "Law of Squares" and check with answers obtained by drawing to scale.

37. The Three Methods of Solution. There are thus three methods of using the relations which exist among the apparent power, effective power, reactive power, power factor and reactive factor. Any one method may be used to solve a problem, or any combination of methods.

METHOD I. By the use of diagrams drawn to scale. This is the simplest but least precise of the three.

METHOD II. By the use of tables of power factors and reactive factors, and diagram, not necessarily to scale.

METHOD III. By the use of the law of squares for the right triangle, and diagram, not necessarily to scale.

Example.

The effective power in a given circuit is 400 kw., and the apparent power is 500 kv-a. Find by all three methods:

(*a*) The power factor.
(*b*) The reactive power.
(*c*) The reactive factor.
(*d*) The angle between apparent power and effective power.

like Fig. 69, and which we have solved; except that it has an extra line drawn from B_1 to C. It is solved in exactly the same way as Fig. 69. Thus in constructing and solving Fig. 69, we were really **adding vectorially** two quantities of power with different power factors.

The case shown in Fig. 64, where both appliances had unity power factor, is not an exception to the rule but merely a special case. Here all the power is effective; thus there is no reactive power, and it is merely necessary to add the values of the effective power in both appliances together.

The method given for determining the total power in Fig. 65 is merely a short cut which is permissible only when the power factors of the appliances are the same. This is shown in the next problem.

Prob. 23-4. Using Fig. 65, find by the rule on page 98 the total effective power taken by M_1 and M_2, the total apparent power taken by M_1 and M_2, and compare the value found by the preceding rules with the sum of the values of the apparent power in each. Find the power factor of the combination and compare with the power factor of each appliance.

Prob. 24-4. Two induction motors are taking power from the same line. One motor takes 5 kv-a. at 80 per cent power factor; the other takes 3 kv-a. at 70 per cent power factor. Find the total effective and total apparent power drawn by the two motors from the line.

Prob. 25-4. Find the power factor of the total power drawn from the line by the two motors in Prob. 24.

Prob. 26-4. If each lamp in Fig. 57 takes 2 amperes, and the motor takes 20 amperes at 85 per cent power factor, find:

(*a*) Apparent power delivered by the transformer.
(*b*) Effective power delivered by the transformer.
(*c*) Power factor of power delivered by the transformer.

Prob. 27-4. (*a*) From answers to Prob. 26, find the current flowing in the secondary of the transformer.

(*b*) How does it compare with the sum of the currents in all the *lamps and the motor?*

Prob. 28–4. If the motors in Prob. 24–4 are operating on 220 volts, what current does the combination draw from the line?

Prob. 29–4. An induction motor drawing 2 kw. at 70 per cent power factor is operating alone on a line. How much is the power factor of the line raised if ten 100-watt incandescent lamps are added to the line?

Prob. 30–4. How much would the power factor of the line in Prob. 29 be increased if ten 250-watt lamps had been added instead of ten 100-watt lamps?

40. Leading Power Factors. Induction motors generally have a lagging power factor. But there are induction motors on the market which (by certain construction and adjustment) have a leading power factor at all loads under full load, unity power factor at full load and a lagging power factor for all greater loads.

Synchronous motors, so-called because they operate at all loads exactly "in step" or, as it is called, "in synchronism" with the alternations of the current in the line, may be made to have a leading power factor. (See Chapter IX.) Synchronous motors, however, will not start with load, and are generally used in the larger sizes only.

All of the power vector diagrams which we have thus far constructed have been for power with a lagging power factor. Note by the following example the difference between a power vector diagram with a leading power factor and one with a lagging power factor.

Example: A certain over-excited synchronous motor takes 50 kw. from the line at 90 per cent power factor leading. Find:

(*a*) The apparent power taken from the line.

(*b*) The leading reactive power taken from the line.

Solution:

(*a*) **The apparent power taken.**

Since 50 kw. is the effective power, and is 90 per cent of the apparent power, the apparent power therefore equals $\frac{0.90}{50} = 55.6$ kv-a.

(b) The leading reactive power.

Construct Fig. 70, drawing *AB* to represent the 50 kw. effectiv power. In Table I we see that the angle at *A* must be 26° to corre spond with a power factor of 90 per cent. But note that the vector *AC* of apparent power must **lead** vector *AB* of effective power, that is, must be advanced in the direction of the rotation as shown by small arrow at right.

In the table, the reactive factor corresponding to 90 per cent power factor is 0.438. Therefore the leading reactive power represented by vector *BC* equals 0.438 × 55.6 kv-a., or 24.3 kv-a.

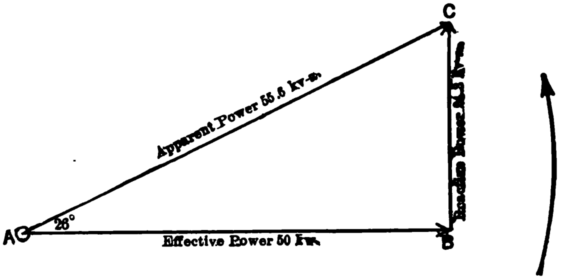


Fig. 70. Vector diagram for 50 kw. effective power or 55.6 kv-a. of apparent power, at 90 per cent power factor, the 24.3 kv-a. of reactive power being leading.

Prob. 31–4. How much leading reactive power does a synchronous motor take which is receiving 100 kv-a. at 82 per cent leading power factor?

Prob. 32–4. An under-loaded compensated induction motor is drawing 250 volt-amperes leading reactive power from the line and 850 volt-amperes apparent power.

(*a*) What is the power factor at this load?

(*b*) What effective power is the motor receiving?

Prob. 33–4. Two synchronous motors are drawing power from the same line. One receives 10.0 kv-a. at 83 per cent leading power factor, the other receives 6.00 kv-a. at 93 per cent leading power factor.

(*a*) What total apparent power do they receive from the line?

(*b*) What is the power factor of the total power received by the two motors?

(*c*) What total leading reactive power do they receive?

ob. 34–4. In Fig. 57 assume that each lamp is taking 2 am- s and that the motor is taking 20 amperes with a leading power r of 85 per cent. Find:

) Apparent power delivered by the secondary coils.
) Effective power delivered by the secondary coils.
) Power factor of power delivered by the secondary coils.
) Leading reactive power delivered by the secondary coils.
) Compare these values with those of Prob. 26–4.

rob. 35–4. From the answers to Prob. 34–4 compute the current ing in:

a) The secondary coils of the transformer.
b) The primary coils of the transformer.

41. Combination of Leading and Lagging Power Factors. is possible to have connected to the same line some motors th lagging power factors and others with leading power ctors. This is generally a desirable combination because e resulting power factor of the combination is usually better an that of either set of motors. This result is accomplished the reactive power of one set being opposed to the other, that at the instant one set of motors requires reactive power e other set is ready to give up reactive power and vice rsa. Thus the two sets of motors supply each other with st of the needed reactive power, or the necessary reactive wer merely circulates locally between the motors, and very tle is drawn from the line. This is illustrated by the follow- example.

xample. A 130-kv-a. synchronous motor operating at full load h 90 per cent leading power factor is used in the same shop with a -kv-a. induction motor operating at full load with 85 per cent ging power factor. Find:

a) The total effective power taken from the line.
b) The total reactive power taken from the line.
c) The total apparent power taken from the line.
d) The power factor of the power taken from the line.

onstruct the *vector diagram* of Fig. 71 for the synchronous motor, which shows that the 130 kv-a. at 90 per cent leading pow factor is composed of 117 kw. effective power and 56.7 kv-a. leadi reactive power.

For the induction motor construct the diagram of Fig. 72, whi

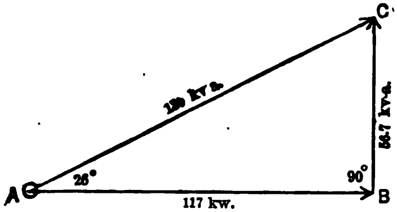


Fig. 71. Vector diagram for synchronous motor taking 130 kv-a. of apparent power at 90 per cent leading power factor.

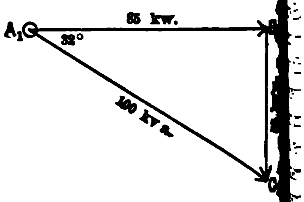


Fig. 72. Vector diagram fo load taking 100 kv-a. o apparent power at 85 p cent lagging power facto

shows that the 100 kv-a. with an 85 per cent lagging power factor i composed of 85 kw. effective power and 53 kv-a. lagging reacti power.

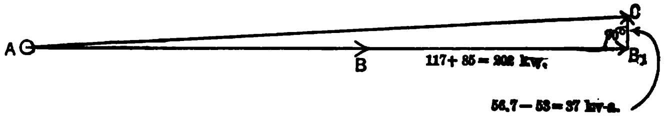


Fig. 73. Vector diagram showing result of putting the loads of Fig. 71 and 72 together on the same line. AB_1 is the total effective power, B_1C_2 is the total reactive power (leading), and AC_2 is the total apparent power taken from the line by the two loads together.

(*a*) The total effective power taken by the two motors is the algebraic sum* of the effective power taken by each motor, or $117+85 = 202$ kw. This is represented in Fig. 73 by the vector AB_1, which is merely the sum of the vectors AB of Fig. 71 and A_1B_1 of Fig. 72.

---

* The algebraic sum means merely the arithmetical sum or the arithmetical difference of the quantities as indicated by the direction of the vectors. Thus if the vectors point in the same direction, add them arithmetically; if they point in opposite directions, subtract one quantity from the other, their resultant or difference being leading *lagging the same* as the larger of the two vectors.

he total reactive power taken by the two motors is the algeım of the reactive power taken by each. Since 56.7 kv-a. of ctive power is leading and 53 kv-a. is lagging, the algebraic really the arithmetical difference or 56.7 − 53 = 3.7 kv-a. ie vector B_1C_2 in Fig. 73 is merely the difference between the BC of Fig. 71 and B_1C_1 of Fig. 72. This means that at the when the synchronous motor needs 56.7 kv-a. reactive the induction motor has 53 kv-a. reactive power just ready turned to the line, so it gives the 53 kv-a. to the synchronous instead. Thus the synchronous motor has to draw but 3.7 eactive power from the line and this must be leading. At r instant the induction motor needs 53 kv-a. reactive power. ıchronous motor is just returning the 56.7 kv-a. to the line at tant and gives 53 kv-a. to the induction motor and returns , 3.7 kv-a. to the line, still leading. Thus the line has to carry kv-a. reactive power either way; and this is leading, because tors need more leading than lagging reactive power.

statement that one motor takes leading reactive power and ıer lagging reactive power is merely another way of saying ıe motor is returning its reactive power to the line at the inhat the other is drawing its reactive power from the line.

The total apparent power taken by the two motors is repreby the vector AC_2, Fig. 73, the resultant of the total effective represented by vector AB_1 of Fig. 73 and the total reactive represented by the vector B_1C_2.

$$\begin{aligned} AC_2 &= \sqrt{AB_1^2 + B_1C_2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{202^2 + 3.7^2} \\ &= \sqrt{40{,}819} \\ &= 202 \text{ kv-a. (practically).} \end{aligned}$$

The power factor of the total power taken by the two motors found as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Combined power factor} &= \frac{\text{Total effective power}}{\text{Total apparent power}} \\ &= \frac{202}{202} \\ &= 1, \text{ or unity.} \end{aligned}$$

). **36–4.** An induction motor taking 35 kv-a. at 88 per cent *power factor is in parallel* with a synchronous motor taking

50 kv-a. at 90 per cent leading power factor. Find the total effe tive power taken by the two motors.

Prob. 37–4. Find the total apparent power and power facto taken by the two motors of Prob. 36–4.

Prob. 38–4. To what power factor would the synchronous moto of Prob. 36 have to be adjusted (by control of its field excitation) while still taking the same effective power from the line, in order to produce a total power factor of unity?

Prob. 39–4. What is the apparent power taken from a 220-volt line when an induction motor is taking 40 amperes at 93 per cent lagging power factor and another running at light load takes 20 amperes at 82 per cent leading power factor?

Prob. 40–4. What is the power factor and reactive factor of the line in Prob. 39?

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER IV

POWER, the real or net power consumed or expended in a circuit carrying either alternating or direct current, is measured in WATTS. It is proportional to the indications of an accurate WATTMETER when properly selected for and connected to the circuit.

APPARENT POWER in any part of a circuit is the product of the volts across that part and the amperes flowing in that part, these quantities being measured by accurate voltmeters and ammeters properly connected. The amount of apparent power is expressed in terms of VOLT-AMPERES or of kilovolt-amperes (= volt-amperes ÷ 1000).

In a non-inductive circuit, or in a non-inductive part of any circuit, the power (watts) is exactly equal to the apparent power (volt-amperes), or kilowatts equals kilovolt-amperes. When the circuit is inductive, that part of the apparent power which goes to build up the magnetic field around the circuit is returned by means of the induced back-voltage when the current decreases and the field collapses. This component of apparent power is called REACTIVE POWER, and is expressed in terms of volt-amperes or of kv-a. This reactive power merely circulates between the electric circuit and the magnetic field, but is not consumed. The active or true power (watts) is transformed into mechanical energy or heat, and does not return to the electric circuit.

These relations are most conveniently represented by a VECTOR DIAGRAM, or geometrical figure in which the lengths of lines (vectors) are proportional to watts or volt-amperes, kw. or kv-a. If power (kw.) be represented by a horizontal line, then the apparent power is represented by a line swung ahead in the direction of rotation when the power factor is leading, and behind when the power factor is lagging, because the apparent power must lag behind the effective power with a lagging power actor and lead it when the power factor is leading. LAGGING eactive kv-a. would be represented by a vertical line pointing downward, and LEADING reactive kv-a. by a vertical line pointng upward, at the right-hand end of the power vector.

It follows that:

$$\text{Apparent kv-a.} = \sqrt{(\text{kw.})^2 + (\text{reactive kv-a.})^2},$$

or

$$\text{Reactive kv-a.} = \sqrt{(\text{apparent kv-a.})^2 - (\text{kw.})^2},$$

or

$$\text{Power (kw.)} = \sqrt{(\text{apparent kv-a.})^2 - (\text{reactive kv-a.})^2}.$$

POWER FACTOR of any part of a circuit is the ratio of the power (watts, or kw.) in that part to the apparent power (volt-amperes, or kv-a.) in the same part, during the same period of time. The power factor of a non-inductive circuit, or non-inductive part of a circuit, is unity (1.00, or 100 per cent); the power factor of an inductive circuit is less than 1.00, except under certain conditions as stated hereafter.

$$\text{Power factor} = \frac{\text{kilowatts}}{\text{apparent kilovolt-amperes}}.$$

Similarly,

$$\text{Reactive factor} = \frac{\text{reactive kv-a.}}{\text{apparent kv-a.}}$$

and

$$\text{kw.} = (\text{apparent kv-a.}) \times (\text{power factor})$$

or

$$\text{apparent kv-a.} = \text{kw.} \div \text{power factor}.$$

When various loads are connected together either in series or in parallel, the total power that must be carried or delivered by the supply mains or by the generator, and the total power factor, may be found as follows:

$$\text{Total apparent kv-a.} = \sqrt{(\text{total kw.})^2 + (\text{total reactive kv-a.})^2}.$$

Total kw. is the algebraic sum of the kw. in each individual load or part of the circuit, power consumed being considered as positive and power generated as negative.

Total reactive kv-a. is the algebraic sum of the reactive kv-a. in each individual load or part of the circuit, leading reactive kv-a. being considered as positive and lagging reactive kv-a. as negative.

$$\text{Total power factor} = \frac{\text{total kw.}}{\text{total apparent kv-a.}}.$$

Higher power factor is usually desired because it indicates a reduction in the amount of volt-amperes (and therefore in the size and cost of apparatus) required to handle a given amount of real power (watts). High power factor (not exceeding 1.00) may be obtained in inductive circuits by making one or more of the loads ANTI-INDUCTIVE or CONDENSIVE (so that they take leading reactive kv-a.). Synchronous motors particularly are useful in this way; when the field magnets are strengthened they tend to draw leading reactive kv-a., and when the field magnets are weakened they tend to draw lagging reactive kv-a. When lagging and leading reactive kv-a. are drawn in equal amounts from the same line, the power factor of the line is unity (1.00); the reactive power merely circulates between the inductive and the condensive loads, and none of it is drawn from the generator or line.

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER IV

Prob. 41–4. The ammeter shows that a certain generator is delivering 20 amperes. The voltmeter reads 230 volts. A wattmeter shows that 4 kw. are being delivered. What is the power factor of the load?

Prob. 42–4. A certain single-phase induction motor operates at full load at 85 per cent power factor. How many amperes does it take from a 115-volt, a-c. line if the power taken is 1.3 kw.?

Prob. 43–4. A bank of incandescent lamps takes 8 amperes at 112 volts. When a reactive dimmer is inserted in series, the circuit takes 4 amperes, at 70 per cent power factor.

(*a*) What power is taken by the lamps when no dimmer is used?

(*b*) What power is taken by lamps and dimmer?

Prob. 44–4. A non-inductive dimmer is used to dim a bank of lamps which normally takes 12 amperes from a 110-volt line. The dimmer cuts the current down to 9.6 amperes; at this reduced current the resistance of the lamps is only 86 per cent of its former value:

(*a*) How much power do the lamps take when the dimmer is not used?

(*b*) How much power is taken by the lamps when the dimmer is used?

(*c*) How much power is taken by the dimmer?

(*d*) How much power is taken by the lamps and the dimmer combined?

Prob. 45–4. If a reactive dimmer is used to reduce the current in the lamps of Prob. 44–4 to 9.6 amperes:

(*a*) How much power do the lamps take when the dimmer is used?

(*b*) If the power factor of the lamps and the dimmer combined is 70 per cent, how much power (watts) do the lamps and the dimmer together use?

(*c*) How much power (watts) does the dimmer take when used in connection with the lamps?

Prob. 46–4. During a working day of 24 hours, the ammeter and voltmeter connected in circuit with a small single-phase motor driving a drainage pump, indicate steadily 10 amperes and 230 volts respectively. The watt-hour meter reading increases by 44.2 kilowatt-hours during this time. Calculate the power factor at which the motor operates.

Prob. 47–4. A certain circuit carries 100 kw. at 75 per cent power factor lagging. How much leading reactive power must be drawn from the same circuit in order to raise the power factor to 90 per cent?

Prob. 48–4. A generator is supplying two induction motors in parallel which take 70 kv-a. each at 220 volts. Each has a lagging power factor of 80 per cent. What is the total kv-a. output of the generator? Total watts output? Power factor of the line?

Prob. 49–4. If one of the motors in Prob. 48 were replaced by a 100-kv-a. synchronous motor with a leading power factor of 85 per cent, what would be:

(*a*) The total effective power taken from the line?

(*b*) The total apparent power?

(*c*) The power factor of the line?

Prob. 50–4. In order to improve the power factor of Prob. 48, one of the induction motors is exchanged for a synchronous motor which carries the same load but takes a leading current. To what power factor must the synchronous motor be adjusted and what *apparent* power in kv-a. must the motor take in order to make *the power factor of the line* unity?

Prob. 51–4. Compare the apparent power supplied by generator in Prob. 48 with that supplied in Prob. 50. What becomes of the difference?

Prob. 52–4. An induction motor taking a lagging line current of 20 amperes with a power factor of 75 per cent is connected in parallel on a 220-volt line with a synchronous motor taking a leading line current of 35 amperes with a power factor of 85 per cent.

(*a*) What total apparent power do the two motors draw from the line?

(*b*) What is the power factor of the line?

Prob. 53–4. An induction motor takes a current of 24 amperes at a pressure of 220 volts. The power factor is 0.866. What is the angle between the effective and the apparent power of the motor at this load and how much power (watts) does it take?

Prob. 54–4. A synchronous motor is taking a leading current of 30 amperes at 220 volts. Power factor, 94 per cent. What is the angle between the effective and the apparent power of this motor under these conditions, and what power does it take?

Prob. 55–4. If the two motors of Prob. 53 and 54 are put in parallel on the same circuit:

(*a*) What current will flow in the line?

(*b*) What will be the power factor of the power drawn from the line?

(*c*) How much power will the line be delivering, assuming these two motors are alone on a short line? Use two methods to check.

Prob. 56–4. What power would be taken from the 220-volt, a-c. line if the two coils of Prob. 5 and 6 were placed in parallel across the line?

Prob. 57–4. What power would be taken from the 220-volt line of Prob. 56 if the two coils were placed in series across the line?

Prob. 58–4. What would be the power factor of the power drawn from the line:

(*a*) In Prob. 56?

(*b*) In Prob. 57?

Prob. 59–4. In a certain circuit the effective power is 400 kw. and the reactive power is 300 kv-a. What is the total or apparent power? What is the power factor?

Prob. 60–4. (*a*) How many reactive volt-amperes must be taken by the dimmer of Prob. 45–4?

(*b*) At what power factor is the dimmer itself operating?

Prob. 61–4. Solve Prob. 50–4 on the assumption that we raise the line power factor to 0.95 instead of to 1.00, by means of the synchronous motor. Solve again, assuming we raise line power factor to 90 per cent. Notice the relative increase in size (apparent kv-a.) of synchronous motor required for each 5 per cent increase of line power factor and, assuming that the cost of such motors is directly proportional to the apparent kv-a. which they must take, discuss the advisability of attempting to raise the line power factor clear up to 100 per cent.

Prob. 62–4. A 200-kv-a. synchronous motor is to be operated at various power factors (by adjusting the field current), but always it must drive such a load as will cause the total apparent kv-a. input to have full rated value (200 kv-a.). For each 10 per cent change of power factor from 0.10 to 1.00, calculate the power (watts), the reactive kv-a., and the arithmetic sum of these two quantities From this information, decide what power factor you would prefer to operate your synchronous motor at, in order to get the greatest total effect (ability to carry real power load plus ability to correct poor power factor) for the investment of money which you have in this motor.

Prob. 63–4. Synchronous converters, or "rotaries," give highes efficiency, greatest capacity and least trouble when the field excita tion is adjusted so that they take their alternating-current powe from the line at 100 per cent power factor. A 500-kw. converter s adjusted is connected to a central station which already has a loa of 1200 kw. at 70 per cent power factor. What is the resulting powe factor at the station, and the increase in total kv-a. output of th generators?

Prob. 64–4. What is the least (apparent) kv-a. rating of an a-c generator which could supply the following loads all connected t the same circuit or mains: 200 kw. in incandescent lamps, 300 kw to induction motors at 0.80 power factor lagging, 150 kw. to ar lamps at 0.70 power factor lagging, and line loss equal to 10 per cen of the total load (kw.), at 0.90 power factor lagging?

Prob. 65–4. If the least power factor at which a synchronou motor can operate (carrying no real load and serving merely to rais the line power factor, or acting as a "synchronous condenser") is 1 per cent, what must be the least (apparent) kv-a. rating of such a syn chronous motor added to the system of Prob. 64–4, in order to rais the power factor of the total load on the generators to 100 per cent

CHAPTER V

CURRENT AND VOLTAGE RELATIONS IN SERIES AND IN PARALLEL CIRCUITS

The power taken by a combination of electric appliances can be determined best, as we have seen, by means of vector diagrams. The same method is used to determine the amount of current and voltage in any part of a series or parallel combination of appliances.

42. Vector Diagram of Current. When we wish to represent 2200 volt-amperes at 85 per cent lagging power factor, we have seen that we may construct a diagram like Fig. 74. We consider the apparent power AC to be made up of two components, the effective power AB and the reactive power BC. We represent the idea of lagging by drawing the apparent power vector AC at an angle to AB in such a manner that it lags behind AB when the direction of the rotation of the diagram is taken into consideration. The power factor

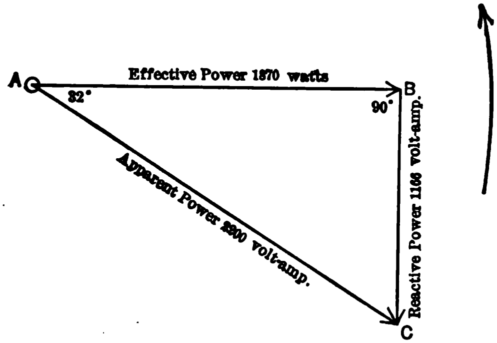

A
Effective Power 1870 watts
B
32°
90°
Apparent Power 2200 volt-amp.
Reactive Power 1166 volt-amp.
C

Fig. 74. Vector diagram showing power relations in circuit taking 1 ampere at 2200 volts, or 10 amperes at 220 volts, with power factor 85 per cent.

is represented by the fraction which the length *AB* is of t length *AC*. This fraction is always 0.85 when the ang between *AB* and *AC* is 32°.

If now we divide each of these power quantities by th voltage, we shall have remaining the current part of eac power quantity. Thus if we assume that the voltage is 22 volts and divide the apparent power of 2200 volt-amperes b 220 we obtain 10 amperes. Since this current is a factor o the apparent power, we will represent it by the vector *AC* in

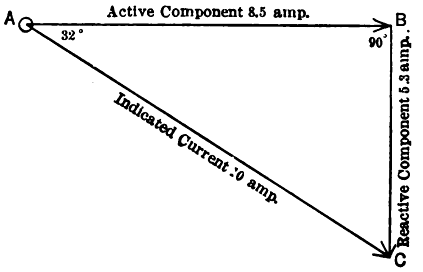

A
Active Component 8.5 amp.
B
32°
90°
Reactive Component 5.3 amp.
Indicated Current 10 amp.
C

FIG. 75. Total or indicated current in a circuit may be analyzed into components just as the apparent power was analyzed in Fig. 74; each vector here equals corresponding vector there divided by the line voltage.

Fig. 75 which corresponds to the vector of apparent power *AC* in Fig. 74. Similarly divide the effective power 1870 watts by 220 and we have the current 8.5 amperes, which is he current part of the effective power. This we will repre- ent by the vector *AB* in Fig. 75, corresponding to the vector *B* of Fig. 74. In the same way, vector *BC*, 5.3 amperes, in ig. 75, corresponds to the vector *BC* of Fig. 74 and repre- nts the current part of the reactive volt-amperes. It is ınd by dividing the reactive power 1166 volt-amperes by volts. Note that Fig. 75 is exactly like Fig. 74, each *tor representing* current instead of power and each having a value $\frac{1}{220}$ of the value of corresponding power vector. Just as the vector *AC* of apparent power is thought of as consisting of the two components, *AB*, the effective power, and *BC*, the reactive power, so the vector of indicated current, *AC*, is thought of as consisting of the two component vectors *AB*, the **active or power component of current,** and *BC*, the **reactive component of current.***

Similarly, just as in Fig. 74 the vector *BC* of reactive volt-amperes is drawn downward at an angle of 90° to the vector *AB* of effective power, so in Fig. 75 the vector *BC* of reactive current is drawn downward at an angle of 90° to the vector *AB* of active current.

We have thus divided the current into two components, the active or power component and the reactive component, which are represented by vectors at 90° to each other.

The same relation exists between these current components and the indicated current, as between the two power components and the apparent power.

Thus,

Power component of current = Current × Power factor,

or

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= AC \times \text{power factor} \\ &= 10 \times 0.85 \\ &= 8.5 \text{ amperes;} \end{aligned}$$

and

Reactive component of current = Current × Reactive factor,

or

$$\begin{aligned} BC &= AC \times \text{reactive factor} \\ &= 10 \times 0.53 \\ &= 5.3 \text{ amperes;} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\text{Indicated current} = \sqrt{(\text{Active current})^2 + (\text{Reactive current})^2}$$

---

* *Sometimes (incorrectly)* called the *wattless component of current.*

or

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= \sqrt{AB^2 + BC^2} \\ &= \sqrt{8.5^2 + 5.3^2} \\ &= \sqrt{100 \text{ (approx.)}} \\ &= 10 \text{ amperes.} \end{aligned}$$

Draw rough diagrams and solve the following:

Prob. 1–5. A single-phase induction motor with lagging factor of 82 per cent takes 48 amperes. What is:

(*a*) The active component of current?
(*b*) The reactive component of current?
(*c*) The angle of lag between the current in the line and the component of current?

Prob. 2–5. If the pressure on the motor of Prob. 1 is 230 what is:

(*a*) The effective power?
(*b*) The reactive power?
(*c*) The apparent power?

Prob. 3–5. A group of incandescent lamps takes 12 am What is:

(*a*) The power component of current?
(*b*) The reactive component of current?
(*c*) The angle of lag of the current in the lamps behind the component?

Prob. 4–5. A bell on the 6-volt side of a bell-ringing transf takes 0.64 ampere at 70 per cent power factor.

(*a*) What is the power component of the current?
(*b*) What is the effective power?
(*c*) What is the apparent power?
(*d*) Compute the reactive component of current.
(*e*) What is the reactive power?

Prob. 5–5. A single-phase motor takes a current of 32 an which lags 20° behind its active or power component:

(*a*) What is the power component of current?
(*b*) What is the reactive component?
(*c*) What is the power factor? the reactive factor?

Prob. 6-5. If the motor of Prob. 5 operates on 115 volts, what is:

(*a*) The effective power?
(*b*) The apparent power?
(*c*) The power factor?
(*d*) The reactive power?

Prob. 7-5. If we put an ammeter in one of the leads of the motor in Prob. 5, what current would it indicate?

43. Current in Series and in Parallel Circuits.

(1) **Series circuits.** A series circuit is one in which all the electrical devices are arranged in **tandem.** Consider the simple series circuit of Fig. 76, consisting of an ammeter A, a lamp L, a bell B, a resistance piece R and a reactance piece X. If we find that an alternating current of 1.5 amperes flows through the ammeter, we know that an alternating current of 1.5 amperes flows through the entire circuit. The law is exactly the same as the law for a direct current flowing through a series circuit.

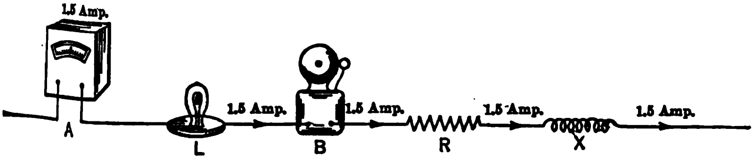


FIG. 76. Each part of a series circuit carries the same current which flows through every other part, regardless whether it is a-c. or d-c.

The alternating current flowing through each part of a series circuit is the same as that which flows through every other part.

(2) **Parallel circuit.** In a parallel circuit the electrical devices are so arranged that the current is divided among them. Consider the parallel circuit of Fig. 77, consisting of two induction motors M and S in parallel across the line. The motor M has a lagging power factor of 70 per cent and the *current through it as indicated* by the ammeter F is 20

amperes. The motor S has a lagging power factor of per cent and the current through it as indicated by t

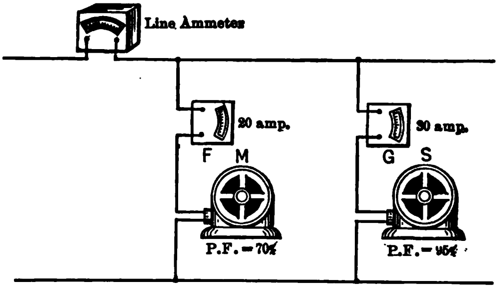


FIG. 77. Each of several circuits in parallel receives the same voltag the line current is the vector sum (not the arithmetic sum) of the cu rents in the branches.

ammeter G is 30 amperes. How much is the line current indicated by the line an meter?

(1) Construct rough cu rent diagram, Fig. 78, f motor S.

By Table I:

Indicated current vect A_SC_S lags 18° behind a tive current vector A_S when the power factor is per cent lagging. The rea tive factor is 31.2 per cent for 95 per cent power facto Thus,

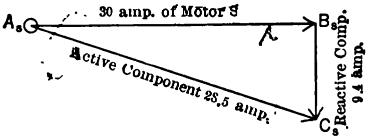


FIG. 78. We may consider that two currents flow in S, Fig. 77, at the same time; namely 28.5 amp. in phase with line voltage and 9.4 amp. at 90°. Their resultant is the 30 amp. as indicated.

$$\text{Power current } A_SB_S = 0.95 \times 30 = 28.5 \text{ amp.}$$
$$\text{Reactive current } B_SC_S = 0.312 \times 30 = 9.4 \text{ amp.}$$

(2) Construct rough current diagram, Fig. 79, for moto

By Table I:

Apparent current vector A_MC_M lags 46° behind the active current vector A_MB_M, when the power factor is 70 per cent lagging. The reactive factor is 71.4 per cent for a 70 per cent power factor. Thus,

Power current

$$A_MB_M = 0.70 \times 20 = 14.0 \text{ amp}$$

Reactive current

$$B_MC_M = 0.714 \times 20 = 14.3 \text{ amp.}$$

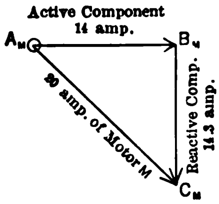


FIG. 79. The 20 indicated amperes to M, Fig. 77, consists of 14 amp. in phase with line voltage, and 14.3 amp. at 90° to it.

(3) Construct rough diagram, Fig. 80, for the line current feeding the parallel combination of motors M and S, as follows:

The vector A_LB_L represents the power component of the line current and is equal to the sum of the active components of motors M and S.

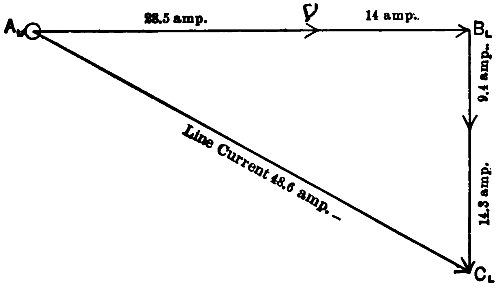


FIG. 80. Line ammeter in Fig. 77 indicates resultant of total active current to both M and S, and total reactive current which is at 90°. This resultant is A_LC_L = 48.6 amp.

$$A_LD = A_SB_S \text{ (Fig. 78)} = 28.5 \text{ amp.}$$
$$DB_L = A_MB_M \text{ (Fig. 79)} = 14 \text{ amp.}$$
$$A_LB_L = A_SB_S + A_MB_M = 42.5 \text{ amp.}$$

Similarly, the vector B_LC_L, Fig. 80, represents the reactive component of line current feeding the two motors.

$$B_LF = B_SC_S \text{ (Fig. 78)} = 9.4 \text{ amp.}$$
$$FC_L = B_MC_M \text{ (Fig. 79)} = 14.3 \text{ amp.}$$
$$B_LC_L = B_SC_S + B_MC_M = 23.7 \text{ amp.}$$

The vector A_LC_L, Fig. 80, must, therefore, represent the indicated line-current since it represents a total current of which A_LB_L is the power component and B_LC_L is the reactive component.

$$\begin{aligned} A_LC_L &= \sqrt{A_LB_L^2 + B_LC_L^2} \\ &= \sqrt{42.5^2 + 23.7^2} \\ &= \sqrt{2368} \\ &= 48.6 \text{ amp.} \end{aligned}$$

The line ammeter in Fig. 77 would, therefore, indicate a line-current of 48.6 amperes.

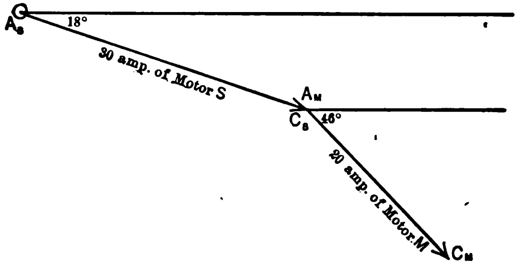


FIG. 80a. The 20 amperes of M, Fig. 77, is added *vectorially* to the 30 amperes of S which is in parallel, to obtain the line current.

This line current of 48.6 amperes as found above is actually the combined currents of 30 amperes of motor S and 20 amperes of motor M. Since these two currents have different power factors it is necessary to add the 30 amperes and the 20 amperes vectorially and not arithmetically. The vector A_LC_L, Fig. 80, therefore represents the vectorial sum of the vectors A_SC_S of Fig. 78, and A_MC_M of Fig. 79.

This can be seen more clearly if we construct Fig. 80a, in which vector A_SC_S drawn at a lagging angle of 18° to the horizontal, represents the 30 amperes of motor S at a lagging power factor of 95 per cent. The vector A_MC_M drawn at a lagging angle of 46° to the horizontal represents the 20 amperes of motor M at a lagging power factor of 70 per cent. To add the two vectors A_SC_S and A_MC_M we merely attach the tail of one vector to the head of the other, keeping them both at their respective angles to the horizontal. The vector sum of the two will then be represented by the vector drawn from the tail of the first to the head of the last vector. Vector A_SC_M in Fig. 80b is so drawn and represents the vector sum of A_SC_S and A_MC_M.

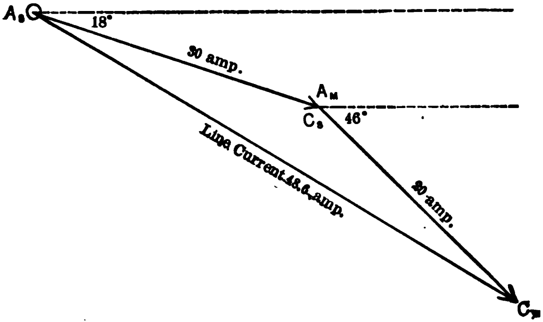


FIG. 80b. Note that the vectorial sum of currents to M and S in parallel, Fig. 77, is always less than the arithmetic sum unless the power factors of M and S happen to be equal. In such case vector A_MC_M would be in same straight line with A_SC_S.

To find the numerical value of this vector A_SC_M we may complete the triangle $A_LB_LC_L$ of Fig. 80c in which the vector A_LC_L is the same as the vector A_SC_M of Fig. 80b.

The triangle of Fig. 80c is exactly the same as the triangle of Fig. 80, and can be solved in the same way. In Fig. 80 we constructed the triangle from the active and reactive components only of the motor currents, while in Fig. 80c we have drawn in the total motor currents first and then resolved them into their active and reactive components. Of course the results would be the same.

The rule for finding the current in a parallel combination may *be stated as follows:*

(1) Resolve the indicated current taken by each appliance into its active and reactive components.

(2) Add (algebraically) the active components together and the reactive components together.

(3) The indicated current in the parallel combination equals the square root of the sum of the squares of the total active component and the total reactive component.

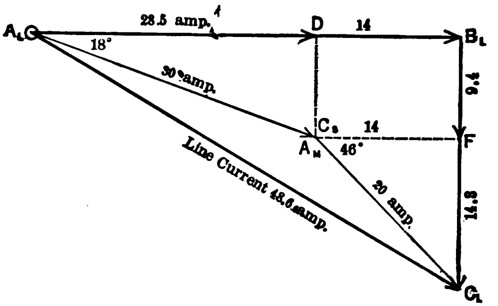


FIG. 80c. Showing how Fig. 80b, as usually drawn, is really derived from Fig. 78, 79 and 80.

Prob. 8–5. What is the power factor of the line current in Fig. 77?

Prob. 9–5. What line current would the ammeter in Fig. 77 indicate if the power factor of motor *S* were 95 per cent lagging?

Prob. 10–5. If the power factor of motor *M*, Fig. 77, were 50 per cent lagging and of motor *S*, 90 per cent lagging, what current would the line ammeter indicate?

Prob. 11–5. How much current would the line ammeter indicate if the power factors of both motors in Fig. 77 were leading instead of lagging?

Prob. 12–5. If the power factor of motor *S*, Fig. 77, were lagging and of motor *M* were leading, what current would flow in the line?

Prob. 13–5. Two motors are in parallel on the same transformer. Motor No. 1 draws 50 amperes at 80 per cent lagging power factor and Motor No. 2 draws 75 amperes at 90 per cent leading power factor. What current flows in the secondary coil of the transformer?

Prob. 14-5. What is the power factor of the secondary current of the transformer in Prob. 13-5?

Prob. 15-5. How much current would flow in the transformer secondary if the power factor of Motor No. 1, Problem 13, were leading and if the power factor of Motor No. 2 were lagging?

Prob. 16-5. A certain house has twenty 50-watt, 114-volt Mazda lamps and a motor taking 520 watts at 65 per cent power factor. How much current do the main leads carry into the house when all appliances are being used?

44. Vector Diagram of Voltage. Just as alternating currents and alternating-current power are represented by vector diagrams, so also we may represent alternating voltage. Thus Fig. 81 is the power vector diagram for 2200 apparent volt-amperes at 85 per cent lagging power factor, the vector *AB* representing the true power of 1870 watts and *BC* the reactive power of 1166 volt-amperes. If we assume 10 amperes to flow, then the voltage of the apparent power must be $\frac{2200}{10}$, or 220 volts, the voltage of the effective power $\frac{1870}{10}$, or 187 volts, and the voltage of the reactive power $\frac{1166}{10}$, or 116.6 volts. The voltage of the apparent power is called *the indicated voltage* because it is the voltage which a volt-

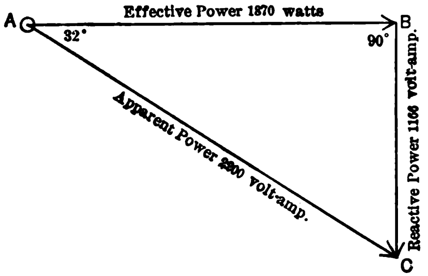

A
Effective Power 1870 watts
B
32°
90°
Apparent Power 2200 volt-amp.
Reactive Power 1166 volt-amp.
C

FIG. 81. Vector diagram showing power relations in circuit taking 1 ampere at 2200 volts, or 10 amperes at 220 volts, with power factor 85 per cent.

Prob. 29–5. Two coils of 60 per cent power factor each ar joined in series. The voltage across each is 14 volts. What is th voltage across the combination?

Prob. 30–5. What would be the voltage across the series combination of Prob. 25–5 if the bell were replaced by a condenser taking the same voltage but with a leading power factor of 70 per cent?

46. Similarity of Diagrams for Power, Current and Voltage. It will be noted from the foregoing paragraphs that the vector diagrams for power, current and voltage are exactly similar. All are right triangles, having the apparent (or indicated) values as the hypothenuse, and the active (or effective, or power) components at right angles to the reactive components.

Note particularly that in every case of lagging power factor in the power diagram and the current diagram, the reactive vector is drawn downward at an angle of 90° to the active or power vector. In the voltage diagram it is drawn upward. When the power factor is leading, the reverse is true.

In all cases,

The effective (or active) component
= apparent (or indicated) value × power factor.
The reactive component
= apparent (or indicated) value × reactive factor.

The apparent (or indicated) value always equals the square root of the sum of the squares of the active and reactive components.

47. Do not Resolve Both the Voltage and Current Vectors into Active and Reactive Components. While it is possible to resolve either the current or the voltage into their active and reactive components, no advantage is gained *in resolving both* the voltage and current of a single problem

This apparent or indicated voltage of 220 volts with a lagging power factor of 85 per cent, or having an active component lagging 32°, may be likened to a 220-lb. pull on a car, at an angle of 32° to the direction in which it is desired to move the car. The active pull in the desired direction would be only 187 lb. This is shown in Fig. 82a, in which the vector *AC* represents the apparent or indicated pull on the car, but at an angle of 32° to the proper direction. The vector *AB* of 187 lb. represents the active component of this pull, since it is in the direction of motion, along the track. The vector *BC* of 16.6 lb. represents the reactive component since it merely pulls the car sideways against the rails and not forward. Thus while there is a total or apparent pull of 220 lb. on the car there is only an active pull of 187 lb., because of the angle at which the pull is acting.

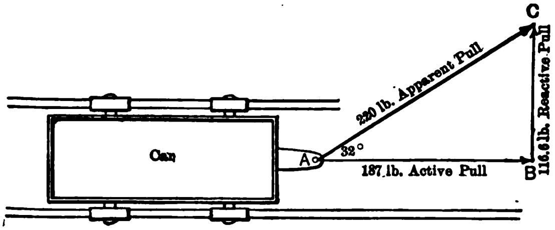


Fig. 82a. If a car is pulled with 220 lb. at 32° to the track, only 187 lb. of this is active in producing motion along the track. The other component, of 116.6 lb., merely forces the car sidewise against the track.

Thus the same relations exist among the indicated voltage, the active component of voltage and the reactive component of voltage as among the apparent power, the effective power and the reactive power. This may be stated as follows:

The active component of voltage

= Indicated voltage × power factor.

In this case,

$$AB = 220 \times 0.85$$
$$= 187 \text{ volts.}$$

The reactive *component* of voltage

= *Indicated* voltage × reactive factor.

of 5 amperes. The vector A_CB_C represents the active component of the current, 5 × 0.80, or 4 amperes. A_CC_C is drawn lagging an angle of 37° behind A_CB_C because this angle corresponds with the power factor of 80 per cent.

The effective power always equals the product of the active component of current times the indicated voltage. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Effective power} &= \text{active component of current} \\ &\qquad \times \text{ indicated volts} \\ &= (5 \times 0.80) \times 20 \\ &= 80 \text{ watts.}\end{aligned}$$

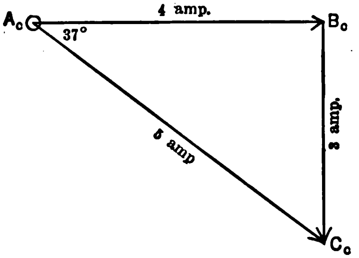


FIG. 89. Current diagram corresponding to Fig. 88.

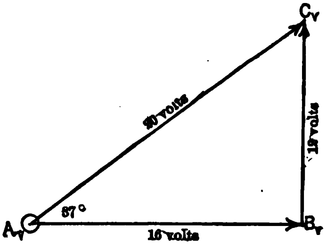


FIG. 90. Voltage diagram corresponding to Fig. 88.

(3) Or we may resolve the indicated voltage of 20 volts into its active and reactive components as in Fig. 90. The vector A_VC_V represents the indicated voltage of 20 volts. The vector A_VB_V represents the active component of voltage, 20 × 0.80, or 16 volts, in phase with the current, and is drawn lagging by an angle of 37° behind A_VC_V because the angle of 37° corresponds with this power factor. The current and the active component of voltage A_VB_V lag 90° behind B_VC_V, which is consumed in overcoming the *back voltage* produced by inductance.

The effective power always equals the product of the active component of voltage times the indicated current. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Effective power} &= \text{active component of voltage} \times \\ &\qquad \text{indicated current} \\ &= (20 \times 0.80) \times 5 \\ &= 80 \text{ watts.}\end{aligned}$$

(1) Note that we may multiply the indicated volts by the indicated amperes and obtain the apparent power. This multiplied by the power factor gives us the effective power. Or,

(2) We may multiply the indicated current by the power factor and obtain the active component of current. This multiplied by the indicated voltage gives us the effective power. Or,

(3) We may multiply the indicated voltage by the power factor and obtain the active component of voltage. This multiplied by the indicated current gives ~~us the~~ effective power.

Thus we either multiply the active component of current by the indicated voltage, or the active component of voltage by the indicated current. **We never use the active component of current and the active component of voltage in the same equation.**

48. Real Meaning of Lead and Lag. Phase. The reason why we do not use the active component of current and the active component of voltage in the same equation may be explained as follows.

The voltage (20 volts) of the preceding example is being used to force a current of 5 amperes through an appliance. But the only power consumed by the appliance is the power consumed by the active component of the 20 volts in forcing the current *through the* appliance. The remainder of the power is returned to the line in the same way that a flywheel, using up only the power necessary to overcome the resistance to motion, returns the rest of the power to the engine to carry it over the dead centers.

Therefore, although the 20 volts was forcing 5 amperes through the appliance, the active component of voltage consisted of only 20 × 0.80, or 16 volts. Thus only 16 × 5, or 80 watts of power was being used. The reactive power represented by the product of the reactive component of voltage (12 volts) times the current, or 12 × 5 = 60 volt-amp., was returned to the line.

For this reason it is customary to represent the current and voltage conditions by a current diagram like Fig. 91, when a current of 5 amperes is forced through a circuit by a pressure of 20 volts with a lagging power factor of 80 per cent. Since the angle corresponding to 80 per cent is 37°, we draw the current vector AC_C representing 5 amperes lagging 37° behind the voltage vector AC_V representing 20 volts. It is not even necessary to draw them both to the same scale.

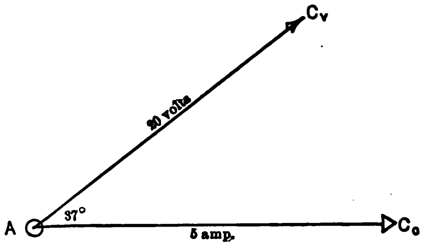


FIG. 91. Five amperes current at 20 volts pressure at 80 per cent power factor, the current lagging behind the voltage.

We then resolve the voltage into its two components as in Fig. 92, AB_V representing the 16 volts active component of voltage and B_VC_V representing the reactive component of *voltage.*

Since the vector representing active component of voltage, B_V, lies along the same line as the indicated current vector C_C, we say that the active component of voltage is in phase ith the (indicated) current, and the power consumed is only at power represented by the product of the current and as uch of the voltage as is in phase with the current.

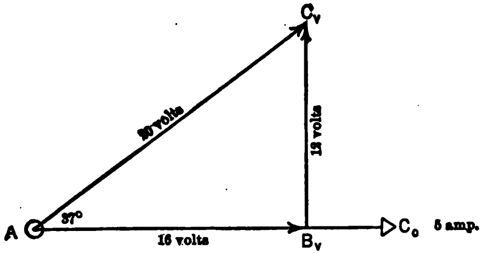


Fig. 92. Voltage resolved into its active and reactive components. Compare Fig. 91.

Thus the effective power in this case equals the product of the indicated current (5 amperes) times that component of the voltage which is in phase with the current (16 volts), that is, 16 × 5, or 80 watts.

The reactive component of voltage is represented by a vector B_VC_V drawn up at right angles to both the power component of voltage and the indicated current AC_C. The reactive volt-amperes then equals the product of the indicated current times this reactive component of voltage. In this case the reactive power equals the product of the indicated current (5 amperes) times the reactive component of voltage (12 volts), that is, 5 × 12, or 60 watts.

This phase relation of the current to the voltage when the power factor is 80 per cent lagging can also be represented as in Fig. 93. Note that the voltage starts at zero, grows to a maximum, dies out to zero again, grows to a maximum in the opposite direction and dies to zero again. The curren curve goes through an exactly similar cycle. But note tha at all times the values of the current **are 37° behind th corresponding values of the voltage** because we have see from Table I that the current lags 37° behind the voltag

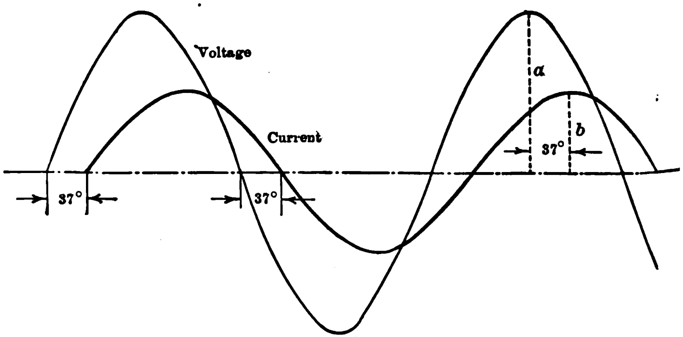


FIG. 93. Current reaches its maximum value (b) 37° (or $\frac{37}{360}$ of th time required for one complete cycle) after the voltage has passed it maximum value (a) in the same direction through the circuit. Thi corresponds to a power factor of 80 per cent lagging.

when the power factor is 80 per cent lagging. Thus th current curve does not start up from zero until the voltag curve has gone through 37° of its cycle. The current doe not become zero again until 37° after the voltage has becom zero. Similarly, the current does not reach its maximu values until 37° after the voltage has reached its maximu in the same direction as shown at (a) and (b). This metho of representing a current lagging behind a voltage gives little clearer mental picture of what lag means but is not s useful for obtaining derived numerical values, such as of powe

A leading current is represented in the same way excep that the current curve is drawn so that it reaches its value ahead of, instead of behind, the corresponding values of th *voltage.*

Prob. 31–5. (*a*) Represent by diagrams similar to Fig. 92 and 93 the current and voltage relations in an appliance through which 110 volts forces a current of 18 amperes at 94 per cent lagging power factor.

(*b*) What is the apparent power?

(*c*) What is the effective power?

Prob. 32–5. Repeat Prob. 31–5 with a leading power factor of 94 per cent.

Prob. 33–5. In a certain reactive dimmer the current of 10 amperes lags practically 90° behind the pressure of 60 volts.

(*a*) Draw diagrams of these conditions, similar to Fig. 92 and 93. State the power factor and the reactive factor.

(*b*) Compute the apparent power.

(*c*) Compute the effective power.

(*d*) Compute the reactive power.

Prob. 34–5. (*a*) Represent the conditions in a Mazda lamp circuit taking 6 amperes at 112 volts, by diagrams similar to Fig. 92 and 93.

(*b*) Compute the apparent power.

(*c*) Compute the effective power.

(*d*) Compute the reactive power.

Prob. 35–5. An induction motor takes 5 kw. at 220 volts and 70 per cent lagging power factor. Represent the conditions by diagrams similar to Fig. 92 and 93 and compute:

(*a*) Apparent power (volt-amperes).

(*b*) Indicated current.

(*c*) Reactive power (volt-amperes).

Prob. 36–5. Repeat Prob. 35–5, using a leading power factor of 92 per cent.

49. Relation of the Induced Back Voltage to the Impressed Voltage. It will be remembered that the voltage applied to the primary coils of a transformer may be divided into two parts as stated in paragraph 27, one part being needed to overcome the induced back voltage, the other part being used to overcome the resistance of the primary coils. The voltage necessary to overcome the resistance is composed *entirely of active* voltage. The induced back voltage components of the total voltage are at right angles to each other; therefore,

$$\text{Indicated total voltage} = \sqrt{(\text{sum of active components})^2 + (\text{sum of reactive components})^2}.$$

$$\text{Power factor of whole circuit} = \frac{\text{sum of active components}}{\text{indicated total voltage}}.$$

In PARALLEL CIRCUITS, each of the parallel parts receives the same voltage, but the currents in these parts must be added together by a vector diagram to find the total or indicated current in the mains. Multiply the indicated value of current in each path by the power factor of that path, and add together the active components of current so obtained to find the active component of the total current. Multiply the indicated value of current in each path by the reactive factor of that path, and add together the reactive components so obtained to find the reactive component of the total current. Then,

$$\text{Indicated total current} = \sqrt{(\text{sum of active components})^2 + (\text{sum of reactive components})^2}.$$

$$\text{Power factor of whole circuit} = \frac{\text{sum of active components}}{\text{indicated total current}}.$$

In making these summations, an active component of current or voltage or power is considered as positive when it is generated in or supplied to the circuit, and as negative when it is consumed by or dissipated in the circuit. Similarly, a reactive component is considered as positive when it is lagging, and as negative when it is leading. It is the oppositeness of these signs which is of greatest significance.

When two alternating currents, or two voltages, or a current and a voltage, reach their maximum values in the same direction at the same instant, and their zero values at the same instant, then these two quantities are said to be IN PHASE with each other. Thus, a circuit has 100 per cent power factor when the voltage and the current are in phase with each other. When quantities are in phase with each other, the vectors representing them are in line with each other, and pointing in the same *direction.*

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER V

Prob. 37–5. (*a*) What total effective power is being delivered to the two motors in Fig. 77? Line volts = 220.

(*b*) What total apparent power?

(*c*) What is the total power factor of the power delivered to the motors, and how does it compare with the power factor of the line current as found in Prob. 8–5?

Prob. 38–5. If motor *M* of Fig. 77 takes 15 kw. at 220 volts with a lagging power factor and motor *S* takes 20 kw. with a leading power factor, what total effective power do they both take?

Prob. 39–5. What total apparent power do the motors of Prob. 38 take from the line?

Prob. 40–5. What current flows in the line in Prob. 38?

Prob. 41–5. If motor *M* in Fig. 77 takes 15 kw. at 440 volts with lagging power factor of 70 per cent, at what leading power factor must motor *S* operate in order to draw 18 kw. from the line and produce unity power factor for the combination of the two motors?

Prob. 42–5. What is the impedance of the bell in Fig. 83 if it draws 1.2 amperes from the line?

Prob. 43–5. The impedance of the coil in Fig. 83 is 6 ohms. How much current does the combination of the bell of Prob. 42 and the coil draw from the line, the power factors being as indicated in Fig. 83, and both lagging?

Prob. 44–5. The bell in Fig. 76 has an impedance of 15 ohms, the lamp 12 ohms, $R = 8$ ohms, and $X = 20$ ohms. The power factor of the bell is 70 per cent, of *R*, unity, and of *X*, 25 per cent.

(*a*) What is the voltage across *L*?

(*b*) What is the voltage across *B*?

(*c*) What is the voltage across *R*?

(*d*) What is the voltage across *X*?

Prob. 45–5. What is the total voltage across the series combination of Prob. 44?

Prob. 46–5. What apparent power is consumed by each of the appliances in Prob. 44?

Prob. 47–5. What is the total effective power consumed by the series combination of Prob. 44?

Prob. 48–5. What is the power factor of the series combination of Prob. 44–5?

The power factor of a series may be adjusted to unity or to any desired value, by using some condensive reactance to compensate excessive inductive reactance if necessary, or vice versa. An over-excited synchronous motor or any device which takes leading current may be said to offer condensive reactance.

To find the TOTAL IMPEDANCE and TOTAL POWER FACTOR of a number of parts arranged in PARALLEL, proceed as follows:

First, assume that some particular voltage is impressed on all the parallel parts; usually this is taken as 1 volt, but the results will be the same if any value is chosen. From its impedance find how many amperes each part will be forced by this voltage to carry.

Second, find total current for all parts in parallel, by method explained in Chapter V. Thus,

Total current in parallel combination =

$$\sqrt{(\text{sum of power components})^2 + (\text{sum of reactive components})^2}.$$

Then,

Impedance of parallel combination

$$= \frac{\text{voltage applied}}{\text{total current in combination}}.$$

Power factor of parallel combination

$$= \frac{\text{sum of power components}}{\text{total current in combination}}.$$

Power factor of a parallel combination may be adjusted to any desired value in same way as for series combination.

Change of FREQUENCY changes the INDUCTIVE REACTANCE in DIRECT PROPORTION. This is not so when the reactance is condensive. The resistance remains unchanged for all ordinary values of frequency.

An alternating current or voltage passes regularly through various INSTANTANEOUS VALUES between zero and the MAXIMUM VALUE. When the value is stated in amperes or in volts without qualification, we mean the EFFECTIVE VALUE which would be indicated by a correct ammeter or *voltmeter.* *The* effective value of any alternating current is the

Prob. 66–5. What power is consumed by each appliance in Prob. 65?

Prob. 67–5. What is the power factor of the line current in Prob. 65?

Prob. 68–5. Two voltages are impressed upon a circuit, in series. One voltage is 140 volts and lags 35° behind the other, which equals 201 volts. What is the voltage across the circuit?

Prob. 69–5. Two alternating currents are flowing in parallel branches of a circuit. The first equals 42 amperes, the second equals 20 amperes and lags 35° behind the first. (*a*) What is the resultant of the two currents?

(*b*) What is the phase relation between the resultant current and the first current?

Prob. 70–5. If the voltage across the parallel circuits in Prob. 69 is 110 volts and is in phase with the resultant current, find:

(*a*) Power in branch carrying the 42 amperes current.

(*b*) Power in branch carrying the 20 amperes current.

(*c*) Total power in parallel circuit.

Prob. 71–5. How many volts are necessary to force 25 amperes alternating current through 8 ohms resistance?

Prob. 72–5. (*a*) How many watts are consumed in resistance of Prob. 71?

(*b*) How much direct current would be necessary to cause same heating effect as this alternating current, in the same circuit?

Prob. 73–5. If a coil of 8 ohms inductive reactance and of negligible resistance is used instead of the resistance of Prob. 71:

(*a*) How many volts are necessary to force 25 amperes through it?

(*b*) How many watts are consumed by the coil?

Prob. 74–5. A generator is to deliver 80 amperes at 110 volts to supply power to incandescent lamps, which are non-inductive. If the line wires have 0.4 ohm resistance and 0.2 ohm reactance, what must the brush voltage of the generator be?

Prob. 75–5. What voltage is lost in the line of Prob. 74–5?

Prob. 76–5. A synchronous motor takes a leading current of 45 amperes when the fields are over-excited. An induction motor takes a lagging current of 85 amperes. Power factor of synchronous motor is 0.90; of induction motor 0.80. If the two motors are operated in parallel on a 110-volt line, what current does generator supply?

Prob. 77–5. What is power factor of load on generator in Prob. 76?

Prob. 78–5. Prove, by aid of a vector diagram, that if each of a number of loads connected in parallel has the same power factor, the power factor of the total load in the mains has the same value, and the total current in the mains is the arithmetical sum of all the load currents.

Prob. 79–5. Extend the proof of Prob. 78–5 so as to include series circuits.

Prob. 80–5. An alternating-current generator which was delivering 200 kv-a. at 70 per cent power factor lagging to a load of induction motors, had its power factor raised (while still delivering 200 kv-a.) to 95 per cent by adding an over-excited synchronous motor to the line. Calculate:

(*a*) Apparent power (volt-amperes) taken in by the synchronous motor.

(*b*) Power (watts) taken by synchronous motor.

(*c*) Power factor of synchronous motor.

Prob. 81–5. An incandescent lamp in series with a choke coil carries alternating current. The voltage across the lamp is 110 volts, across the coil 110 volts and across the two in series it is 165 volts.

(*a*) What is the power factor of the coil?

(*b*) What is the power factor of the lamp and coil together?

Prob. 82–5. If the lamp in Prob. 81 is consuming 60 watts, how many watts is the coil consuming?

Prob. 83–5. An alternating-current generator supplies three feeders, one of which takes 100 kw. at 0.80 power factor, another 200 kw. at 0.85 power factor and the third 150 kw. at 0.95 power factor, all lagging. What load, in kw. and in kv-a., is the generator delivering, and at what power factor?

Prob. 84–5. By what percentage would the current in the generator of Prob. 83 be reduced if the circuit breaker on the first feeder were opened, the voltage of the generator being maintained constant meanwhile by an automatic voltage regulator?

Prob. 85–5. A soldering iron built for 110 volts and 3 amperes is to be used on a 220-volt circuit of the same frequency. What must be the impedance of a choke coil to be connected in series with the soldering iron so as to prevent the current exceeding 3 amperes, if the winding of the soldering iron is non-inductive and the choke coil has a power factor of 0.20?

CHAPTER VI

RELATION BETWEEN IMPEDANCE, RESISTANCE AND REACTANCE

IMPEDANCE diagrams may be drawn to show the relation between impedance, resistance and reactance, just as voltage diagrams are drawn to show the relation of the indicated voltage to its active and reactive components. Such diagrams are often very convenient.

50. Impedance Diagrams. Vector *AC*, Fig. 95a, represents the indicated voltage across an appliance. Vector *AB* represents the active component of voltage, and *BC*, the reactive component of voltage, where the power factor is 80 per cent lagging, corresponding to a lag of 37°. If we assume the current through the appliance to be 10 amperes, then,

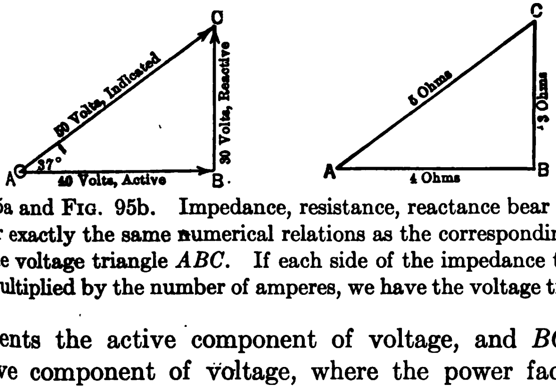


FIG. 95a and FIG. 95b. Impedance, resistance, reactance bear to each other exactly the same numerical relations as the corresponding sides of the voltage triangle *ABC*. If each side of the impedance triangle be multiplied by the number of amperes, we have the voltage triangle.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{The impedance} &= \frac{\text{indicated voltage}}{\text{current}} \\
&= \tfrac{50}{10} \\
&= 5 \textit{ ohms}.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{The resistance} &= \frac{\text{active voltage component}}{\text{current}} \\
&= \tfrac{40}{10} \\
&= 4 \text{ ohms.}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{The reactance} &= \frac{\text{reactive voltage component}}{\text{current}} \\
&= \tfrac{30}{10} \\
&= 3 \text{ ohms.}
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that just as
Indicated voltage

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \sqrt{(\text{active component})^2 + (\text{reactive component})^2} \\
&= \sqrt{40^2 + 30^2} \\
&= 50 \text{ volts,}
\end{aligned}
$$

so, also,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{Impedance} &= \sqrt{\text{resistance}^2 + \text{reactance}^2} \\
&= \sqrt{4^2 + 3^2} \\
&= 5 \text{ ohms.}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the 5 ohms impedance may be represented by the hypothenuse of a right triangle, the resistance (4 ohms) and the reactance (3 ohms) being represented by the other two sides, as in Fig. 95b. This diagram is merely the voltage diagram of Fig. 95a, drawn to a different scale. Each side of Fig. 95b represents the corresponding side of Fig. 95a divided by the number of amperes, 10.

Note also that just as the angle between the lines representing the power component of voltage and the indicated voltage is 37°, so the angle between the lines representing the resistance and the impedance is also 37°.

Similarly, just as the

$$
\begin{aligned}
\textbf{Power factor} &= \frac{\text{Active component of voltage}}{\text{Indicated voltage}} \\
&= \tfrac{40}{50} \\
&= 80 \text{ per cent,}
\end{aligned}
$$

so the

$$\begin{aligned}\textbf{Power factor} &= \frac{\text{Resistance}}{\text{Impedance}}\\ &= \tfrac{4}{5}\\ &= 80 \text{ per cent.}\end{aligned}$$

And as

$$\begin{aligned}\textbf{Reactive factor} &= \frac{\text{Reactive component of voltage}}{\text{Indicated voltage}}\\ &= \tfrac{30}{50}\\ &= 60 \text{ per cent,}\end{aligned}$$

so the

$$\begin{aligned}\textbf{Reactive factor} &= \frac{\text{Reactance}}{\text{Impedance}}\\ &= 60 \text{ per cent.}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, if the impedance and the resistance of a piece, or the impedance and the reactance are known, the power factor may be found directly by dividing the resistance by the impedance, or the reactance factor may be found by dividing the reactance by the impedance and the corresponding power factor determined by reference to Table I, or by other means already explained.

From the above, it can be seen that the same relations exist between impedance, resistance and reactance as between indicated voltage, active component of voltage and reactive component of voltage. Thus,

Active component of voltage

= indicated voltage × power factor

and **Resistance = Impedance × power factor.**

Reactive component of voltage

= indicated voltage × reactive factor

and ***Reactance* = Impedance × reactive factor.**

Construct impedance diagrams for the following, and s

Prob. 1–6. The resistance of a transmission line, includir turn wire, is 26 ohms. The impedance is 30 ohms. What i power factor of the line alone?

Prob. 2–6. What is the reactance of the line in Prob. 1–6'

Prob. 3–6. How much voltage is required to force 8 am through the line of Prob. 1–6?

Prob. 4–6. What power is lost in the line of Prob. 3?

Prob. 5–6. The 60-cycle impedance of a certain electric appl is 7 ohms, and the power factor 90 per cent. What is the resis of the appliance?

Prob. 6–6. What is the reactance of the appliance of Prol

Prob. 7–6. How much does the current lag behind the v in a reactive dimmer, the resistance of which is 2 ohms and tl pedance 8 ohms?

Prob. 8–6. Find the power factor and the reactive factor o mer in Prob. 7.

Prob. 9–6. How much power will the dimmer of Prob. 7 sume when the voltage across it is 110?

51. Impedance of Series Combinations. Finding impedance of a series combination is quite similar to fi the voltage across a series combination. The impedan each appliance is resolved into its resistance and reac components by multiplying the impedance of the appl by its power factor or its reactive factor. The sum o resistance components is found and the sum of the reac components. If these sums are now made the two legs right triangle the hypothenuse will represent the impec of the combination; or,

Impedance of series combination =

$$\sqrt{(\text{sum of resist. components})^2 + (\text{sum of react. compone}}$$

Notice also that

Power factor of series combination =

$$\frac{\text{sum of resistance components}}{\text{impedance of series combination}}.$$

Example 1. A certain appliance No. 1, having 12 ohms impedance and 4 ohms resistance, is put in series with an appliance No. 2 of 10 ohms impedance with 90 per cent power factor. What is the impedance of the series combination?

Solution. The power factor of the first appliance equals $\frac{4}{12}$ = 33 per cent.

From Table I the angle of 71° corresponds to a power factor of 33 per cent and a reactive factor of 95 per cent.

Construct Fig. 96, letting *AC* represent the impedance of 12 ohms and *AB* the resistance of 4 ohms. The angle of lag or the angle between *AB* and *AC* is 71°, corresponding to the power factor $\frac{4}{12}$ or 33 per cent. The line *BC* now represents the reactance and equals 0.95 × 12, or 11.4 ohms.

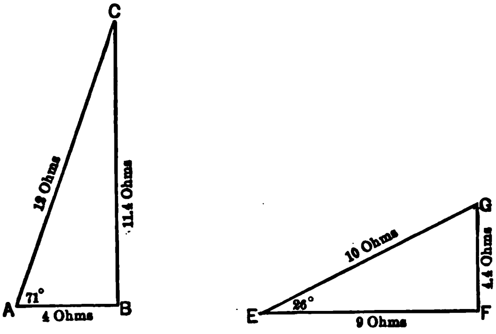


FIG. 96 and FIG. 97. Impedance triangles for the two loads shown connected in parallel in Fig. 99.

The resistance of the second appliance equals 0.90 × 10, or 9 ohms. By Table I the reactive factor for a power factor of 90 per cent is 44 per cent and the corresponding angle of lag is 26°.

The reactance equals 0.44 × 10 = 4.4 ohms.

Construct Fig. 97, in which *EG* represents the impedance of 10 ohms, *EF* the resistance of 9 ohms and *FG* the reactance of 4.4 ohms The angle between *EF* and *EG* is the angle of lag, 26°.

Now construct Fig. 98 making

$$\begin{aligned} AF &= AB + EF \\ &= 4 + 9 \\ &= 13 \text{ ohms,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} FC &= FG + BC \\ &= 4.4 + 11.4 \\ &= 15.8 \text{ ohms.} \end{aligned}$$

AF represents the resistance of the series combination and FC the reactance of the series combination.

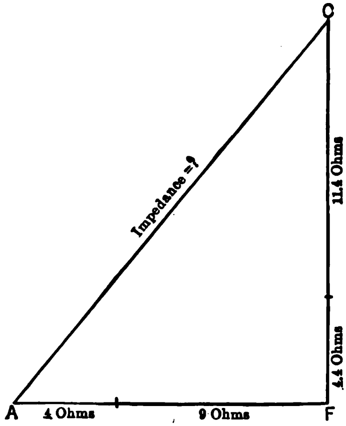


Fig. 98. For a series combination of the loads represented separately in Figs. 96 and 97, total resistance equals arithmetic sum of resistances and total reactance equals arithmetic sum of reactances (if both are inductive).

AC represents the impedance of the series combination.

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= \sqrt{AF^2 + FC^2} \\ &= \sqrt{13^2 + 15.8^2} \\ &= 20.46 \text{ ohms.} \end{aligned}$$

Power factor of series combination

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{AF}{AC} = \frac{13}{20.5} = 0.634 \\ &= 63.4 \text{ per cent.} \end{aligned}$$

Prob. 10–6. What will be the impedance of a series combination of the dimmer of Prob. 7 and a bank of lamps having 10 ohms resistance?

Prob. 11–6. What is the power factor of the combination in Prob. 10?

Prob. 12–6. The power factor of appliance A is 80 per cent and the reactance is 6 ohms. The resistance of appliance B is 18 ohms and the impedance is 25 ohms. What is the impedance of a series combination of A and B?

Prob. 13–6. What is the power factor of the combination of Prob. 12?

Prob. 14–6. How much voltage is required to force 2.4 amperes through the combination of Prob. 12?

Prob. 15–6. What is the value of reactive volt-amperes in Prob. 14?

Prob. 16–6. An impedance of 20 ohms 85 per cent lagging power factor is joined in series with an impedance of 30 ohms 60 per cent lagging power factor. What is the impedance and power factor of the series combination?

52. Impedance of Parallel Combinations. The impedance of a parallel combination is found as follows:

(*a*) Find the current through each path of the combination. (If no voltage is given, assume any convenient voltage.)

(*b*) Compute the current through the combination by the method explained in Paragraph 43.

(*c*) Divide the voltage across the combination by the current through the combination.

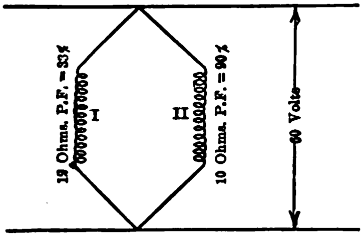


FIG. 99.

Example 2. What would be the impedance of a parallel combination of the appliances in Example 1?

Solution. Assume for convenience a voltage of 60 volts across the parallel combination as in Fig. 99.

$$\text{(a) Current through I} = \frac{\text{Voltage across I}}{\text{Impedance of I}}$$

$$= \tfrac{60}{12}$$

$$= 5 \text{ amperes.}$$

$$\text{Current through II} = \frac{\text{Voltage across II}}{\text{Impedance of II}}$$

$$= \tfrac{60}{10}$$

$$= 6 \text{ amperes.}$$

(*b*) Resolve the current of 5 amperes through I into its active and reactive components as in Fig. 100. Power factor = $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent, reactive factor = 0.944.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Power component } AB &= AC \times \text{power factor}\\ &= 5 \times 33\tfrac{1}{3} \text{ per cent}\\ &= 1.67 \text{ amp.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Reactive component } BC &= AC \times \text{reactive factor}\\ &= 5 \times 0.944\\ &= 4.72 \text{ amp.}\end{aligned}$$

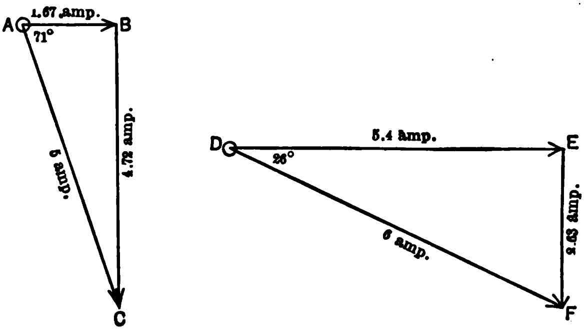


FIG. 100 and FIG. 101. For each of the parallel loads of Fig. 99, calculate the current and by means of power factor resolve into its active and reactive components, in phase with and at 90° to the line voltage respectively.

Resolve current of 6 amperes through II into its active and reactive components as in Fig. 101. Power factor = 90 per cent, reactive factor = 0.438.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Power component } DE &= DF \times \text{power factor}\\ &= 6 \times 0.90\\ &= 5.4 \text{ amperes.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Reactive component } EF &= DF \times \text{reactive factor}\\ &= 6 \times 0.438\\ &= 2.63 \text{ amperes.}\end{aligned}$$

Combine the power components *AB* and *DE* into *AE* as in Fig. 102.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{Active current through combination} = AE &= AB + DE\\
&= 1.67 + 5.4\\
&= 7.07 \text{ amperes.}\\
\text{Reactive current through combination} = EG &= BC + EF\\
&= 4.72 + 2.63\\
&= 7.35 \text{ amperes.}
\end{aligned}
$$

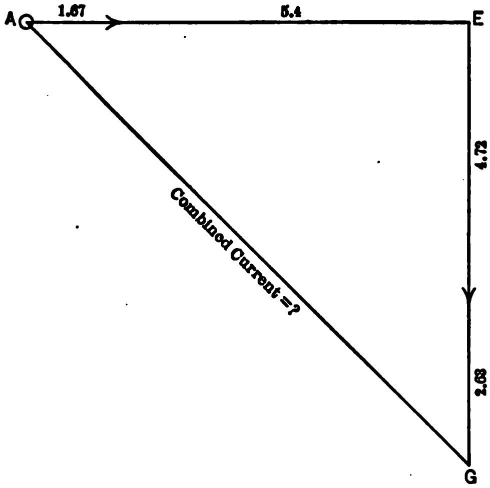


FIG. 102. Line current of Fig. 99 is vector sum of active components of individual load currents added at 90° to the sum of reactive components of individual load currents. Total impedance equals line voltage divided by line current.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{Current through combination } AG &= \sqrt{AE^2 + EG^2}\\
&= \sqrt{7.07^2 + 7.35^2}\\
&= 10.2 \text{ amperes.}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
(c)\ \text{Impedance of combination} &= \frac{\text{voltage across combination}}{\text{current through combination}}\\
&= \frac{60}{10.2}\\
&= 5.88 \text{ ohms.}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\textit{Power factor of combination} = \frac{AE}{AG} = \frac{7.07}{10.2} = 0.693 = 69.3 \text{ per cent.}
$$

The three phases of a three-phase generator are rarely ever run out on separate circuits of two wires each, as are the phases of a two-phase generator. They are generally connected together on the inside of the machine and run out on three or sometimes four wires.

There are two regular ways of making these connections in a three-phase generator.

58. Delta or Mesh Connection. The terminal A_2 may be connected to B_1, B_2 to C_1, and C_2 to A_1. Fig. 111 shows

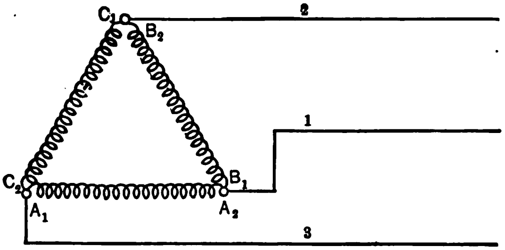


FIG. 111. Delta connection of the coils of Fig. 106. Line wires 1, 2, 3 carry current to the loads.

these coils so connected. The name Delta is applied to this method of connection because the diagram resembles the Greek letter delta, made like this, — Δ, and corresponding to the English letter D. The vector diagram of this connection is represented in Fig. 116.

Three wires are usually brought out from a generator so connected as 1, 2 and 3, in Fig. 111 and 112. Fig. 112 represents conventionally a generator delta-connected, though it must not be supposed that the armature or coils have this appearance. This is merely a convenient method of representing an armature connected in this manner.

It will be noted that the voltage between the line wires 1 and 2, for instance, is the voltage in the coil C_1C_2. But it is

The most common frequencies are 60 and 25 cycles. The reactance of an appliance on a 25-cycle circuit is only $\frac{25}{60}$ or $\frac{5}{12}$ of what it is on a 60-cycle circuit.

Example 3. A dimmer has an impedance of 18 ohms at 40 per cent power factor on a 60-cycle circuit. What will be the impedance and power factor of the dimmer on a 25-cycle circuit?

Solution. On a 60-cycle circuit:

Reactive factor for 40 per cent power factor = 0.914.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Resistance} &= \text{Impedance} \times \text{power factor.} \\ &= 18 \times 0.40 = 7.2 \text{ ohms.} \\ \text{Reactance} &= \text{Impedance} \times \text{reactive factor.} \\ &= 18 \times 0.914 \\ &= 16.5 \text{ ohms.} \end{aligned}$$

On a 25-cycle circuit, the resistance will be the same or 7.2 ohms.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Reactance} &= 16.5 \times \tfrac{25}{60} \\ &= 6.88 \text{ ohms.} \\ \text{Impedance} &= \sqrt{\text{Resistance}^2 + \text{Reactance}^2} \\ &= \sqrt{7.2^2 + 6.88^2} \\ &= 10.0 \text{ ohms.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Power factor} = \frac{7.2}{10.0} = 0.72 = 72 \text{ per cent.}$$

Thus the impedance is reduced from 18 ohms on a 60-cycle circuit to 10 ohms on a 25-cycle circuit, and the power factor is increased from 40 per cent to 72 per cent.

Prob. 21-6. A coil has an impedance of 20 ohms at 80 per cent power factor on a 25-cycle circuit. What impedance will the coil have on a 60-cycle circuit?

lowered, then the current changes at a slower rate and both the cutting and the induced back voltage is smaller in value. Thus the reactance is less, and more current can flow than at a higher frequency. If the frequency is raised, the current changes faster, the magnetic lines cut the circuit a correspondingly greater number of times each second and the back voltage is increased in proportion. Thus the reactance of the circuit becomes *greater and the* current less.

In Fig. 114 the vector B_1B_2 is drawn at an angle of 120° ahead of A_1A_2, that is, swung around on the pivot B_1 to a position 120° from the direction of A_1A_2 in Fig. 113. We may now resolve the vector B_1B_2, Fig. 114, into two components, one in phase with A_1A_2 and one in "quadrature" or at 90° to A_1A_2. These components correspond to the active and reactive components into which we have heretofore resolved any vector when we wished to add it to another. The vector B_2X drawn from B_2 perpendicularly to the line of A_1A_2 represents the quadrature component, and the vector B_1X represents the in-phase component. That is, we may consider the voltage of the coil B_1B_2 made up of the in-phase component B_1X and the quadrature component XB_2.

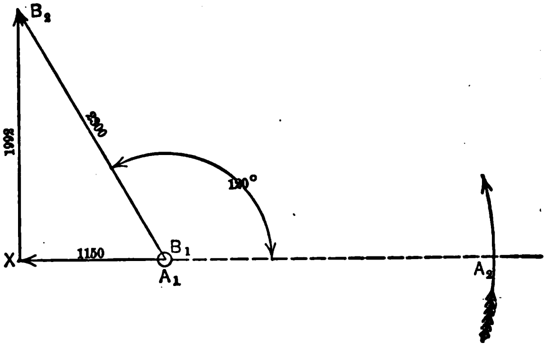


Fig. 114. Voltage B_1B_2 (2300) consists of B_1X (1150) in phase opposition with voltage A_1A_2, and XB_2 (1992) in quadrature with A_1A_2.

The value of the in-phase component may be found from the equation:

In-phase component = voltage × (power factor corresponding to angle of phase difference)

or

$$B_1X = B_1B_2 \times \text{“power factor.”}$$

From Table I the power factor corresponding to an angle of *120° is −0.500.*

Therefore,
$$B_1X = 2300 \times (-0.500)$$
$$= -1150 \text{ volts.}$$

The minus sign merely indicates that the in-phase component of the voltage B_1B_2 is in the direction opposite to the voltage A_1A_2. This is also shown by the fact that the vector B_1X points in the direction opposite to the vector A_1A_2.

The value of the quadrature component of B_1B_2 may be found from the equation

Quadrature component = voltage × (reactive factor corresponding to angle of phase difference)

or

$$XB_2 = B_1B_2 \times \text{"reactive factor."}$$

The reactive factor corresponding to an angle of 120° is 0.866. Therefore,

$$XB_2 = 2300 \times 0.866$$
$$= 1992 \text{ volts.}$$

If now we combine the in-phase and quadrature components of B_1B_2 with the corresponding components of A_1A_2 we have Fig. 115.

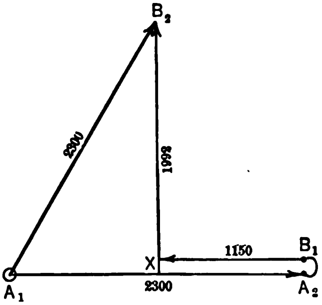


FIG. 115. When components of B_1B_2 are added vectorially to A_1A_2, the resultant is A_1B_2, equal and opposite to C_1C_2.

A_1A_2 is entirely composed of in-phase component because we assumed it as a basis; thus to obtain the total in-phase component of the two voltages A_1A_2 and B_1B_2 we combine the whole of A_1A_2 with B_1X, the in-phase component of B_1B_2. Since B_1X is in the reverse direction to A_1A_2 we subtract B_1X from A_1A_2 to get the in-phase component A_1X of *the series combination*.

Thus
$$\begin{aligned} A_1X &= A_1A_2 - B_1X \\ &= 2300 - 1150 \\ &= 1150 \text{ volts.} \end{aligned}$$

The quadrature component of the combination consists entirely of the quadrature component XB_2 of the voltage B_1B_2, since the voltage A_1A_2 which was taken as the base has no quadrature component. This is represented in Fig. 115 by the vector XB_2 of 1992 volts.

The resultant of the series combination of A_1A_2 and B_1B_2 is represented by the vector A_1B_2, Fig. 115. Its value may be found as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} A_1B_2 &= \sqrt{(A_1X)^2 + (XB_2)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{1150^2 + 1992^2} \\ &= 2300 \text{ volts.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the voltage across the series combination of the coils A_1A_2 and B_1B_2 is 2300 volts, the same in value but opposite in phase to the voltage in coil C_1C_2. Therefore, it makes no difference whether we consider the voltage between the line wires 1 and 2 in Fig. 112 to be the voltage across the series combination of coils A_1A_2 and B_1B_2 or the voltage across the coil C_1C_2 alone. Either way we view it, the voltage between the two wires is 2300 volts. Similarly, the voltage between the line wires 3 and 1 may be considered either as voltage across the single coil B_1B_2 or across the series combination of the coils C_1C_2 and A_1A_2. But the voltage across the series combination of the coils A_1A_2 and C_1C_2 may be shown in the same way as above to be equal to the voltage across the single coil B_1B_2 or 2300 volts.

Similarly, the voltage between the line wires 2 and 3 of Fig. 112 is the voltage across the series combination of the coils B_1B_2 and C_1C_2, or the voltage of the single coil A_1A_2, each of which equals 2300 volts. Thus it is seen that the *voltage between any two of the three line wires is 2300 volts.*

It may be stated as a rule that:

In any three-wire three-phase system the voltage between any two wires should be the same.

The voltage between any two line wires, however, is 120° out of phase with the voltage between any other two line wires. This is the main difference between a three-wire three-phase system and a three-wire single-phase system, which it will be remembered has the same voltage relations as a three-wire direct-current system.

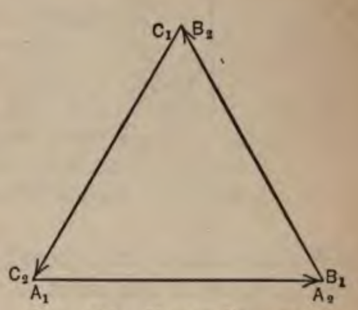


Fig. 116. Vector diagram of voltages in delta.

Prob. 5–7. If the voltage between line wires 1 and 2 in the three-wire three-phase system of Fig. 112 were 600 volts, what would be the voltage between the wires 2 and 3, and between 3 and 1?

Prob. 6–7. What would be the voltage of the series combination of the armature windings C_1C_2 and A_1A_2 of generator in Prob. 5?

Prob. 7–7. From an inspection of Fig. 112, note that the armature windings form a closed circuit. Study Fig. 116 and 115 and state the reason why no current will circulate in the armature windings delta connected, when no current is being delivered to the line.

59. Star or Y-Connection. The other common way of connecting the armature coils of the three-phase generator shown in Fig. 106 is as shown diagrammatically in Fig. 117. The ends A_1, B_1 and C_1 of the three coils are connected and wires brought out from the free ends A_2, B_2 and C_2 to the line wires 1, 2 and 3. This is called the **star** or Y-connection because of the resemblance of the diagram to a star or to the letter Y.

The voltage between the line wires 1 and 2 is the voltage across the series combination of armature coils B_2B_1 and A_1A_2. We shall assume that the voltage in each armature coil is the same as in each coil of Fig. 112, and determine the voltage between line wires as we did before.

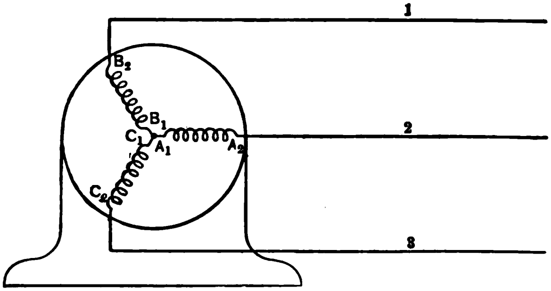


FIG. 117. Star or Y-connection of three phases.

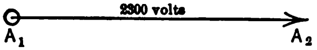


FIG. 118.

The vector in Fig. 118 represents the 2300 volts of the coil A_1A_2.

In drawing the vector for the voltage in coil B_2B_1, care must be taken to note the difference in the method of connection between these two coils in Fig. 112 and 117. In Fig. 112 the two coils are connected so that the current flows in a positive direction through both coils A_1A_2 and B_1B_2, but in Fig. 117 note that the current must flow in the reverse direction through coil B_1B_2, that is, from B_2 to B_1, in order to get into coil A_1A_2. In other words, the coil B_1B_2 has been in effect reversed by connecting it in this manner to coil A_1A_2. *Thus if the dotted* line B_1B_2, Fig. 119, represents the voltage in coil B_1B_2 when connected as in Fig. 112 (compare Fig. 114), then the full line B_2B_1, Fig. 119, in the reverse direction, must represent the voltage in the coil when its connection relative A_1A_2 is reversed. Note that this reversing the direction causes the voltage in coil B_1B_2 to have the effect of lagging 60° behind the voltage in coil A_1A_2 instead of leading it by 120° as before. The vector B_2X thus represents the in-phase component of the reversed voltage in B_1B_2 and the vector XB_1 represents its quadrature component.

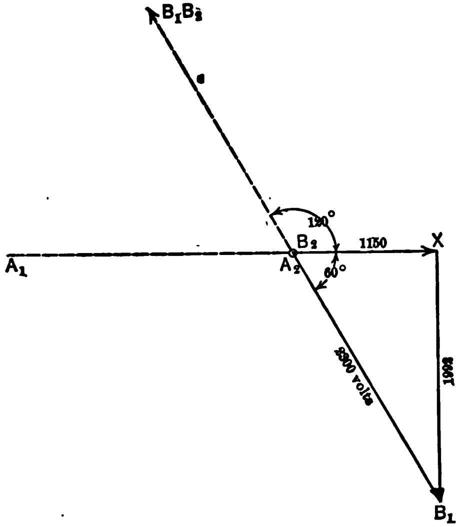


FIG. 119. The 2300 volts of phase B, Fig. 117, consist of 1150 volts in phase with A_1A_2 and 1992 volts in quadrature with A_1A_2. A and B pull in opposite directions with a phase difference of 120°, which is equivalent to pulling in the same direction with phase difference of 60°.

The in-phase component may be found by the equation

$$B_2X = A_2B_1 \times \text{(power factor for 60° phase difference).}$$

The *power factor* corresponding to 60° is 0.500 (Table I).

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} B_2X &= 2300 \times 0.500 \\ &= 1150 \text{ volts.} \end{aligned}$$

The quadrature component may be found by the equation $XB_1 = B_2B_1 \times$ (reactive component for 60° phase difference). The reactive factor corresponding to an angle of 60° is 0.866.

$$\begin{aligned} XB_1 &= 2300 \times 0.866 \\ &= 1992 \text{ volts.} \end{aligned}$$

Combining, in Fig. 120, that component of voltage in B_2B_1 which is in phase with A_1A_2, with the voltage in A_1A_2 itself, we get the vector A_1X, which represents the in-phase component of the series combination of coils A_1A_2 and B_2B_1.

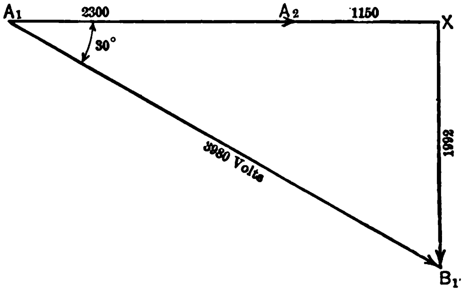


FIG. 120. Line voltage from 1 to 2 in Fig. 117 is vector sum of voltage B_2 to B_1 and voltage A_1 to A_2, or A_1A_2 added to B_1B_2 reversed. The line voltage is thus 3980, or 1.73 times the voltage across each of the star-connected phases.

Draw XB_1 the quadrature component of voltage in B_2B_1 equal to the vector XB_1 of Fig. 119.

The voltage across the series combination may now be *represented* by the vector A_1B_1, Fig. 120, which is the resultant of the total in-phase and the total quadrature components.

$$\begin{aligned} A_1B_1 &= \sqrt{(A_1A_2 + A_2X)^2 + XB_1^2} \\ &= \sqrt{(2300 + 1150)^2 + 1992^2} \\ &= \sqrt{3450^2 + 1992^2} \\ &= 3984 \text{ volts (practically 3980).} \end{aligned}$$

This is the voltage between the line wires 1 and 2. Similarly, it can be shown that the voltage between any two line wires is also 3980 volts. Thus, when the voltage in each armature coil of a three-phase star-connected winding is 2300 volts, the volts between any two of the line wires is 3980 volts.

Note that the line voltage 3980 is $\frac{3980}{2300}$, or 1.73 times the coil voltage of the generator.

Thus in a delta-connected three-phase generator, the voltage between any two-line wires is the same as the voltage in each phase of the armature winding.

In a star-connected three-wire three-phase generator, the voltage between any two-line wires is 1.73 * times the voltage in each phase of the armature winding.

Note also that the voltage between any two-line wires of a three-wire line from a star-connected generator is 120° out of phase with the voltage between any other two-line wires.

This is evident from an examination of the following. In Fig. 120, the vector A_1B_1 represents the voltage between the wires 1 and 2 of Fig. 117. Note that this vector A_1B_1 lags 30° behind the vector A_1A_2, which represents the voltage across the coil A_1A_2 of the generator of Fig. 117.

Similarly, the voltage between the wires 2 and 3 of Fig. 117 would be found to lag 30° behind the voltage across the generator coil C_1C_2, and the line voltage between 3 and 1 to lag 30° behind the voltage across coil B_1B_2. Thus, as the coil voltages are 120° apart in phase, so the line voltages, each of which lags 30° behind one of the coil voltages taken in order, must also be 120° apart.

---

* *Sometimes* written $\sqrt{3}$, since $1.73 = \sqrt{3}$.

The same generator can be used delta-connected to supply 2300 volts to a line, or star-connected to supply 3980 volts. The total power that could be delivered by the generator would be the same in either case, as the current per line wire would have to be correspondingly smaller at the higher voltage in order not to allow the current in the armature coils to become excessive. Note that in a star-connected armature, the windings carry the same current as the line wires, while in a delta-connected armature the line current is divided between two armature coils, allowing more current than that flowing in each armature coil to be delivered to the line.

For various technical reasons three-phase alternators are usually star-connected.

Prob. 8–7. If the coil voltage of the generator in Fig. 117 were 600 volts, what would be the voltage between line wires 2 and 3?

Prob. 9–7. In order that the line voltage in a *y*-connected three-wire system be 3300 volts, what must the coil voltage of the generator be?

Prob. 10–7. What would be the line voltage of the generator in Prob. 9 if it were mesh-connected?

Prob. 11–7. How could a star-connected three-wire three-phase induction motor built to run on 220 volts be reconnected to operate on 125 volts?

Prob. 12–7. If a mesh-connected three-phase three-wire 440-volt motor were changed to the star connection, on what line voltage could it operate?

60. Construction of a Polyphase Generator. As was previously stated, the figures representing the coils of an alternator do not in any way represent the mechanical appearance of the coils, but merely show the electrical and magnetic effects produced in the armature and fields. The appearance of a three-phase generator of the revolving field type is shown in Fig. 121. The field *F* consists of spools of wire wound on soft steel cores, and is shown more in detail in Fig. 122. The field coils are supplied with direct current from an outside source through the collecting rings *R*. These poles are alternate North and South poles and revolve, the armature *A* remaining stationary. The armature of the alternator is illustrated by Fig. 123, in which the armature windings and terminals are clearly shown. Note that it is impossible to tell by an examination of the picture of the armature windings whether the armature windings are connected *in star or in* delta. The four terminals, however,

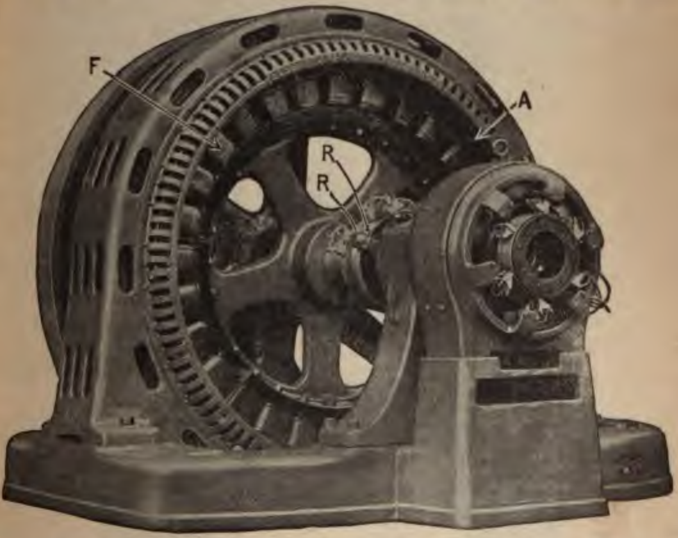


Fig. 121. Three-phase alternator, engine type, 100 kv-a. 225 r.p.m., made by Electric Machinery Co. Direct current from the "exciter" generator at left end of main shaft passes through rings *R* into field magnets *F*. Stationary armature winding *A* connects to load.

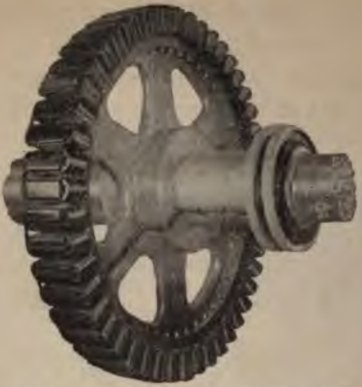


Fig. 122. Rotor of alternator shown in Fig. 121. Direct current supplied from exciter through rings *R* cause adjacent poles of field magnets *F* to be of north and south polarity. *Electric Machinery Co., Minneapolis.*

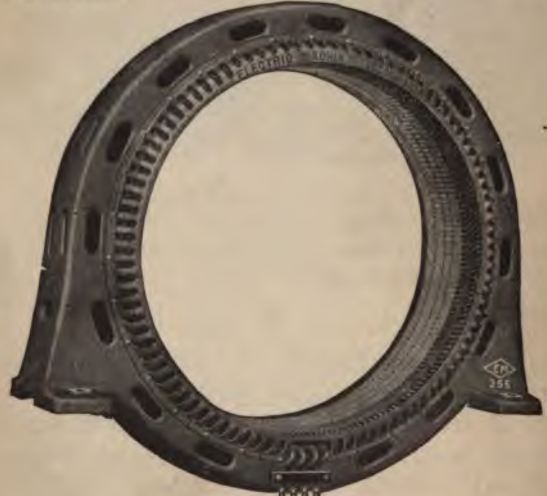


Fig. 123. Stator, or armature, of alternator shown in Fig. 121. Coils *are collected* in three phases, which are connected in star, with neutral *terminal brought out. Electric Machinery* Co., Minneapolis.

show that they must be star-connected and the neutral point brought out to a terminal so that it can be used either on a three-wire or a four-wire transmission system. But whether it is star- or delta-connected, the armature coils would be put into the frame in exactly the same way. The only difference would be in the manner in which the coils were connected to each other after they were in place. There would be no difference in the appearance of the coils themselves nor in their relative positions on the frame, although electrical representations of the two methods of connection are entirely different as is shown in Fig. 112 and 117.

61. Current in Line of Three-phase System. It is often necessary to determine the amount of current which will flow from each terminal of a three-phase generator, in order to run a line wire of the proper size for carrying this current.

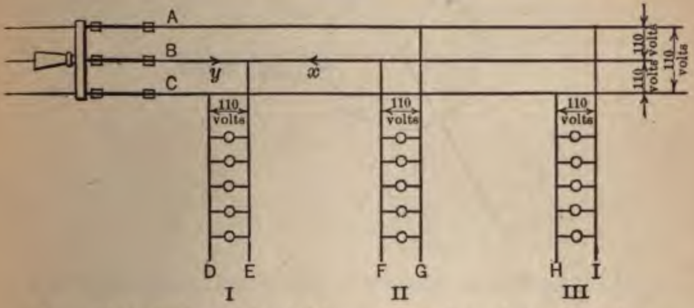


FIG. 124. Balanced load delta-connected on three-phase line.

Let us assume that a three-wire system having 110 volts between each pair of wires, A–B, B–C and C–A as in Fig. 124 is to supply a set of 15 incandescent lamps each taking 2 amperes. We should distribute the lamps so that an equal number is on each phase as in Fig. 124, in order to balance the system or to equalize the amount of current flowing in the various line wires and parts of the generator winding. Each phase must, therefore, supply 5 lamps wi a total current of 10 amperes. Thus the wires *D*, *E*, *F*, *H* and *I* must each carry 10 amperes. It is necessary no to determine what current the main wires *A*, *B* and *C* mu carry.

Note that as each main wire is connected to two of the di tributing wires it has to carry enough current to feed tw sets of lamps. Thus Main *A* feeds Groups II and III

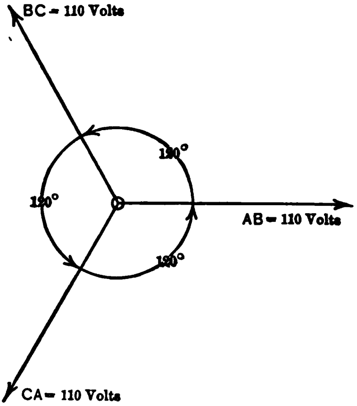


FIG. 125. Voltage relations in three-phase line of Fig. 124.

Main *B* feeds Groups I and II; Main *C* feeds Groups I and I. We will study the current conditions in Main feeding I and II, by means of the wires *E* and *F*.

As we have seen, in any balanced three-wire three-pha system, the voltage across Mains *AB*, *BC* and *CA* differ i phase by 120°. Therefore, let the voltage across *CA* lea the voltage across *BC* by 120°, and the voltage across *B* lead the voltage across *AB* by 120°. The voltage acro each pair of mains, as we have seen, is 110 volts. The *facts are represented* by the vector diagram Fig. 125.

The current in Group I of the lamps is in phase with the voltage across *BC*, since the lamps are non-inductive, and the current in Group II is in phase with the voltage across *AB*. Thus Fig. 126 will represent the current conditions in the lead wires *E* and *F* in which the vector *BF* represents the 10 amperes flowing in wire *F* and in phase with the voltage across *AB*. Note that accordingly, vector *BF*, Fig. 126, is drawn in the same direction as vector *AB*, Fig. 125. Since vector *BE*, Fig. 126, represents the current of 10 amperes in wire *E*, which is in phase with the voltage across *BC*, it is drawn in the same direction as the vector *BC* in Fig. 125.

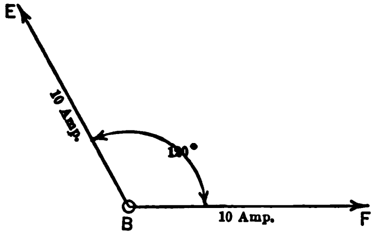


FIG. 126. Current from *A* to *B* in group II, Fig. 124, is 120° out of phase with current from *B* to *C* in group I.

Since the current in Main *B* is the resultant of the currents flowing in wires *F* and *E*, it can be represented as the resultant of the vectors *BF* and *BE* of Fig. 126. We have, therefore, merely to combine these vectors in order to find the current in Main *B*.

But note that the positive direction across *AB* is from wire *A* to wire *B*. Thus the positive direction of the current in Group II is from wire *A* to wire *B*, and, therefore, the positive direction of the current flowing into the wire *B* from Group II would be toward the switch and could be indicated by the arrowhead *x* in Fig. 124.

Similarly, the positive direction of the voltage across BC is from wire B to wire C. Thus the positive direction current in Group I is from wire B to wire C, and, the the positive direction of that component of the line c in B which feeds Group I must be away from the swi represented by the arrowhead y in Fig. 124. Note from arrowheads x and y, Fig. 124, that the two compone the current in Main B oppose each other. Thus if w sider the arrowhead y as representing the positive dir of the current in Main B then the arrowhead x repr the direction of a reverse current, and vice versa. result is the same, whichever we consider as the p direction.

For convenience we will consider the direction indica x as the positive direction. Therefore, the current amperes flowing from Group II into Main B is in the p direction of the current in the Main B or in the same dir as the positive direction of the voltage from A to B. the vector BF, Fig. 126, represents that part of the c flowing in Main B which is supplied from Group II.

But since the part of the current flowing from Main Group I is in the direction opposite to the positive dir (x) of the current in Main B, therefore, the vector B 126, must be reversed and become BE_1 to represent t verse direction (y) of that part of the current in M The vector diagram of the parts of the current flow Main B is then represented by Fig. 127, in which vect represents the 10 amperes due to Group II in the p direction, and the vector BE_1 represents the 10 amper to Group I leading the current BF from Group II, by **but in the reverse direction.**

Note that in determining the method of constructi current diagram for Main B, we

First: Decide upon the positive direction of the v *across the groups* feeding Main B.

Second: Make the positive direction of the currents in the groups the same as the positive directions of the voltages across the groups.

Third: Determine from the above the positive directions in Main B for each of the currents flowing into Main B.

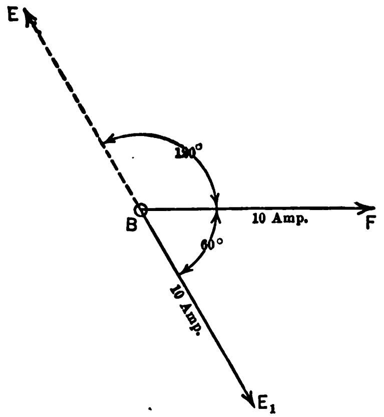


FIG. 127. Main B, Fig. 124, carries vector sum of currents A to B, and C to B. But current C to B is reverse of current B to C. Compare Fig. 126.

Fourth: Choose one of these as the positive direction for all currents in the Main B, and reverse the vector of any current which feeds into Main B and has a positive direction pposite to that chosen for Main B.

In order to determine the current flowing in Main B, we ave now only to solve the vector diagram of Fig. 127, for hich we proceed as follows:

Construct Fig. 128, in order to find the two components f the current BE_1 in Group I, which are respectively in hase and in quadrature with the current BF in Group II.

BE_1 represents the current of 10 amperes flowing from the ne *into Group I.*

KE_1 represents the quadrature component of this current.*

BK represents the in-phase component.

Power factor corresponding to angle of 60° = 0.500.

Reactive factor corresponding to angle of 60° = 0.866.

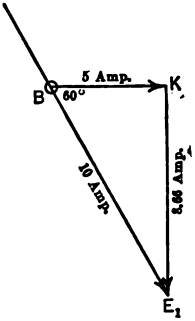


FIG. 128. Components of load I, Fig. 124, are 5 amperes in phase with II and 8.66 amperes at 90° to II.

Quadrature component = indicated current × reactive factor.

$$\begin{aligned} KE_1 &= BE_1 \times 0.866 \\ &= 10 \times 0.866 \\ &= 8.66 \text{ amperes.} \end{aligned}$$

In-phase component = Indicated current × power factor

$$\begin{aligned} BK &= BE \times 0.500 \\ &= 10 \times 0.500 \\ &= 5.00 \text{ amperes.} \end{aligned}$$

Construct Fig. 129, in which BK equals the combined in-phase components of the currents in Groups II and I (that is, in phase with the current x of Group II which is chosen for reference).

BF = in-phase component of Group II = 10 amperes.

FK = in-phase component of Group I = 5 amperes.

$$\begin{aligned} BK &= 10 + 5 \\ &= 15 \text{ amperes.} \end{aligned}$$

---

* Since the current in Group I is in phase with the voltage across Group I, it has no quadrature component with regard to the voltage across Group I. But since the current in Group I is out of phase with the current in Group II, it must have a quadrature component with respect to Group II. This component, represented by the vector KE_1, is the quadrature component of the current in Group I *with respect to the current in Group II.*

KE_1 represents the sum of the quadrature components of Groups II and I.

Quadrature component of Group II = 0.

Quadrature component of Group I = 8.66.

$$KE_1 = 0 + 8.66 = 8.66 \text{ amperes.}$$

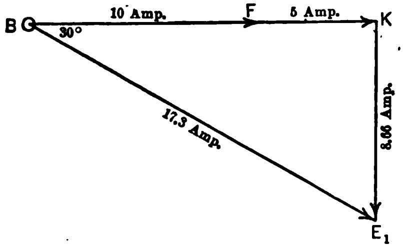


FIG. 129. Total current in main *B*, Fig. 124, composed of currents in I and II, equals 1.73 times current in each phase when load is balanced.

BE_1 represents the total current in Main *B*, being a combination of the currents in Groups II and I.

$$\begin{aligned} BE_1 &= \sqrt{BK^2 + KE_1^2} \\ &= \sqrt{15^2 + 8.66^2} \\ &= 17.3 \text{ amperes.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the line wire *B* carries a current of 17.3 amperes, made up of the currents of 10 amperes from Group I and 10 amperes from Group II, the current in Group I leading the current in Group II by 120°, but in the reverse direction within Main *B*.

In the same manner the currents in Main *A* and Main *C* can be determined. It will be found that each main is carrying 17.3 amperes. In fact, since the system is balanced, we know that the current in all mains must be the same.

62. Relation of Current in Mains to Current in Groups. We have seen that when the current in each of the three groups of appliances on a balanced three-wire three-pha line is 10 amperes, a current of 17.3 amperes flows in each the mains. In other words, $\frac{17.3}{10}$, or 1.73 times as mu current flows in the mains as in each of the groups. This always the relation of the current in each of the mains to th current in each group on a balanced three-wire three-phas system. It holds true regardless of what may be the powe factor of the current in the three groups, inasmuch as th power factors, voltages and currents of all the groups on balanced system must be the same, in order to maintain true balance.

Rule. To find the current in each main of a balanced three-wire, three-phase system, multiply the current in each phase o group by 1.73.* Ph × 173 = line

Example. An auditorium is supplied with two hundred fort 100-watt lamps, on a three-wire three-phase system of 110 volts How much current flows in the mains?

Solution.

The lamps would be divided into three groups of 80 lamps each

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Current in each lamp} &= \tfrac{100}{110}\\ &= 0.909 \text{ amperes.}\\ \text{Current taken by each group} &= 80 \times 0.909\\ &= 72.7 \text{ amperes.}\\ \text{Current in Main} &= 72.7 \times 1.73\\ &= 125.8 \text{ amperes.}\end{aligned}$$

Prob. 13–7. A building is to be supplied with three-phase current for one hundred and fifty 60-watt 112-volt lamps. If th lamps are so grouped that the building load is balanced, how muc current must each main carry?

Prob. 14–7. If the lamps in Prob. 13 were supplied with single phase current, how much current would each main carry?

---

[*] *This is sometimes* written $\sqrt{3}$, inasmuch as 1.73 equals $\sqrt{3}$.

Prob. 15–7. What current would each main in building of Prob. 13 carry if it were supplied with a four-wire two-phase system?

Prob. 16–7. Assume that the lamp groups of Fig. 124 are replaced by three 110-volt single-phase induction motors, each taking 2 kw. at 80 per cent power factor. What current must each main carry in this case?

Prob. 17–7. Three single-phase transformers are put on a three-wire three-phase 2300-volt line so as to balance the system. Each transformer is delivering 10 kw. at 92 per cent power factor. What current must the mains carry?

Prob. 18–7. A 2300-volt three-wire three-phase line is loaded with 72 5-kw. single-phase distributing transformers operating at 94 per cent power factor. If line is balanced what current must be supplied to each main line wire, with all transformers fully loaded?

Prob. 19–7. What current would flow in mains of Prob. 18 if only 48 of the transformers were in operation at a single time, and these at a power factor of 82 per cent? The line is still balanced.

63. Power in a Balanced Three-wire Three-phase System at Unity Power Factor. Refer again to the balanced three-wire three-phase system of Fig. 124. Each group of lamps receives 10 × 110 × 1, or 1100 watts from the line, since the power factor of the lamps is unity. As there are three groups:

$$\text{Total power received from line} = 3 \times 1100$$
$$= 3300 \text{ watts.}$$

We know that the main line current is 17.3 amperes. If we multiply this current by the voltage between line wires we obtain only 17.3 × 110, or 1903 watts. Thus it is evident that the product of the line current times the line voltage does not equal the total power carried by the line. In fact the power carried by the line, 3300 watts, is $\frac{3300}{1903}$, or 1.73 times as great as the product of the line amperes times the line volts. *Hence the rule:*

To find the total power carried at unity power factor by a balanced three-wire three-phase system, multiply by 1.73 the product of the line current times the line voltage.

Example. How much power can be transmitted at 220 volts by a balanced three-wire three-phase system at unity power factor if each wire can carry safely 25 amperes?

Solution. Power, at unity power factor, in a balanced three-wire three-phase system equals 1.73 × line amperes × line current, or

$$1.73 \times 25 \times 220 = 9540 \text{ watts.}$$

Prob. 20–7. How much power can be distributed by a balanced three-wire three-phase system at 110 volts, if each wire can carry 35 amperes? Unity power factor.

Prob. 21–7. How many 60-watt 110-volt lamps can be put on a balanced three-wire three-phase 110-volt distributing line if each wire can carry 15 amperes? Solve in two ways.

Prob. 22–7. A three-wire three-phase 220-volt unity-power-factor motor requires 5 kw. to operate it. How much current must each lead to the motor carry?

64. Power in a Balanced Three-wire Three-phase System at any Power Factor. Load the line of Fig. 124 with three induction motors each operating at 80 per cent power factor and drawing 2 kw. from the line as shown in Fig. 130. We know that the power carried by the line must equal 3 × 2, or 6 kw., since there are three motors each taking 2 kw. If we wish to compute the power carried over the line by means of the current in the line we must proceed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Apparent power taken by each motor} &= \frac{2000}{0.80} \text{ watts}\\ &= 2500 \text{ volt-amperes.}\\ \text{Current taken by each motor} &= \tfrac{2500}{110}\\ &= 22.73 \text{ amperes.}\\ \text{Current in each main} &= 22.73 \times 1.73\\ &= 39.4 \text{ amperes.}\end{aligned}$$

nowing the current in the line to be 39.4 amperes, if power ctor of load were unity, we could say that the power carried y line would be 1.73 × 39.4 × 110 = 7500 watts.

But we have seen that the true power carried by the line 2 × 3, or 6 kw., or 6000 watts, which is only $\frac{6000}{7500}$, or 0.80 the product.

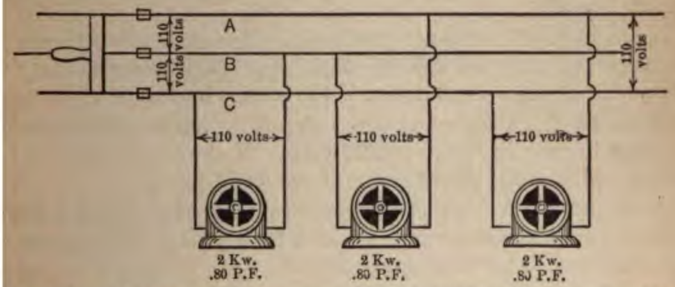


Fig. 130. Balanced delta-connected load of 80 per cent power factor on three-phase three-wire mains.

Note that 0.80 is also the power factor of the motors. Thus, in order to obtain the total power carried by the line it is necessary to multiply the product of the line current (39.4 amperes) times the line voltage (110 volts) not only by 1.73 but also by the power factor of the load (0.80). In other words, the product (1.73 × line current × line voltage) is only the apparent power carried by the line, and it must always be multiplied by the power factor of the load in order to obtain the effective or real power.

The rule for power in a balanced three-wire three-phase circuit is:

Total Power

= 1.73 × line current × line voltage × power factor of load.

Example. What power is carried by a balanced three-wire three-phase 110-volt line each wire of which carries 20 amperes? The power factor *of the load is* 90 per cent.

Solution.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Power} &= 1.73 \times \text{line current} \times \text{line voltage} \times \text{power factor}\\ &= 1.73 \times 20 \times 110 \times 0.90\\ &= 3425 \text{ watts.}\end{aligned}$$

Prob. 23–7. How much current flows in a balanced three-wire three-phase system delivering 18 kw. at 92 per cent power factor and 220 volts?

Prob. 24–7. A three-wire three-phase line can carry 42 amperes in each wire. At what voltage must it operate in order to carry 24 kw. at 85 per cent power factor if the load is balanced?

Prob. 25–7. A balanced three-wire three-phase line carries 14 amperes in each line wire at 220 volts. If the power delivered is 4.5 kw., what is the power factor of the load?

Prob. 26–7. A balanced three-wire three-phase line delivers power to six three-phase motors, each taking 2500 volt-amperes at 220 volts and 88 per cent power factor.

(*a*) What current flows in the line?
(*b*) What power does the line carry?

Prob. 27–7. If the six motors of Prob. 26 were single-phase motors and operated on a single-phase line:

(*a*) How much current would each line wire carry?
(*b*) How much power would the line carry?

Prob. 28–7. Solve Prob. 26 on the assumption that the motors are two-phase four-wire motors operating on a four-wire two-phase line.

65. Voltage Relations in Three-phase Four-Wire Systems. The four-wire three-phase system is sometimes used in order to obtain two voltages. The voltages produced by this system can be seen clearly from Fig. 131 which is the same as Fig. 117, except that a "neutral" wire is brought out from the point in the armature where the three windings are joined to make the star-connection.

Thus, if there are 127 volts across each armature phase, the voltage from the neutral to either line wire *A*, *B* or *C would be 127 volts,* because each armature winding is placed between one main wire and the neutral. The voltage between the mains *A*, *B* and *C*, as we have seen, would be 1.73 × 127, or 220 volts. Thus we have available not only the three-phase pressure of 220 volts for motors, but also 127 volts for lamps.

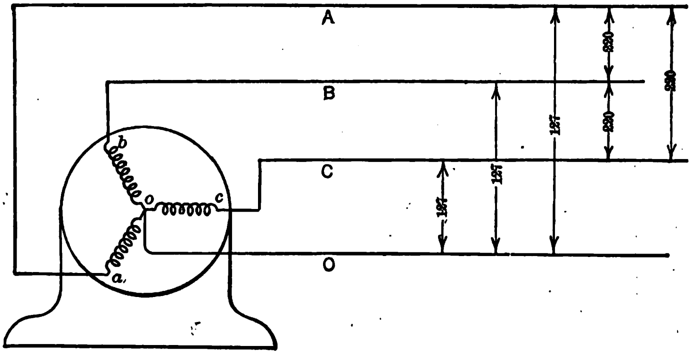


Fig. 131. Four-wire system gives two distinct sets of three-phase voltages, one set being 1.73 times the other set and 30° out of phase with it. Compare Fig. 117 to 120.

66. Current in the Mains of a Balanced Four-wire Three-phase Line.

(*a*) **Loads having the same power factor.** Consider the four-wire three-phase line of Fig. 132, in which the voltage between the mains *A*, *B* and *C* is 208 volts, and between the neutral *O* and any one of the mains *A*, *B* and *C* is $\frac{208}{1.73}$, or 120 volts.

We shall first take up the case in which the three-phase motor *M* as well as the lamps has unity power factor. The current in each motor coil is 10 amperes as marked. Each main must, therefore, carry 10 × 1.73, or 17.3 amperes to feed the motor.

Each group of lamps takes a current of 8 amperes. This current in each case is in phase with the main line current and has merely to be added to the 17.3 amperes carried by the line for the motor supply, since the power factor of the motor load and lamp loads is exactly the same.

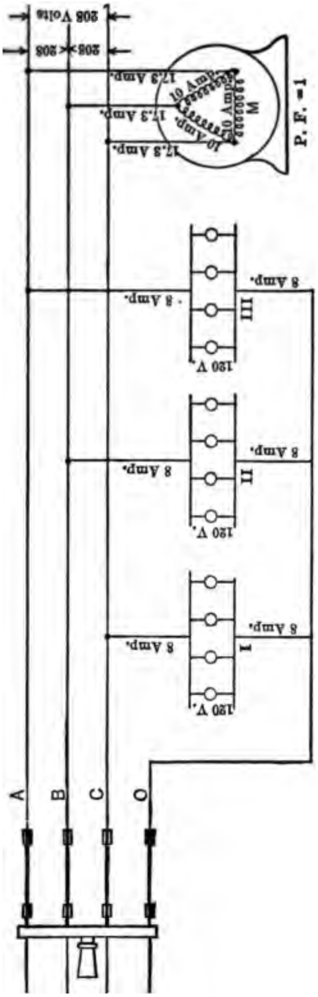


FIG. 132. Four-wire three-phase system. Each line wire carries vector resultant of the currents in all load taps connected to it. See Fig. 133 and 134.

The main line current thus equals 17.3 + 8, or 25.3 amperes.

Since the system is balanced, the neutral carries no current, just as the neutral in a balanced single-phase or direct-current three-wire system carries no current.

This is explained as follows:

Since the current in the neutral wire *O* is the resultant of the currents flowing between *O* and *A*, *O* and *B*, and *O* and *C*, each current differing in phase with either of the other two by 120°, we may draw the vector diagram, Fig. 133. Vector *OA* represents the 8 amperes flowing in Group III, lagging 120° behind vector *OB* representing the 8 amperes flowing in Group II, which in turn is 120° behind the vector *OC* representing the 8 amperes flowing in Group I.

We have seen from Fig. 115 that when two equal voltages (A_1A_2 and B_1B_2) have an angle of 120° between them, their sum or resultant voltage (A_1B_2) is equal in value to either of the two voltages and has a phase difference of 60° with each of the two voltages. Similarly, the resultant of any two currents added to each other at an angle of 120° is equal in value to either of the two currents and has a phase difference of 60° to each of the two component currents.

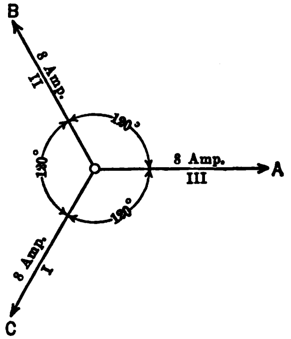


FIG. 133. Represents currents in balanced star-connected loads I, II, III of Fig. 132.

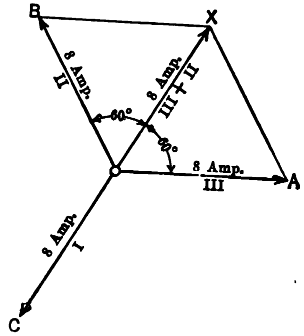


FIG. 134. Neutral main *O* of Fig. 132 carries current represented by vector *OA* between III and II, *OX* between II and I, zero current between I and generator.

Thus the resultant of the currents *OA* and *OB* can be represented by the vector *OX*, Fig. 134. This vector will equal 8 amperes and be at an angle of 60° to both *OA* and *OB*.

But note that this vector *OX* representing combined *currents in III and II is* equal to the vector OC representing current in I and is in the direction exactly opposite to it. Thus the combined currents fed to the neutral for any two groups exactly neutralizes the current fed to the neutral from the third group and no current flows over the neutral to the generator when the system is balanced. Of course if the load consists of single-phase groups separated from one another as in Fig. 132, the current *OA* (Fig. 134) will flow in the neutral wire between III and II, current *OX* between II and I, and zero current between I and the generator.

Prob. 29–7. If the motor in Fig. 132 were a unity-power-factor motor requiring 2 kw. and there were 720 lamps of 60 watts each, so connected to the neutral as to balance the system, what current would flow in the neutral? Construct diagram similar to Fig. 132 to show arrangement of lamps and neutral using one lamp to represent a group. State number of lamps this representative lamp stands for.

Prob. 30–7. A four-wire three-phase system is to be used to operate five three-phase 230-volt motors operated at unity power factor, and six hundred fifty-watt lamps. Each motor takes 3 kw.

(*a*) For what voltage should the lamps be ordered?

(*b*) What current flows in each main if system is balanced?

(*c*) Show by diagram similar to Fig. 132 how the load should be distributed.

(*b*) **Loads of different power factor.** Let us replace the unity-power-factor three-phase motor in Fig. 132 with a three-phase motor carrying the same current of 10 amperes in the motor coils but at a power factor of 80 per cent lagging, and leave the same lamp load connected to the line. When the motor takes a balanced load of unity power factor, the 10 amperes in each coil of the motor is in phase with the voltage across that coil or across the line wires between which it is connected. Also the 17.3 amperes in the lead connecting each motor terminal to a line wire is in phase with the voltage between that line wire and the neutral wire, just as the current in the lead from each line wire to one of the star-connected loads

I, II, III is in phase with the voltage from that line wire to the neutral *O*, when the loads I, II, III are non-inductive. When the power factor of *M* is 80 per cent lagging, the 10 amperes in each coil lags 37° behind the voltage across that coil or between line wires, and the 17.3 amperes in each motor lead lags 37° behind the voltage between that lead or line wire and neutral. Therefore, if the loads I, II, III are non-inductive, and *M* operates at 80 per cent power factor lagging, it follows that the 17.3 amperes in each motor lead lags 37° behind the 8 amperes in each lead to I, II, III.

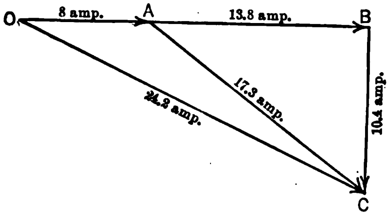


FIG. 135. Currents in all taps to same main in Fig. 132 are represented in relation to same voltage (in this case, from main to neutral), and then added vectorially.

The resulting current to the mains would, therefore, be the combination of a current of 8 amperes with one of 17.3 amperes lagging 37°. To find the value of this resulting current, construct Fig. 135. Vector *OA* represents the 8 amperes carried by one main to supply the lamps. Vector *AC* drawn lagging 37° behind *OA* represents the 17.3 amperes carried by the same main to supply the motor. Vector *AB* represents the in-phase component of *AC*, that is, in phase with *OA*. Vector *BC* represents the quadrature component of *AC* (that is, in quadrature with *OA*) and lags 90° behind the in-phase component *AB*. The vector *OC* represents the vector *sum or resultant* of the in-phase components OA and

89. Starting Current. We have seen that the starting current of small induction motors is usually taken as about twice the full-load current. This is easily accounted for by the fact that when the bars of the rotor are standing still, the rotating field sweeps across them at a faster rate than when they are rotating in the same direction as the field. Thus a higher voltage is induced in the bars at starting and a greater current flows than after the rotor has attained its speed.

Although it is customary to use twice the full-load current as the starting current, many squirrel-cage motors would take five or six times the full-load current if thrown directly on the line. Accordingly, starting devices are used to enable the motor to get up a certain speed before the full voltage is applied. These devices are explained later in this chapter.

90. Power Factor of Starting Current. The power factor of the starting current is low, usually not higher than 50 per cent for motors up to 5 horse power. The main cause for the power factor of the starting current being lower than the power factor of the full-load current is the fact that the reactance of the rotor is greater when the rotor is at rest than when it is rotating. We have seen that the larger the reactance the lower the power factor, other conditions remaining unchanged.

The greater starting reactance is caused as follows: The reactance depends upon the frequency of the current, the higher the frequency the greater the reactance against it. (See paragraph 53.) When the rotor is standing still, each bar is cut by the magnetic flux from two poles of the rotating field during each cycle, since the field rotates in step with the alternations of the voltage and current in the stator or the supply line. The frequency of the *voltage induced* in the rotor bars is, therefore, the same as the *frequency* of the current in the stator. In other words, the rotor, when stationary, is just like the secondary of any transformer, and the frequency of the induced current must equal the frequency of the primary current.

Now if, on the other hand, the rotor was revolving at the same speed as the field, then the bars would not be cut at all by the magnetic lines and the frequency of rotor voltage and current would be zero. But when the rotor of Fig. 161 falls behind and makes just one fewer revolutions per second than the field makes, then the bars are cut by the magnetic field of a stator pole twice each second and a voltage of a frequency of one cycle per second is induced in the bars. At full load the slip of most motors is about 5 per cent, so the frequency of the induced voltage in the rotor would be about 5 per cent of 60, or 3 cycles per second on a 60-cycle system, with the motor running at full-load speed. Thus the induced voltage in the rotor at rest has the same frequency as the line or has 100 per cent of line frequency, while the induced voltage in the rotor at full-load speed is only about 5 per cent of the line frequency. The reactance of the rotor circuit is, therefore,

$X_L = 2\pi f L$

$\frac{100 \text{ per cent}}{5 \text{ per cent}}$ or 20 times as great, at starting as at full-load speed, and the power factor is correspondingly lower.

91. Selection of Motors. Pull-out Load. From the foregoing it is seen that the power factor is lower at the start than at full-load speed. But it is also true that the smaller the load on an induction motor the lower the power factor; that is, the power factor is bad for either very light loads or heavy overloads. Furthermore, the efficiency is also low at light load and at heavy overload, being greatest usually at or near rated full load. In selecting an induction motor, therefore, for a given duty, care should be taken to get one having the proper rated horse power.

Do not get a motor of too great horse power for the job, because it will not be running at full load and will, therefore, becomes greater than that for which the breaker is set, the magnetic attraction then overcomes these restraining effects and the tendency is to pull the plunger up into the solenoid until it strikes the trigger *T* which will release arm *D*. Then the spring *Q* will force the arm out to the position shown in dotted lines, opening the circuit. However, with the time-limit circuit breaker, the plunger is prevented from rising immediately because of the restraining action of the time-limit device (*U* and *R*) due to the adhesion of the smooth bottom of the disk *R* to the bottom of the cup *U*, which contains oil. But, if the overload endures, the continued pull exerted by the solenoid on the plunger will overcome the adhesion between the disk and the bottom of the cup, the plunger will rise and the circuit-breaker will be opened.

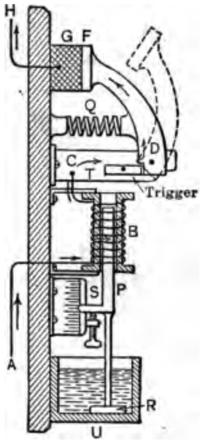


FIG. 172. Diagram of a time-limit type of circuit breaker. Permits momentary overload but opens on continued overload.

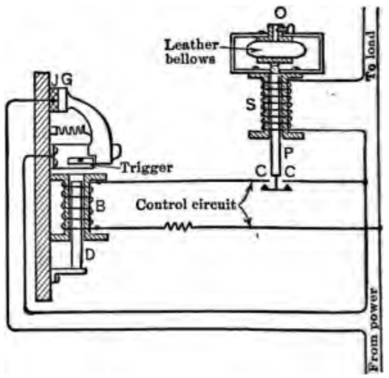


FIG. 173. Time-limit relay used to operate an ordinary type of circuit breaker and serve same purposes as Fig. 172.

primaries in delta, marking voltages between lines and putting in proper ground connection.

Prob. 36–7. Construct diagrams similar to Fig. 136, 137, 138 and 139 for these transformers star-delta connected.

68. Measurement of Power and Power Factor in a Balanced Three-wire Three-phase Circuit.

The power in a balanced three-wire three-phase circuit can be measured by attaching two wattmeters as in Fig. 140. Note that the wattmeter W_1 to read the power taken by the motor M has its current coil connected in one lead, in this case, C, and the voltmeter coil is between lead C and lead B.

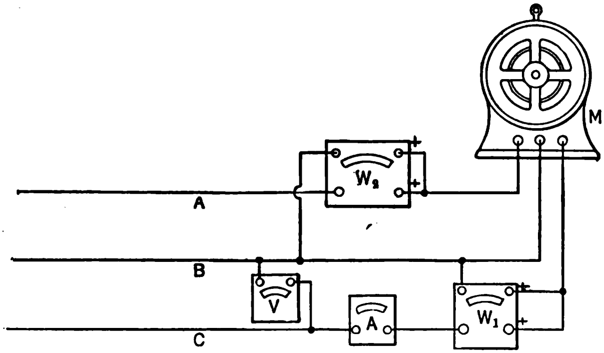


Fig. 140. Total power carried by any three-phase system, balanced or unbalanced, at any power factor, may be measured correctly by two wattmeter readings as here indicated.

The current coil of wattmeter W_2 must be placed in line A, so that its voltmeter terminals may be attached to line A and line B. The algebraic sum of these two wattmeter readings is the effective three-phase power taken by the motor.*

---

* The two wattmeters should both be connected in the same manner to each line; that is, if the + or right-hand side of the ammeter and the voltmeter terminals of W_1 are connected to the motor side of the line,

The apparent power is found by connecting the voltmeter V and the ammeter A as in Fig. 140 and multiplying the product of their indications by 1.73. If the system is only slightly out of balance the average readings of an ammeter placed in each lead successively may be taken as the current, and the average voltage between leads as the pressure. The power factor may then be found from the equation

$$\text{Power factor} = \frac{\text{Effective power}}{\text{Apparent power}}$$
$$= \frac{\text{Sum of wattmeter readings}}{1.73 \times \text{line volts} \times \text{line amperes}}.$$

Prob. 37–7. Two wattmeters connected like W_1 and W_2 in Fig. 140 indicate 2100 and 1100 watts, respectively, the voltmeter, 224 volts, and the ammeter, 9.4 amperes.

(*a*) What power does the motor take?

(*b*) What is the power factor of the motor?

Prob. 38–7. A wattmeter connected like W_1 in Fig. 140 indicated 3120 watts. Another wattmeter connected as W_2 reads 2980 watts. The average reading of an ammeter when placed in the three leads was 15.9 amperes. The average voltage between leads was 223.

(*a*) What power was taken by the motor?

(*b*) What was the power factor of the motor?

then both the ammeter and voltmeter + or right-hand terminals of W_2 should be connected to the motor side of the line. If both instruments now indicate properly, add the two indications. If the hand of one wattmeter tends to indicate negative value, reverse either the current or the voltmeter connections and subtract the reading of one wattmeter from the reading of the other.

have no secondary coils. In the place of secondary coils, tap *x* is brought out of the middle of coil *ab* and tap *y* is brought out of the middle of coil *cd*. The voltage across each half-coil *ax* and *dy* will be half the voltage across each whole coil. So if 220 volts from a two-phase system are impressed across each of the coils *ab* and *cd*, the voltage across *ax* and across *dy* will be 110 volts. If Phase *A* of the induction motor is connected to *a* and *x*, and Phase *B* to *d* and *y*, the voltage across the two phases of the induction motor will be only 110 volts, two-phase. The two coils on the stator of the motor are merely convenient conventional representations of the currents in the stator windings and do not at all indicate the actual arrangement of the stator coils.

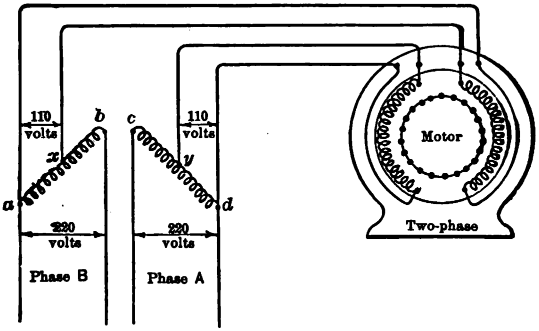


FIG. 176. Auto-transformer arrangement for starting induction motor at reduced voltage; called "auto-starter" or compensator.

The motor is thus subjected to only half voltage when starting. As soon as the motor attains the proper speed, a switch disconnects the motor from the compensator and throws it on the line so that it receives full-line voltage. The same switch usually also disconnects the compensator from the line. A transformer constructed in this manner, with *taps from a single* coil, is called an **auto-transformer**. The *taps need not be* placed midway on the coils but can divide

A TWO-PHASE SYSTEM usually has four wires, say A_1 and A_2, B_1 and B_2. Loads are connected from A_1 to A_2, and from B_1 to B_2. The voltage from A_1 to A_2 is 90° out of phase with the voltage from B_1 to B_2. These two voltages should have equal numerical value. Sometimes, but rarely, two of the wires are combined into one, forming a three-wire two-phase system.

A polyphase system is BALANCED when all three wires of the three-phase, or all four wires of the two-phase system, carry equal amounts of current.

Generators for single-phase, two-phase or three-phase do not differ from one another essentially, except as to the manner in which the coils in the armature winding are connected together and to the terminals.

Any given three-phase generator may be easily changed from Δ to Y connection without disturbing the coils; in Δ it can deliver 1.73 times as much current per terminal but at only $\frac{1}{1.73}$ times as much voltage between terminals as in Y. The power capacity is the same in either case.

TOTAL OR RESULTANT CURRENT flowing in any given main of a three-phase system, to supply several loads connected to this main in either one or two of the phases, is found as follows:

1°. From power factor of each load, find phase angle between its current and the voltage which produces it.

2°. From known phase relations between the Δ and Y voltages, find phase angle between each individual load current and some one voltage, say the voltage from that main to neutral. Thus, by comparison, we arrive at the phase relations of all individual load currents to one another.

3°. Draw vector diagram showing individual load currents that flow from same main, in their proper phase relation to one another.

4°. Select one vector as base and, knowing all the angles, resolve each vector into two components, one in phase with the base vector and one in quadrature (at right angles) with it. By algebraic additions find in-phase component and quadrature component of total or resultant current in the main.

5°. Amperes in main is equal to square root of sum of squares of total in-phase component and total quadrature component.

the motor has attained the proper speed, the switch is thrown up and connects the motor directly to the line through the running fuses.

The same scheme is used for starting three-phase induction motors. Fig. 178 shows the conventional diagram, while the construction of such a three-phase compensator is shown in Fig. 179. Here again the coils may be those of three single-phase transformers star-connected, or they may be the three coils of a three-phase star-connected transformer. The whole coils are connected across the three phases of a three-phase line, while only a certain part of each coil is connected to a phase of the motor. Each phase of the motor, therefore, is subjected to only part of the line voltage for starting. Fig. 180 gives the wiring diagram for switching the auto-starter to the line and the motor phases to the low-voltage taps, by the down motion of the switch. Throwing the switch up disconnects the auto-starter and throws the motor on the full-line voltage.

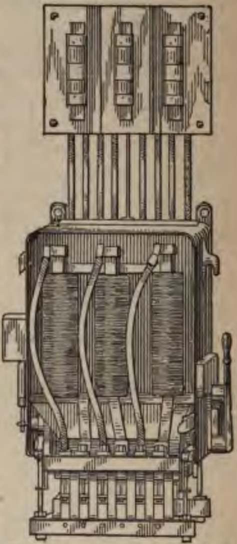


FIG. 179. Three-phase starting compensator for induction motors, equipped with no-voltage release (left side), and fuses to protect against overload. The cylinder switch at the bottom is for making the starting and the running connection.

It is not necessary, however, to use three coils in a compensator to operate on a three-phase system. Two coils connected in "**open-delta**" may be used as in Fig. 181. In the open-delta connection, note that coil ***ab*** is put between lines 1 and 2, coil *bc* between lines 2 and 3, while the third coil which would *naturally go* between lines 3 and 1 is omitted. As a *matter of fact,* the series combination of coils *ab* and *bc* is

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER VII

Prob. 39–7. If the induction motors of Prob. 16 were added to the lamp load of Fig. 124 (one motor to each lamp group and each lamp group taking 10 amperes), how much current would each of the mains receive from the station?

Prob. 40–7. A 2300-volt three-wire three-phase transmission line has 30 single-phase distributing transformers supplying 1 kw. each at 95 per cent power factor, and 24 single-phase transformers each supplying 2 kw. at 90 per cent power factor. If the line is balanced, what current must the power station supply to each main?

Prob. 41–7. If the load of Prob. 39 was all on a single-phase line at the same voltage between wires, how much current must be supplied to each line wire?

Prob. 42–7. If the load of Prob. 39 was attached to a four-wire two-phase line, how much current must be supplied to each line wire? Assume the line to be balanced.

Prob. 43–7. What current would have to be supplied to each wire of a single-phase line to supply transformers of Prob. 40?

Prob. 44–7. What current would have to be supplied to each wire of a four-wire two-phase line to supply the transformers of Prob. 40, if the line was balanced?

Prob. 45–7. Each main of a three-wire three-phase 112-volt distributing system can carry 25 amperes. How many 50-watt 112-volt lamps can be attached to this system if properly balanced?

Prob. 46–7. If the system of Prob. 45 were a four-wire two-phase 112-volt system, how many 50-watt lamps could be attached, assuming the system properly balanced?

Prob. 47–7. How many 50-watt 112-volt lamps could be attached to a single-phase 112-volt system, using the same size wires as in Prob. 45?

Prob. 48–7. How many 50-watt lamps could be used on the distributing system of Prob. 45, if it were used as a three-wire single-phase line and the load were properly balanced?

would cause the armature to rotate counter-clockwise as indicated. There would then be set up in the armature windings an **induced** voltage as marked in the coils. Note carefully that whatever current the alternating line voltage may force through the armature windings at this instant must be forced **against** the induced voltage and must therefore produce a motor effect tending to turn the armature in a counter-clockwise direction.

Note also that an alternating current at this instant can flow directly from the wires *M* and *N* through the neutral coils to the direct-current brushes without going through the armature. Any appliance attached to the brushes B_1 and B_2 would at this instant receive all its power directly from the alternating line.

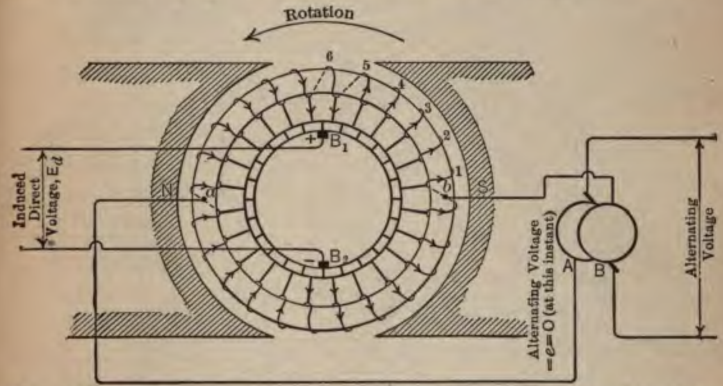

Rotation
6
5
4
3
2
1
+
B_1
B_2
−
N
S
a
b
Induced Direct Voltage, E_d
Alternating Voltage $= e = 0$ (at this instant)
A
B
Alternating Voltage

FIG. 204. The armature of Fig. 203 has turned through 90°. The impressed alternating voltage between the tapping points is zero at this instant. The induced voltage between the brushes B_1 and B_2 is the same as in Fig. 203.

Let us assume, for the sake of simplicity, that the armature resistance and reactance are negligibly small, and that the *losses and reactions* can be neglected as is practically true *when the converter* is running idle. Under these conditions, through the tube continuously. In Fig. 215, curve a is a copy of an oscillogram taken of the current flowing into the tube at A, and curve b is an oscillogram of the current flowing into the tube at A'. Note that neither current has a negative loop. Curve c is an oscillogram of the current flowing out of the tube at B into the battery. Note that it is merely the sum of curves a and b and that it never falls to zero, although it pulsates and is full of ripples. Fig. 216 shows the direct-current curve, direct-voltage curve and the alternating-voltage curve obtained by an oscillograph, from a General Electric mercury-arc rectifier.

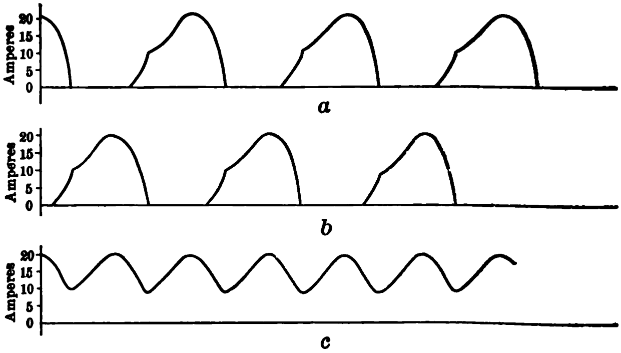


Fig. 215. Curve a represents the current in the lead wire at A of the rectifier of Fig. 214. Curve b is the current in the lead wire at A'. Curve c is the current in the lead wire at B. Note that curve c is merely the sum of curves a and b, and that neither of them has negative values or that the current in a and b flows only into the tube and never out of it.

The current in the opposite direction (from mercury well to carbon anode) is not entirely shut off. A small "*inverse*" current will always flow in this direction, and it may *at any* instant become large enough to cause a short circuit, — *for* instance, when the tube gets old and the vacuum falls off. This allows the inverse current to assume very great proportions and destroys the rectifying action. In fact any cause which lowers the vacuum will allow the inverse current to be set up. Mercury will sometimes condense on the side of the tube and drop on the red hot carbon anodes. This vaporizes the drop of mercury and instantly lowers the vacuum. The tube thus practically forms a short circuit on the alternating-current line, since the current can flow both ways through it with very little resistance. Precautions are therefore taken in designing the shape of the tube to prevent mercury globules from coming into contact with the carbon anodes.

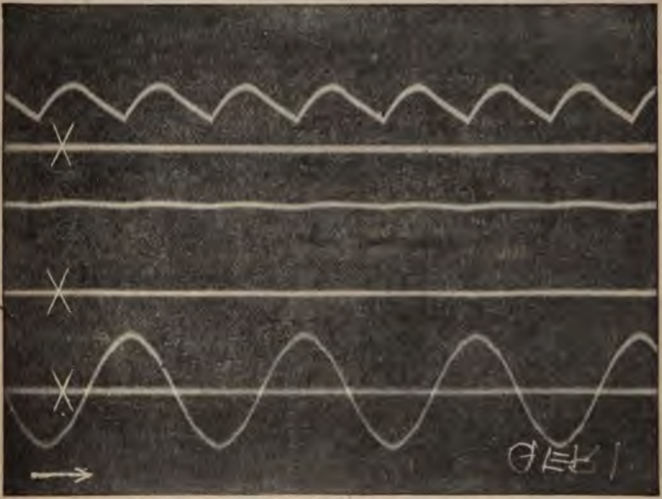


FIG. 216. Oscillograms taken on a General Electric mercury-arc rectifier, rated 60 cycles: volts, d-c. 30/118; a-c. 110/220; amperes, d-c. 30. Upper curve: direct current, 23.6 amperes. Middle curve: direct voltage, 99.4 volts. Lower curve: alternating voltage, 220 volts. Lines marked x are zero lines.

The *reactance coils* T_1 and T_2 may be omitted if a special *transformer* with large leakage reactance is used, having the secondary divided into two equal coils. The negative of the batteries is then brought to the juncture of these two secondary windings, which perform the duties of both reactance coils T_1 and T_2 and also of the secondary winding DE.

A tube constructed for use on a three-phase circuit works even better than a single-phase tube. Fig. 217 shows the connection for a three-phase tube. Note that the return from the battery is brought back to the neutral juncture of the three Y-connected transformer coils. The front and rear appearance of a mercury-arc battery-charging equipment is shown in Fig. 218.

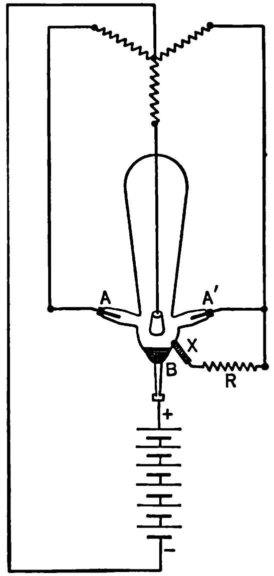


FIG. 217. Diagram of connections for a three-phase mercury-arc rectifier.

114. Rating and Efficiency of Mercury-arc Rectifiers. The most common size of tube for charging storage batteries is built of glass with a maximum capacity of 30 amperes direct current, and with a minimum current of 5 or 6 amperes. If the current in these tubes is raised much above 30 amperes, the glass becomes too hot and soon breaks down by taking on a coating of mercury which short-circuits the terminals. If the current drops below 5 or 6 amperes, the arc "goes out" and the tube must be tilted up and started again. In other words, it takes 5 or 6 amperes to keep the mercury *sufficiently* vaporized and electrified to maintain an arc.

Other sizes in glass are rated at 10, 20, 40 and 50 amperes maximum. Steel tubes deliver as high as 300 amperes direct current. They can be built for practically any voltage by making the distance between the anode and the mercury well (or cathode) great enough. Tubes have been built to operate on 6000 volts. The direct voltage may be made any value between 20 per cent and 52 per cent of the alternating voltage of the transformer secondaries and the direct current $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the alternating current. The drop across the tube is always 14 volts in the battery-charging type and 25 volts in the series-lighting type, regardless of what the impressed voltage is. *The efficiency* then depends entirely upon the voltage

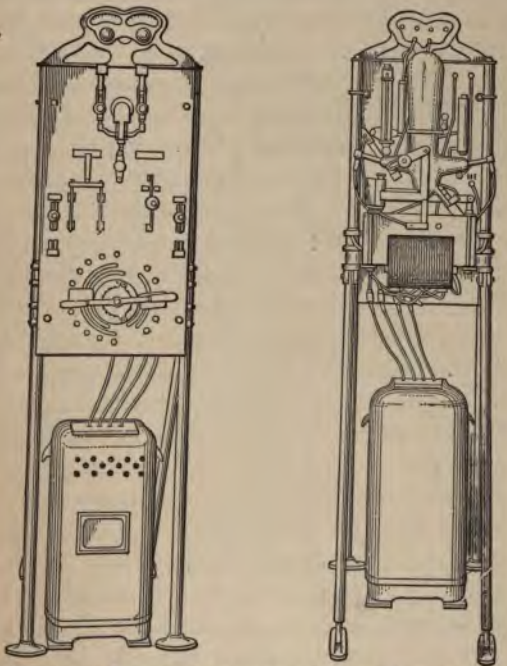


FIG. 218. Front and rear views of a General Electric mercury-arc rectifying outfit for charging storage batteries.

amperes. If each of the branches from panel board A is rated to carry 660 watts, then Main No. 1 must carry 6 × 660, or 3960 watts. Each wire of Main No. 1 will therefore have to be large enough to carry $\frac{3960}{110}$, or 36 amperes. This will require a No. 6 rubber-covered wire, according to Table II in the Appendix.

The feeder (from the meter to the first floor cut-outs) must carry the current for Main No. 1, 36 amperes, and for Main No. 2, 24 amperes, or 60 amperes. This feeder must therefore be No. 4 rubber-covered wire, according to Table II of the Appendix.

70. Voltage Drop in Single-phase Two-wire System. The above determination of wire size for the different parts of the system does not take into consideration the drop in voltage along the line.

As we have seen, this drop should not exceed 5 per cent of the voltage at the load (*D*) in the case of lamp loads; and this drop may be distributed to best advantage according to the following table adapted from Cook's "Interior Wiring."

TABLE V

VALUES OF MAXIMUM VOLTAGE-DROP ALLOWANCE FOR LOADS WHICH INCLUDE LAMPS.

	In per cent	In voltage between wires for				
		110 volts.	112 volts.	115 volts.	120 volts	240 volts.
Branches	1.5	1.65	1.68	1.72	1.8	3.6
Mains	1.0	1.10	1.12	1.15	1.2	2.4
Feeders	2.5	2.75	2.80	2.88	3.0	6.0
Total	5.0	5.50	5.60	5.75	6.0	12.0

From this table we see that we should not have more than 5.5 volts total drop from the feeder switch to the most remote lamp, in a 110-volt lighting system.

Let us first calculate the drop to a lamp in Group B, which *is situated farthest* from the service point D.

Drop in branch. — We will assume that the distance to the load center* of the longest branch in Group B does not exceed $54\frac{1}{2}$ ft., since this length produces the maximum allowable voltage drop. We thus have 109 ft. of line wire in branch, outgoing and return.

The resistance of 1000 ft. of No. 14 from Table III, Appendix, is 2.521 ohms.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Resistance of 109 ft.} &= \tfrac{109}{1000} \times 2.521\\ &= 0.275 \text{ ohm.}\end{aligned}$$

The largest permissible current in each branch is $\frac{660}{110}$, or 6 amperes.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Voltage drop to overcome resistance} &= 6 \times 0.275\\ &= 1.65 \text{ volts.}\end{aligned}$$

This value, 1.65 volts, is allowed by Table V for the drop in branches on a 110-volt line.

Drop in main. Main No. 2 extends to the cutout C on the first floor, a distance of 30 ft. + 20 ft., or 50 ft. This part of the circuit requires a No. 10 wire, 2 × 50, or 100 ft. long.

By Table III in Appendix, 1000 ft. of No. 10 copper wire has a resistance of 0.9972 ohm.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Resistance of 100 ft.} &= \tfrac{100}{1000} \times 0.9972\\ &= 0.0997 \text{ ohm.}\end{aligned}$$

The current carried by Main No. 2 is the current of the four branches from the cutout box B, each of which may carry 6 amperes. The greatest current in Main No. 2, therefore, equals 4 × 6, or 24 amperes.

Voltage to overcome resistance of Main No. 2 equals

$$24 \times 0.0997 = 2.39 \text{ volts.}$$

---

* The load center is the point on the branch at which the lamps may be considered to be concentrated, for convenience in calculating. The drop to the farthest lamp will be practically the same as the drop to the load center. For method of determining the location of this point see Cook's "Interior Wiring" or Croft's "American Electricians' Handbook."

This is more than double the 1.10 volts of Table V for the allowable drop in mains. But before deciding the wire is too small, it is well to see if the feeder drop will not be enough smaller than the 2.75 volts allowed, to make up the difference.

Drop in feeder. The feeder consists of 70 × 2, or 140 ft. of No. 4 copper wire having a resistance according to Table III of 0.248 ohm per 1000 ft.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Resistance of 140 ft.} &= \tfrac{140}{1000} \text{ of } 0.248\\ &= 0.0347 \text{ ohm.}\end{aligned}$$

As this may have to carry 60 amperes,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Drop due to resistance} &= 60 \times 0.0347\\ &= 2.08 \text{ volts.}\end{aligned}$$

This is somewhat under the 2.75 volts allowable.

The total voltage drop due to resistance in feeders, mains and branches out to the farthest lamp from box *B*, when all the lights are on, would be

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Drop in branch} &= 1.65\\ \text{Drop in main} &= 2.39\\ \text{Drop in feeders} &= \underline{2.08}\\ \text{Total} &= 6.12 \text{ volts}\end{aligned}$$

This is somewhat over the amount (5.50 volts) allowed by Table V.

Moreover, we have not yet considered the drop due to the reactance of the line. Let us assume that the wires are installed "open" at the standard distance of 2.5 inches between centers of conductors (see National Electrical Code, Rule 26, Sec. h).

By Table IV of the Appendix, we see that the 60-cycle reactance of the No. 14 wire spaced $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches as used in the branches is 0.1079 ohm per 1000 ft.

Consider average branch to be $54\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long; that is, having *109 ft. of wire.*

Reactance of each branch is $\frac{100}{1000} \times 0.1079 = 0.01176$ ohm.

Maximum current in each branch is $\frac{660}{110} = 6$ amp.

Maximum reactance drop is $6 \times 0.01176 = 0.0706$ volts.

This drop is too small to be considered and is usually neglected in practical computations.

The reactance per 1000 feet of No. 10 conductor spaced 2.5 inches is 0.0953 ohm, at the frequency of 60 cycles per second commonly used for lighting circuits.

$$\text{Reactance of Main No. 2} = \tfrac{100}{1000} \text{ of } 0.0953$$
$$= 0.00953.$$

As Main No. 2 carries 24 amperes, the voltage to overcome eactance

$$= 24 \times 0.00953$$
$$= 0.229 \text{ volt.}$$

The 60-cycle reactance of 1000 ft. of No. 4 wire with $2\frac{1}{2}$-ch spacing is 0.0764.

$$\text{Reactance of 140 ft.} = \tfrac{140}{1000} \times 0.0764$$
$$= 0.0107 \text{ ohm.}$$
$$\text{Reactance drop in feeders} = 0.0107 \times 60$$
$$= 0.642 \text{ volt.}$$
$$\text{Total reactance drop} = 0.64 + 0.23$$
$$= 0.87 \text{ volt.}$$

In order to check up the total line drop and be certain that does not exceed the limits given in Table V, it is generally ore satisfactory to assume that the line has the maximum op allowed by the table. This determines what the lowest ssible voltage at the farthest lamp can be. Thus, if we ume that this line has the full 5.5 volts line drop allowed Table V, then the voltage at the farthest lamp would be 2 − 5.5, or 106.5 volts. We now determine what voltage st be impressed on the main switch D in order to give 6.5 volts at the farthest lamp and still allow 5.68 volts istance drop and 0.87 volt reactance drop in the line.

TABLE VIII

POWER FACTOR OF INDUCTION MOTORS *

(Two- and Three-phase)

Horse power.	Power factors.	
	¾ load.	Full load.
1	0.60	0.70
2	0.71	0.79
5	0.82	0.85
10	0.79	0.84
20	0.83	0.88
50	0.85	0.89
100	0.87	0.91
200	0.94	0.96

* For 60 cycles; 25-cycle motors are practically the same.

TABLE IX

DEMAND FACTORS FOR MOTOR LOADS *

No. of motors.	Character of load.	Demand factor.
1	Individual drives — tools, etc.	1.25
2	Individual drives — tools, etc.	1.00
3	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.75 to 0.85
5	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.60 to 0.70
10	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.40 to 0.50
20	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.40
1	Group drives	1.25
2 or more	Group drives	0.70 to 0.75
1	Fans, compressors, pumps, etc.	1.25
2 or more	Fans, compressors, pumps, etc.	0.85 to 1.00

The above values make no allowance for future increase in the load.

* Ratio of probable maximum load to connected load.

TABLE X

EQUIVALENT DISTANCE BETWEEN CONDUCTORS IN THREE-WIRE SYSTEMS

Formula: equivalent distance = $\sqrt[3]{\text{product of the three distances}}$.

Distance between adjacent wires	½ in.	1 in.	2 in.	2½ in.	3 in.	4 in.	5 in.	6 in.	8 in.
Equivalent distance....	0.63	1.26	2.52	3.15	3.78	5.04	6.3	7.56	10.08

INDEX

A

Active component of current, 115, 142
  of voltage, 125, 142
Addition, vectorial, 100, 104
  vectorial vs. arithmetic, 118, 121, 144
Adjustment of power factor, 164, 308
Algebraic sum of vectors, 104, 108
Allowable carrying capacity, 253, 255
  table of, 355
Alternating current, advantages of for Central Stations, 6
  conversion of, 9
  from direct current, 348
  wave form, 24
  why more dangerous than direct current, 162
Alternating-current systems, calculating wire sizes for, 218
  definitions of, 47, 211
  equipment for, 12, 14
  for long transmission, 14
  for short transmission, 10
  generators for, 212
  phase difference in, 211
  single-phase, two or three-wire, 168, 211
  two-phase, four-wire, 168, 212
  three-phase, three- or four-wire, *169, 211*
Alternating current *vs.* direct current, respective advantages of, 23, 319
Alternator, 186
Ampere-turns, 31, 34, 48, 70, 74
Angles of power factors, 82
  of power and reactive factors, 129, 143
  table of, 354
Anti-inductive circuit, 109, 142
Apparent power, 80, 107, 210
  resistance, 60, 74
Arcing, prevention of, 63, 73
Armature windings in polyphase systems, relation of voltages in, 170
Auto-starter, 286, 314
Auto-transformer, 287, 291, 313
  for balancing three-wire systems, 331

B

Back voltage, 60, 66, 72, 107
  relation to impressed voltage, 139
Balanced polyphase system, definition of, 212
Balancer coil, 331
Balancing a three-phase system, 189
  a two-phase system, 172
" Bank" of transformers, 171
Bell, electric, single stroke, 22
  vibrating, 22

Prob. 4–8. Check the voltage drop to farthest lamp in Pane for the system of Prob. 3 when installed with the wire sizes de mined in Prob. 3.

Prob. 5–8. If the number of branches on Panel B of Prob. were doubled, determine the wire sizes to be used and check volta to farthest lamps.

71. Three-wire Single-phase System. "Code" Wir Size. When motors are run on the same line with lamps double advantage over a two-wire system is gained by using three wires. The current necessary to operate a given number of lamps is only half what it is on a two-wire system and there is available for the larger motors a voltage which is double that of the lamp voltage, thus halving the current necessary for a given horse-power load. The following example serves to illustrate these advantages.

Example II. In the wiring layout of Fig. 144, each of the eight lamp branches is to be wired to carry the maximum 660 watts. Each panel has two small-motor circuits, for fans, vacuum cleaners, etc., at an average lagging power factor of 60 per cent. Each of these circuits is to be wired to carry the maximum 660 volt-amperes. In addition Panel A has a 3-horse-power 220-volt motor of 81 per cent lagging power factor and B, a 220-volt 2-horse-power motor of 79 per cent lagging power factor.

1. Calculate sizes of wire needed for each part of the system with all loads on full.

2. Calculate the voltage of farthest lamp under ordinary running conditions.

Main No. 1. When a three-wire single-phase system is properly installed, the loads are so distributed and balanced that no current flows in the neutral wire, regardless of what he power factor of the loads may be. It is necessary; *herefore, to find* the current in the outside wires only.

Since the main-switch voltage is 115 − 230 volts, lamps and small motors must be supplied to run on $\frac{115}{1.05}$, or 109.52 volts. This will require 110-volt lamps. The large motors must be rated at $\frac{230}{1.05} = 219$ volts, or 220 volts practically.

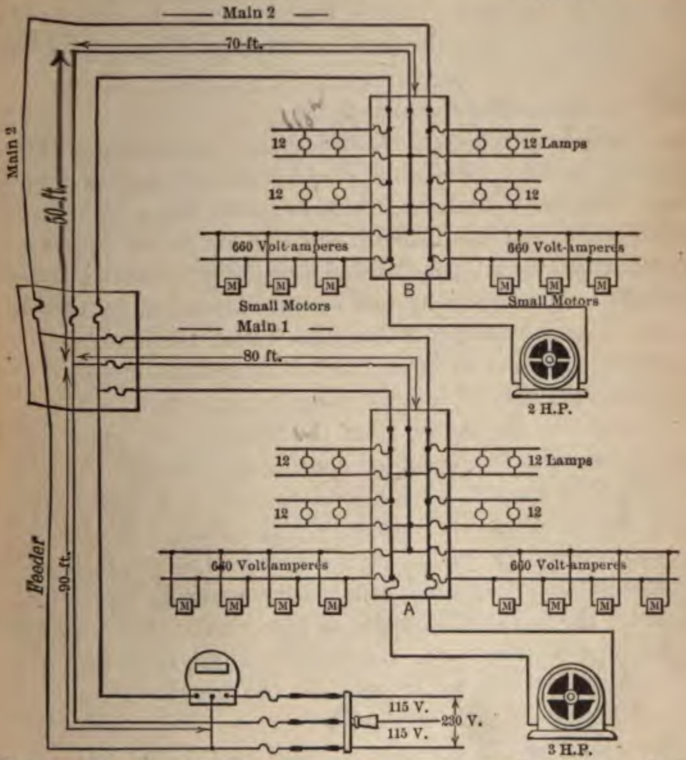


FIG. 144. Three-wire single-phase system for distribution in a building. Note the two-wire branches balanced on the three-wire mains at the cut-out panels *A*, *B*. Small single-phase motors are on separate branches connected to the outer mains; large motors would have separate mains and feeder. Fan motors, *M*, taking less than 660 volt-amperes are plugged into lamp sockets on ordinary branches.

Panel A. Each outside wire to Panel A feeds two lamp branches of 660 watts each. Each outside wire, therefore, carries practically 6 amperes to each lamp branch or 12 amperes to the two. This current is at unity power factor.

Each outside wire also carries 660 volt-amperes or 6 amperes to a small-motor branch. This current has probably a 60 per cent power factor lagging.

In addition each outside wire carries current to a 3-h.p. 220-volt motor. By Table VI (Appendix), we see that a 3-h.p. 220-volt two-phase induction motor takes 7.2 amperes at full load. A 3-h.p. 220-volt single-phase motor would take double this current per wire, since all the current must be brought to the motor by one circuit instead of by two circuits. The current per motor lead would, therefore, be 14.4 amperes, the same as for a 110-volt two-phase motor of the same size. Table VI indicates that a No. 8 wire lead should be brought to the motor from the panel. This extra large wire is brought to the motor because it is likely in starting to take 5 or 6 times the full-load current, and must accordingly be fused for this amount. The size of the leads is determined by the rating of the fuses. In fact, it is even customary to consider the usual load on a single motor to be $1\frac{1}{4}$ times the full load in order to provide for any extra load which may be used for a considerable length of time.*

This would cause us to consider the usual current to be $1\frac{1}{4} \times 14.4$, or 18 amperes. This current has probably a power factor of 81 per cent lagging (see Table VIII, Appendix).

We thus have flowing in the outside wires of Main No. 1, a lamp current of 12 amperes, unity power factor, a motor current of 6 amperes, 60 per cent power factor, and a motor current of 18 amperes, 81 per cent power factor.

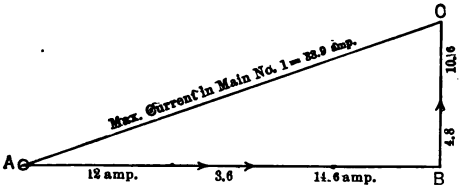
---

* This $1\frac{1}{4}$ is called the "demand factor" of a single motor. See *paragraph 72.*

The resulting current in Main No. 1 may be found as follows:

Appliances.	Indicated current.	Power factor.	Reactive factor = $\sqrt{1-\text{Power factor}^2}$	Active component = Indicated current × Power factor	Reactive component = Indicated current × Reactive factor
	amp.			amp.	
Lamps........	12	1.00	0.00	12.0	0.0
Small motors.	6	0.60	0.80	3.6	4.8
Large motor..	18	0.81	0.59	14.6	10.6
Line current..........................				30.2	15.4

The vector diagram representing this current condition



IG. 145. Vector sum of all currents flowing from Main No. 1 to branches at *A*, Fig. 144, is *AC* amperes.

Main No. 1 is shown in Fig. 145, from which the following uation can be taken to solve for the indicated line current.

$$\text{Total line current in Main No. 1} = \sqrt{30.2^2 + 15.4^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{912 + 237}$$
$$= 33.9 \text{ amp.}$$

This, according to Table II, requires No. 8 wire for the outle wires of Main No. 1. It is customary to make the utral wire the same size as the outer wires when the outside ires are smaller than No. 6. This enables one side of the stem to be kept in operation even though the other side is ened by some mishap. Thus Main No. 1 would consist three No. 8 wires.

Main No. 2. As in Main No. 1, each of the outside wires of Main No. 2 must carry 12 amperes at unity power factor to supply two lamp branches of 660 watts each, and 6 amperes at 60 per cent power factor to supply one branch of 660 volt-amperes for fractional horse-power motors or appliances.

In addition Main No. 2 must supply a 220-volt 2-h.p. induction motor of 79 per cent power factor. According to Table VI a two-phase 220-volt 2-h.p. motor requires 5 amperes at full load. A single-phase motor of same horse power would require 2 × 5, or 10 amperes. The motor leads should be of No. 10 wire according to this table. The mains must be heavy enough to carry $1\frac{1}{4} \times 10$, or 12.5 amperes to allow for possible continued overload.

Mains No. 2 must, therefore, carry:

Lamp current........12 amperes at unity power factor.
Small-motor current..6 amperes at 60 per cent power factor.
Large-motor current..12.5 amperes at 79 per cent power factor.

The resulting current in Main No. 2 may be found as follows:

Appliances	Indicated current	Power factor	Reactive factor = $\sqrt{1-\text{Power factor}^2}$	Active component = Indicated current × Power factor	Reactive component = Indicated current × Reactive factor
	amp.				
Lamps........	12	1.00	.00	12.0	0.0
Small motors..	6	.60	.80	3.6	4.8
Large motor...	12.5	.79	.62	9.9	7.8
Line current............................				25.5	12.6

From Fig. 146, representing the above active and reactive *components* of the line-current, we may write the equation:

PRINCIPLES OF MECHANISM. By Walter H. James, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering Drawing, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and Malcolm C. Mackenzie, Instructor in Mechanical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. v+241 pages, 5¼ by 7½. 244 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net.*

ARITHMETIC FOR CARPENTERS AND BUILDERS. By R. Burdette Dale, formerly Director in charge of Vocational Courses in Engineering and Correspondence Instruction. Iowa State College. ix+231 pages, 5 by 7. 109 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

SHOP TEXTS

MACHINE SHOP PRACTICE. By W. J. Kaup, Special Representative, Crucible Steel Company of America. ix+227 pages, 5¼ by 8. 163 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

PATTERN MAKING. By Frederick W. Turner and Daniel G. Town, Mechanic Arts High School, Boston. v+114 pages, 5 by 7. 88 figures. Cloth, $1.00 *net.*

PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL FORGING. By Ernst Schwarzkopf. Instructor at Stuyvesant High School, New York City. x+267 pages, 5¼ by 8. Over 400 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net.*

DRAFTING AND DESIGN

DECORATIVE DESIGN. A Text-Book of Practical Methods. By Joseph Cummings Chase, Instructor in Decorative Design at the College of the City of New York and at Cooper Union Woman's Art School. vi+73 pages. 8 by 10¾. 340 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net.*

AGRICULTURAL DRAFTING. By Charles B. Howe, M.E. viii+63 pages, 8 by 10¾. 45 figures, 26 plates. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

ARCHITECTURAL DRAFTING. By A. B. Greenberg, Stuyvesant Technical High School, New York, and Charles B. Howe, Bushwick Evening High School, Brooklyn. viii+110 pages, 8 by 10¾. 53 figures, 12 plates. Cloth, $1.50 net.

MECHANICAL DRAFTING. By Charles B. Howe, M.E. Bushwick Evening High School, Brooklyn. x+147 pages, 8 10¾. 165 figures, 38 plates. Cloth, $1.75 net.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total indicated current in feeders} &= \sqrt{55.7^2 + 28^2} \\ &= \sqrt{3102 + 784} \\ &= 62.3 \text{ amp.}\end{aligned}$$

According to Table II, the three wires of the feeder must be No. 4 size.

Thus the outside wires of the feeder in this case must carry not more than 62.3 amperes which, according to Table II, would require the (rubber-covered) conductors to be of No. 4 size. This presumes, however, that every motor will be running at the same time, with all lamps burning, a most improbable state of affairs. However, as the load is much more likely to increase than to diminish in the course of time, it is the practice of many engineers not to load any branch circuit initially to more than about 80 per cent or 90 per cent of its permitted capacity (660 volt-amperes), and not to make any feeder or main of less capacity than the actual aggregate of the maximum capacities of all branches connected to it. In view of usual experience with wiring systems, it is considered that the cost of excess investment in copper, which for a while may not be used to its full capacity, is less than might be the cost of changing the size or amount of copper as the load grows.

72. Voltage Drop to Furthest Lamp Due to Resistance. Consider lamp on branch from Panel B.

Drop due to resistance of branch wires. Inasmuch as we do not know the length of the branch from Panel B, we will assume that we have the maximum branch drop allowed in Table V, for a 110-volt branch, or 1.65 volts.* It is then necessary to limit the length of a branch, assumed to carry the maximum allowable current of 6 amperes, to such value as will consume this voltage.

Drop due to resistance of Main No. 2. The length of Main No. 2 is 70 + 50, or 120 ft. There are thus 2 × 120, or 240 ft. of No. 8 wire in the outer wires.

---

* *Note that the* voltage of each lamp branch is 110 volts, not 220 volts.

Resistance of 1000 ft. of No. 8 copper wire (Table III) =
6271 ohm.

Resistance of 240 ft. of No. 8 copper wire = $\frac{240}{1000}$ of
6271 = 0.1505 ohm.

Demand factor. In calculating what **carrying capacity** a
ire must have, it is good practice to use the **full-load**[*] **cur-**
ents of all the motors assuming them all to be running at
e same time. But in computing the **voltage drop** on the
ne, we wish to know what this drop will be under usual
nning conditions. Since it is not the usual condition to
ave all the motors running at full load at the same
me, we need not use all of the full-load currents of all
e motors attached to the line. We accordingly use only
at fraction of the arithmetical sum of full-load currents
hich it has been found in general practice is the fraction of
e full-load currents usually flowing in the line. **This**
action, which the usual line-current is of the sum total of
ll-load currents, is called the "demand factor" of the line,
nd can be found tabulated for various combinations of
otors in Table IX of the Appendix Note that the more
otors there are on the line, the less likelihood there is of
eir all running at full-load and consequently the lower the
emand factor.

Assume that there are five small motors to each branch.

Full-load current for small motor branch = 6 amperes.

Average demand factor for 5 motors = 0.65 (Table IX).

Usual small motor-current = 0.65 × 6 = 3.90 amperes.

Power factor for small motors = 0.60.

Reactive factor (Paragraph 71) = 0.80.

Usual active current (small motors) = 0.60 × 3.90 =
.34 amp.

---

[*] When a few large motors are installed in combination with small
otors or lamps it is good practice to use 1¼ full-load current for the
rge motors.

THE LOOSE LEAF LABORATORY MANUAL

A series of carefully selected exercises to accompany the texts of the Series, covering every subject in which laboratory or field work may be given. Each exercise is complete in itself, and is printed separately. 8 by 10½.

Important Notice

WILEY LOOSELEAF MANUALS

The sale of separate sheets of the Laboratory Manuals of the Wiley Technical Series has been discontinued. These Manuals will, hereafter, be sold only as a complete book with removal leaves. Descriptive literature will be sent on request.

CHEMISTRY

Exercises in General Chemistry. By Charles M. Allen, Head of Department of Chemistry, Pratt Institute. An introductory course in Applied Chemistry, covering a year's laboratory work on the acid-forming and metallic elements and compounds. 62 pages, 8 by 10½. 61 exercises.
Complete in paper cover. Removal leaves. $1.00 *net.*

Quantitative Chemical Analysis. By Charles M. Allen, Head of Department of Chemistry, Pratt Institute. 12 pamphlets. 8 by 10½. Complete in paper cover. Removal leaves. $1.00 *net.*

Qualitative Chemical Analysis. By C. E. Bivins, Instructor in Qualitative Analysis, Pratt Institute. 11 pamphlets, supplemented by *Work Sheets* by which the student is taught equations and chemical processes. Complete with work sheets in paper cover. Removal leaves. $1.25 *net.*

Technical Chemical Analysis. By R. H. H. Aungst, Instructor in Technical Chemistry, Pratt Institute. 19 pamphlets. 8 by 10½. Complete. Removal leaves. $1.00 net.

Exercises in Industrial Chemistry. By Dr. Allen Roge
Instructor in Qualitative Analysis, Pratt Institute. (In
st

vector *AC* representing the indicated voltage should lead the active component line by 25°. The main switch voltage must equal the vector sum of this lamp voltage of 109.52, the resistance line drop of 4.95 volts and the reactance line drop of 0.86 volt.

Add the resistance line drop of 4.95 volts to the lamp voltage of 109.52, by drawing the vector *CE*. This must be drawn in the same direction as *AX* since this drop is in phase with the current.

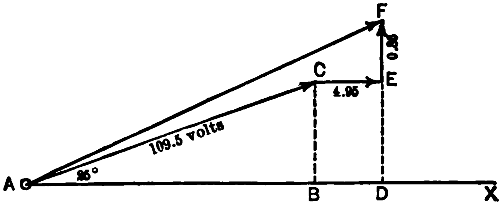


FIG. 150. Finding the voltage (*AF*) required at one end of a line, in order to deliver voltage *AC* at the other end.

Add the reactance line drop of 0.86 volt by drawing the vector *EF*. This must be drawn leading upward at 90° to the direction of *AX*, since the voltage to overcome reactance must lead the current by 90°. Both vector *CE* and vector *EF* are drawn much longer than they really are, in order to make the diagram clear. This does not affect the computation, however.

The vector *AF* now represents the vector sum of the lamp voltage 109.52, the resistance line drop 4.95 and the reactance line drop 0.86, and is, therefore, the voltage which the main switch must deliver in order to maintain a full-load voltage of 109.52 at the lamps.

The value of *AF* can be found as follows:

Draw dotted lines *CB* and *ED*, perpendicular to *AX*.

$$AF = \sqrt{AD^2 + DF^2}.$$
$$AD = AB + BD.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
AB &= 109.52 \times \text{power factor} \\
&= 109.52 \times 0.905 \\
&= 99.15 \text{ volts.} \\
BD &= CE = 4.95. \\
AD &= 99.15 + 4.95 \\
&= 104.1. \\
DF &= DE + EF. \\
DE &= CB = 109.52 \times \text{reactive factor} \\
&= 109.52 \times 0.426 \\
&= 46.7. \\
EF &= 0.86. \\
DF &= 46.7 + 0.86 \\
&= 47.56. \\
AF &= \sqrt{104.1^2 + 47.56^2} \\
&= 114.4 \text{ volts.}
\end{aligned}$$

The main switch voltage must, therefore, be 114.4 volts in order to overcome the line reactance and line resistance and still leave 109.52 volts at the lamps. As we have 115 volts at the main switch, the sizes of wires planned are sufficiently large to insure satisfactory service.

Prob. 6–8. Calculate the voltage drop to the farthest lamp in Example 2 with the lamps only from both panels turned on.

Prob. 7–8. If, in Fig. 142, a balanced three-wire single-phase system were used in which all three wires are of the same size, how many pounds of copper wire would be saved? The weight per thousand feet of copper wire can be found in Table III.

This problem demonstrates the advantage of using a three-wire single-phase system instead of the two-wire layout, even for a lamp load only.

Prob. 8–8. Check the line drop to the lamps wired from Panel A in Fig. 144.

Prob. 9–8. Calculate the size of wire to be used for feeders and mains in a system like Fig. 144, except that Panels B and A are interchanged.

Prob. 10–8. Calculate Example 2 for a 25-cycle line.

Prob. 11–8. What size branch wires should be run to a 50-horse-power single-phase 250-volt induction motor?

Prob. 12–8. How many 1-horse-power 110-volt single-phase induction motors can be fed by a No. 8 conductor?

Prob. 13–8. Compute the line drop (including reactance and resistance) in the branch wires of Prob. 8–8, if the distance to the main is 200 ft.

74. Two-phase Circuits. Size of Wire. In calculating the size of wire to be used in a two-phase four-wire system, treat each phase as a single-phase system carrying one-half the power delivered to the two-phase appliances.

Prob. 14–8. Calculate the size of wire for feeder, mains and branches of the same length as in Fig. 142 if the panels were each fed by a four-wire two-phase system. Total load as in Example 1.

Prob. 15–8. Calculate the size of wire for feeders, mains and branches of Fig. 144 if each of the two panels is fed by a four-wire two-phase system. Use loads and distances of Fig. 144 and Example 2. Lamps and motors 110 volts.

Prob. 16–8. Calculate wire for system of Prob. 14, using 25 cycles instead of 60 cycles.

75. Size of Wire for Three-phase Three-wire Systems. Since polyphase induction motors are self-starting, polyphase systems are desirable, where many motors or large motors are to be operated. The most economical polyphase system in the matter of wiring and in generator and motor equipment is the three-wire three-phase.

Example III. Size of Main No. 2. Consider the lay-out in Fig. 151. The wire sizes are determined as before, by computing the amount of current each part of the circuit has to carry. The lamp load on Main No. 2 is balanced and consists of three branches, each wired to carry 660 watts. With main-switch voltage 115, lamps must be used of $\frac{115}{1.05}$, or *109.5 volts. The* nearest standard lamp has the 110-volt rating.. At 110 volts 6 amperes are used per branch. The lamp current in each Main No. 2 would, therefore, be 1.73 × 6, or 10.4 amperes.

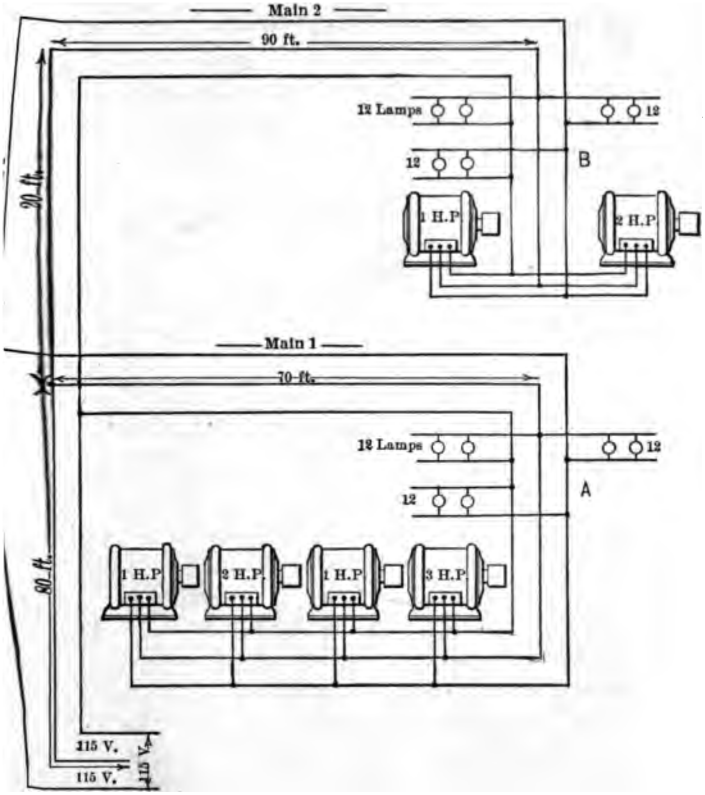


FIG. 151. Three-phase distributing system. Fuses or cut-outs are not shown, which should be inserted in a smaller wire wherever it joins a larger one. Often the motor system is entirely separate from the lighting system.

The two motors are three-phase motors and each is supposed to take a balanced load from the three phases.

The 1-h.p. motor may take 6.4 (full-load) amperes (Table VII), or $1\frac{1}{4} \times 6.4 = 8.0$ amperes possible running current, at 70 per cent power factor.

The 2-h.p. motor may take 11.6 (full-load) amperes, or $1\frac{1}{4} \times 11.6 = 14.5$ amperes possible running current, at 79 per cent power factor.

Each wire of Main No. 2 must, therefore, carry the combination of 10.4 amperes at unity power factor, 8 amperes at 70 per cent power factor, and 14.5 amperes at 79 per cent power factor.

This current can be resolved into its power and reactive components as follows:

Appliance	Running current	Power factor	Reactive factor	Power component	Reactive component
	amp.				
One 1-h.p. motor....	8.0	0.70	0.714	5.60	5.71
One 2-h.p. motor....	14.5	0.79	0.613	11.46	8.89
Lamps..............	10.4	1.00	0.000	10.4	0.00
Total components.........................				27.46	14.60

The current in Main No. 2 thus consists of a power component of 27.46 amp. and a reactive component of 14.60 amp.

To determine resulting current, construct Fig. 152.

AD = 10.4 amperes power current of lamps.
DB = 27.46 amperes power current of motor.
BC = 14.60 amperes reactive current of motors.
AC = resulting current in Main No. 2

$$= \sqrt{\overline{AB}^2 + \overline{BC}^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{27.46^2 + 14.6^2}$$
$$= 31.1 \text{ amperes.}$$

$$\text{Power factor of Main No. 2} = \frac{27.46}{31.1} = 88\%.$$

Angle of lag = 28° (approx.).

To carry 31.1 amperes, No. 8 wire should be installed for Main No. 2. By Table VII, the leads to the 1-h.p. motor should be No. 12, and to the 2-h.p. motor, No. 8.

Size of Main No. 1. The lamp current in each conductor of Main No. 1 will be the same as in each of Main No. 2, namely, 10.4 amperes, according to Fig. 151.

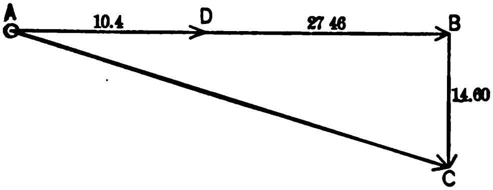


Fig. 152. Vector *AC* represents the current in Main No. 2. *AD* represents current of lamps; *DB*, power current of motor; *BC*, reactive current of motors.

The maximum running loads of induction motors may equal 1¼ times the full load for a considerable length of time.

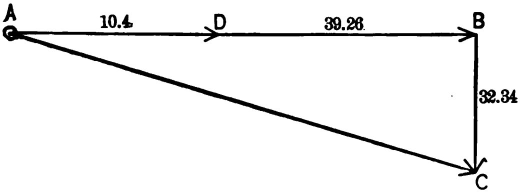


Fig. 153. Vector *AC* represents the resultant current flowing in Main No. 1. It is made up of the lamp current *AD*, the motor power component, *DB*, and the motor reactive component, *BC*.

Motors	Full-load current	Running current = 1¼ full-load current	Power factor	Reactive factor	Power component	Reactive component
	amp.					
Two 1-h.p.	2×6.4=12.8	16.0	0.70	0.714	11.20	11.42
One 2-h.p.	11.6	14.5	0.79	0.613	11.46	8.89
One 3-h.p.	16.4	20.5	0.81	0.587	16.60	12.03
Total motor current (components)...............					39.26	32.34

The total current in Main No. 1 is, therefore, made up of the 10.4 amperes power current of lamps, 39.26 amperes power component of the motors, and 32.34 reactive components of the motors.

Combine these components as in Fig. 153.

AD = 10.4 amp. power current of lamps.
DB = 39.26 amp. power component of motors.
BC = 32.34 amp. reactive component of motors.
AC = combined current of lamps and motors

$$= \sqrt{\overline{AB}^2 + \overline{BC}^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{49.66^2 + \overline{32.34}^2}$$

= 59.28 amperes in Main No. 1.

$$\text{Power factor} = \frac{49.66}{59.28} = 83.7\%.$$

Angle of lag = 33° (approximately).

Each wire of Main No. 1 must be of size No. 4 in order to carry 59.28 amperes. By Table VII leads to the 3-h.p. motor must be No. 8.

Size of feeders. The current in the feeders is found by adding the power components of the currents in Mains No. 1 and No. 2, adding the reactive components of Mains No. 1 and No. 2 and taking the square root of the sum of the squares of these values. Fig. 154 represents the addition.

AB (sum of power components)
= 27.46 + 49.66
= 77.12 amperes.

BC (sum of reactive components)
= 14.60 + 32.34 = 46.94.

$$AC = \sqrt{AB^2 + BC^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{77.12^2 + 46.94^2}$$

= 90.3 amperes.

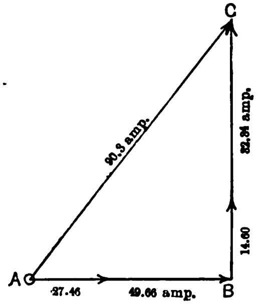


FIG. 154. Total current, AC, in feeder of Fig. 151; combination of AC, Fig. 152, and AC, Fig. 153.

No. 2 copper would probably be sufficiently large for each conductor of this feeder in view of the unlikelihood that all motors will start simultaneously.

6. Resistance Voltage Drop in Three-phase Systems.

rop in branch. The lengths of the lamp branches being vari-
and unknown, we will assume a drop of 1.65 volts, the maxi-
a allowable for a 110-volt 660-watt branch. (Table V).

rop in Main No. 2. Current taken from each line wire
alanced lamp load $= 1.73 \times 6$ amp. $= 10.38$ amp., at
power factor.

le usual motor current is found as follows:

or.	Full-load Power factor.	Reactive factor= $\sqrt{1-\text{Power factor}^2}$	Full-load current.	Active component of current.	Reactive comp. of current.
			amp.	amp.	amp.
)....	0.70	0.714	6.4	4.48	4.57
)....	0.79	0.613	11.6	9.16	7.11
al motor components....................				13.64	11.68

tal active component of current in Main No. 2 consists
.64 motor current and 10.38 amperes lamp current, or
$+ 10.38 = 24.02$ amp.

active component $= 11.68$ amp.

tal line current in Main No. 2 $= \sqrt{24.02^2 + 11.68^2}$

$= 26.74$ amp.

e resistance of one wire of Main No. 2 consisting of 110
No. 8 copper wire equals $\frac{110}{1000} \times 0.6271 = 0.06898$ ohm.
ual resistance drop **along one wire** equals

$$26.74 \times 0.06898 = 1.84 \text{ volts.}$$

op in feeders. The current taken from Main No. 1 by
alanced lamp load equals $1.73 \times 6 = 10.38$ amp.
e usual current taken by the motors can be found as follows:

tors.	Full-load power factor Table VIII	Full-load reactive factor, $\sqrt{1-\text{power factor}^2}$	Full-load current, Table VII.	Full-load active component.	Full-load reactive component
Size.					
				amp.	amp.
1	0.70	0.714	2×6.4=12.8	8.96	9.14
2	0.79	0.613	11.6	9.16	7.12
3	0.81	0.587	16.4	13.28	9.63
l-load components of currents.............				31.40	25.89

Demand factor for four motors = 70 per cent (Table

Usual active component of motor current = 0.70 × 31.
= 21.98 amp.

Usual reactive component of motor current = 0.70 × 25.
= 18.12 amp.

Usual active components for total current in Main No. consists of 10.38 amp. for lamps and 21.98 amp. for motors or 10.38 + 21.98 = 32.36 amp.

Components of usual current in feeder:

	Active.	Reactive.
	amp.	amp.
For Main No. 1	32.36	18.12
For Main No. 2	24.02	11.68
Total	56.38	29.80

$$\text{Total current in feeder} = \sqrt{56.38^2 + 29.80^2}$$
$$= 63.8 \text{ amp.}$$

The resistance of each conductor of feeder is the resistance of 80 ft. of No. 3 copper wire or $\frac{80}{1000} \times 0.1967 = 0.015736$ ohm.

The resistance drop in each feeder conductor equals 63.8 × 0.015736, or 1.00 volt.

Total resistance drop to lamps fed through Panel B:

Resistance drop in both conductors of branch = 1.65 volt

Resistance drop in one conductor of Main No. 2 = 1.84 volt

Resistance drop in one conductor of feeder = 0.80 volt

Total resistance drop per leg = 4.29 volt

77. Equivalent Distance in Wire Spacing. The three res of a three-wire system usually are not equidistant from ch other; with open wiring there may be two and one-half hes *between the* neutral wire and either of the two outside res, and five inches between the two outside wires. Before may find the reactance from Table IV, it is therefore cessary to find the "equivalent distance" between the res. This is done by means of the equation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{Equivalent distance} &= \sqrt[3]{\text{product of the three distances}} \\
&= \sqrt[3]{2.5 \times 2.5 \times 5} \\
&= 3.15 \text{ inches.}
\end{aligned}
$$

The equivalent distances for the usual spacings will be und in Table X of the Appendix. The reactances for tactly these equivalent distances are not given in Table IV ut may be obtained approximately from that table.

78. Reactance Drop in Three-phase Systems.

Reactance drop in Main No. 2. Reactance of 110 ft. of o. 8 wire with the equivalent spacing of 3.15 in. = $\frac{110}{1000}$ 0.095 = 0.0105 ohm.

Reactance drop in one wire of Main No. 2

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= 0.0105 \times 26.74 \\
&= 0.281 \text{ volt.}
\end{aligned}
$$

Reactance drop in feeder. Reactance of 80 ft. of No. 2 ire with equivalent spacing of 3.15 in. = $\frac{80}{1000} \times 0.076$ 0.00608 ohm.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{Reactance drop of one wire of feeder} &= 63.8 \times 0.00608 \\
&= 0.39 \text{ volt.}
\end{aligned}
$$

Total reactance drop = 0.281 + 0.39 = 0.671 volt.
Total resistance drop = 4.29 volts (page 246).

/e have assumed the drop on branch to be maximum and be due entirely to resistance.

79. Percentage of Line Drop. Voltage to Neutral.

In e above example, it will be noted that we have computed e resistance drop and the reactance drop of one conductor ly. It *is not* convenient to use the drop along two conductors because each conductor acts either as the line or the return for the current in two phases. In order to find what percentage the line drop is of the voltage across the switch, we have heretofore compared the drop along two conductors (line and return) with the usual or full-load voltage between the same two conductors. Obviously it is not fair in determining the percentage line drop in a three-wire three-phase system to compare the voltage drop along one conductor with the voltage between two conductors.

It is, therefore, customary to use as a standard not the voltage between two conductors, but the voltage between one conductor and the neutral point of the load.

If the load is star-connected, we have a definite point as the neutral and can actually measure the voltage between a conductor and the neutral. Thus, in Fig. 155 when we have three lamps star-connected to a three-wire three-phase system, each lamp is connected between the neutral point *N* and one of the three line wires *A*, *B* or *C*. As the voltage between any two of the line wires is 115 volts, the voltage across any one of the lamps must be the voltage from a line wire to the neutral or $\frac{115}{1.73} = 66.4$ volts. Thus the voltage across lamp 1 is 66.4 volts and across lamp 2 is 66.4 volts, although the two lamps are in series between the mains *A* and *B*. It will be remembered that the reason why the voltage between *A* and *B* does not have to equal the arithmetical sum of 66.4 + 66.4 volts, is because the two voltages are not in phase, but at an angle of 60° with each other. Therefore, the resultant of the voltage across the two lamps equals 66.4 × 1.73, or 115 volts. In finding the percentage

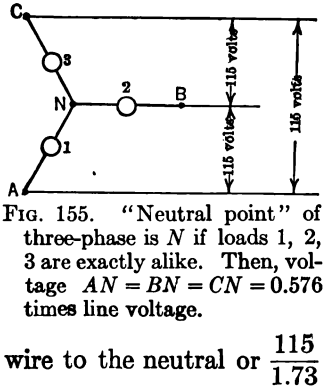


FIG. 155. "Neutral point" of three-phase is *N* if loads 1, 2, 3 are exactly alike. Then, voltage $AN = BN = CN = 0.576$ times line voltage.

line drop out to any one of these lamps we would find that percentage the line drop was of the voltage to neutral, that is, of the 66.4 volts across the lamp.

But most lamp loads, as in Example III, are delta-connected, and the voltage across each lamp is the voltage between two line wires, as the 115 volts in Fig. 156. But as we cannot compare the drop in one line wire due to two phases with the voltage between wires which constitute one phase, we, even in the case of a delta-connected load, use the voltage to an imaginary neutral point. In the case of Fig. 156, we would find the voltage drop along one wire, and, as in Fig. 155, compare this drop with the voltage to neutral, $\frac{115}{1.73}$ or 66.4 volts.

Thus in Example III, with a switch voltage of 115 volts, the voltage to neutral would be 66.4 volts. Since the maximum allowable drop along one line is 5 per cent, the voltage to neutral at lamps must be at least $\frac{66.4}{1.05} = 63.2$ volts.

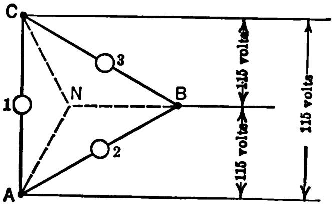


Fig. 156. With delta-connected load, neutral point is imaginary, but same voltage relations hold as in Fig. 155.

The percentage line drop to the farthest lamp can now be found as in paragraph 73. The power factor and reactive factor of current delivered to Panel B are found from the following data of paragraph 76, page 245.

Indicated line-current = 26.74 amp.
Active component = 24.02 amp.
Reactive component = 11.68 amp.

$$\text{Power factor} = \frac{\text{Active component}}{\text{Indicated current}}$$

$$= \frac{24.02}{26.74}$$

$$= 89.9 \text{ per cent.}$$

$$\text{Reactive factor} = \frac{\text{Reactive component}}{\text{Indicated current}} = \frac{11.68}{26.74} = 43.7 \text{ per cent.}$$

These factors correspond to an angle of practically 26° (Table I). Construct Fig. 157, similar to Fig. 150.

Draw *AX* of indefinite length to represent the direction of the active component of voltage-to-neutral at the lamps, or the direction of the vector for current in a line wire.

Draw vector *AC* to represent the voltage-to-neutral of 63.2 volts at the lamps, leading the active component of voltage-to-neutral by 26°.

Draw vector *CE* to represent the 4.29 volts drop (page 247) due to the resistance of one line wire. This vector is drawn in the same direction as the active component of voltage-to-neutral, because the drop is in phase with the active component of voltage-to-neutral, or in phase with current in the line wire.

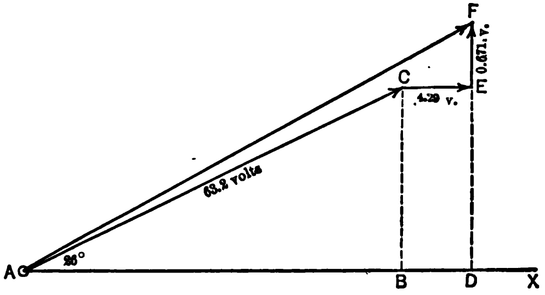


FIG. 157. Finding the voltage (*AF*) required at one end of a line in order to deliver voltage *AC* at the other end. Compare Fig. 150 for single-phase line.

Draw vector *EF* to represent the 0.671 volt drop (page 247) *due to the reactance* of the line. This vector should be drawn the active component of voltage, or the line current, ɔecause the drop due to reactance leads the line-cur- 90°.

ʼoltage-to-neutral at the switch must equal the vector ;he voltage-to-neutral at the lamps, the line resistance one wire and the line reactance drop in one wire. ctor sum is represented by the vector AF, the value ı may be found as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
AF &= \sqrt{AD^2 + DF^2}. \\
AD &= AB + BD. \\
AB &= 63.2 \times \text{power factor} \\
&= 63.2 \times 0.899 \\
&= 56.8. \\
BD &= CE = 4.29. \\
AD &= 56.8 + 4.29 \\
&= 61.09. \\
DF &= DE + EF. \\
DE &= 63.2 \times \text{reactive factor} \\
&= 63.2 \times 0.437 \\
&= 27.6. \\
EF &= 0.671. \\
DF &= 27.6 + 0.671 \\
&= 28.27. \\
AF &= \sqrt{61.09^2 + 28.27^2} \\
&= 67.3 \text{ volts.}
\end{aligned}$$

ʼoltage-to-neutral at the main switch must, therefore, volts in order to have not more than 5 per cent line

---

highest accuracy, we should take into account that the current is not exactly in phase with current in Main No. 1 and Main ʼ that the angle is not 26° as in Fig. 157 for all parts of the which fact has been neglected here. No error of practical ɔe results, and the work is much simplified.

Since the voltage to neutral at the switch is $\frac{115}{1.73}$, or o 66.4 volts, the sizes chosen for the feeders and for main 2 may not give quite satisfactory service. Main No. 2 sho be increased to No. 6 B. & S.

It is generally the case when motors form a part of the l that the sizes calculated to carry safely the running loads, not cause excessive line drops for the usual loads on circuits.

Prob. 17–8. Calculate the per cent line drop to the farthest l in Example III, using No. 6 wire for Main No. 2.

Prob. 18–8. Calculate the size of 120 ft. feeders and 85 ft. m to supply 165 fifty-watt Mazda lamp outlets by a three-wire th phase system. Feeder switch voltage 115 volts, phases balance

Prob. 19–8. If seven 1-h.p. three-phase motors are to be tached to system of Prob. 18, what size must main and fe conductors be?

Prob. 20–8. What is the voltage drop to lamp on Panel Example III?

80. Skin Effect of Large Conductors. When conduct of 300,000 circular mils, or larger, are run, it is found that resistance to the flow of an alternating current is somew greater than that given in Table III. This increase in sistance is produced by the crowding of the current to outer part or "skin" of the conductor and has the effec actually decreasing the conductor area through which current passes, producing a corresponding apparent incr in resistance. The effect is in direct proportion to frequency of the alternations, and results in a slightly gre voltage drop in the conductor. The amount of this d may be determined from any good electrical handbook.

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER VIII

The SIZE OF WIRE that should be used in each part of a distributing system is usually determined, for interior wiring and relatively short distances, by two considerations only: HEATING OF THE WIRE on account of its resistance, and REDUCTION OF VOLTAGE due to the impedance of the wire.

Heating the wire beyond a certain temperature damages the insulation on it, tending to produce short-circuits and grounds with attendant risk of fires. Insurance cannot be had against damage from fire unless the current in each size of conductor is automatically limited to a certain value by means of a cut-out (fuse or circuit breaker) in series with that conductor. These values are specified in a table of "ALLOWABLE CARRYING CAPACITIES OF WIRES" to be found in the "NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE" prescribed by the fire insurance companies.

Reduction of voltage, due to impedance of the conductor, causes flicker of lights or change of motor speed as the amount of load on the system changes. Experience indicates that for GOOD SERVICE the CHANGE OF VOLTAGE AT THE LOAD should not exceed 3 PER CENT TO 5 PER CENT FOR LIGHTS and 10 PER CENT FOR MOTORS.

Less voltage drop for a given current or load is had by reducing impedance of the circuit; larger size of conductors means less resistance, and closer spacing means less inductance and reactance. Minimum spacings for usual circuit voltages are specified in the N. E. C.

In SELECTING THE SIZE OF WIRE, the following procedure is convenient:

1. Determine how many amperes each part of the load will require, knowing the power, voltage and power factor let us say.

2. By vector addition of these currents for all loads connected thereto calculate the actual total current which must flow in each branch circuit, main and feeder, and the corresponding phase angle.

3. From the Table of Allowable Carrying Capacities (N.E.C., *Rule 18) select the* smallest size wire that will safely carry this *alue of total* current.

4. Decide what (minimum) spacing of wires shall be used, and if necessary calculate the EQUIVALENT DISTANCE. Then from suitable tables calculate the total reactance and total resistance, in ohms, for each conductor of branch, main and feeder.

5. From the service voltage known to be available at feeder switch, and the maximum allowable per cent voltage drop, calculate minimum allowable voltage at the load (lamps or motors, at end of branches).

6. Knowing the amount of current in each conductor and its phase relation to the load voltage, ADD BY VECTOR DIAGRAM the total resistance volts and the total reactance volts to the minimum load voltages and determine thereby what voltage at feeder switch is necessary to deliver this minimum voltage at load.

7. If this calculated feeder switch voltage is less than the voltage actually available there, the sizes of conductor selected (according to N. E. C.) are correct; if not, a larger size of wire must be tried.

Conductors smaller than No. 14 B. & S. gauge may not be used anywhere in accordance with the N. E. C. except in lighting fixtures between the outlet box and the lamp socket. Regardless of the size of wire used, branches must be fused for not more than 660 watts, which means 6 amperes on a 110-volt circuit 3 amperes on a 220-volt circuit.

Induction motors can safely take more than their normal full-load current for a considerable length of time, and the conductors should be selected for a current 1.25 times full-load current of large motors. Where mains or feeders supply several motors, conductor material may be economized by taking into account the demand factor.

DEMAND FACTOR is the ratio of the maximum demand of any system, or part of a system, to the total connected load of the system or of the part of system under consideration. Values determined from measurements on various classes of load are to be found in engineering handbooks. In general, an increase in either the number or variety of consuming devices served causes a decrease in the demand factor. Typical values for motor loads are given in Table IX of the Appendix. Demand *factors for lighting* loads may vary from 100 per cent for store lighting to only 20 per cent for some classes of residence; in the modern trend of development it is safest to assume 100 per cent as has been done in this book.

The size of wire is generally controlled by the allowable carrying capacity (N. E. C.) when the circuit is short, and by the allowable voltage drop when the circuit is long. When the drop controls, the sizes of feeder, mains and branches should be adjusted to one another so that the total drop is distributed approximately as indicated in Table V, in order to give best service.

In SINGLE PHASE, the THREE-WIRE SYSTEM is almost always used for mains and feeder, and two-wire for the branches which are evenly divided or arranged so that the same load is drawn between neutral and either outer. If the system is so BALANCED, there is no current and no voltage drop in neutral. However, neutral should be of same size wire as each outer.

The advantage of the three-wire system of single-phase over the two-wire system is a considerable saving of conductor material, amounting often to 60 per cent. Two-phase offers no saving of copper over single-phase, for the same voltage. Three-phase three-wire is the most economical system of distribution. In any system, the amount of conductor material and consequently the cost of system is greatly reduced by using higher voltage, since thereby the amount of current to be carried is less.

In three-phase three-wire systems, resistance volts in phase with the line current and reactance volts in quadrature with the line current are added by vectors to the load voltage between line wire and neutral in order to find service voltage between line wire and neutral. This latter multiplied by $\sqrt{3}$, or 1.73, gives the voltage between line wires at feeder switch or service point.

If calculation indicates that the conductor should be larger than 300,000 to 600,000 circular mils, two or more EQUAL conductors should be connected IN PARALLEL, otherwise much of the conductor material is rendered ineffective by SKIN EFFECT.

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER VIII

Prob. 21–8. Find the size of wire to be used in feeder and mains to supply the lights from Panels A and B, Fig. 142, if three-wire three-phase system is used instead of two-wire single-phase. Use the same distances and loads as in Fig. 142, balancing the phases. Check the voltage drop to farthest lamp.

Prob. 22–8. Compare the amounts of copper used to supply loads on Fig. 142, under the different systems.

(*a*) Two-wire single-phase (Example I).
(*b*) Three-wire single-phase (Prob. 6).
(*c*) Three-wire three-phase (Prob. 21).

Prob. 23–8. How much per cent of copper could be saved by installing the system of Prob. 3 as a three-wire three-phase system? Check voltage drop to farthest lamp under this system.

Prob. 24–8. Calculate the voltage drop to farthest lamp for the correct size of conductors to supply load of Prob. 5 if a three-wire three-phase system is installed.

Prob. 25–8. If the motors in Fig. 144 are changed to 110-volt three-wire three-phase motors of the same horse power, and a three-wire system is installed, calculate sizes of wire for the installation. Divide lamps into 3 branches of sixteen 40-watt lamps each.

Prob. 26–8. Check voltage drop to farthest lamp of Panel A in Prob. 25.

Prob. 27–8. Compare weight of copper necessary for installation of load of Prob. 25, under the following different systems:

(*a*) Two-wire single-phase (115-volt motors).
(*b*) Three-wire single-phase (230-volt motors).
(*c*) Three-wire three-phase (115-volt motors).
(*d*) Four-wire two-phase (115-volt motors).

Prob. 28–8. Compute Prob. 24, using 25 cycles instead of 60.

Prob. 29–8. If single-phase motors of same horse power and voltage were installed in Fig. 151, and the system were changed to a e 110-volt single-phase, calculate the size of wire to be used different parts. Check voltage drop to the farthest lamp.

. **30–8.** Change the motors in Fig. 151 to 220-volt single-otors of the same horse power. What size conductor must lled in feeder and mains if the system were changed to three-0 : 220-volt single-phase? Check voltage drop to farthest

. **31–8.** If motors in Fig. 151 are changed to four-wire two-otors of the same horse power, what size conductor must be l using the four-wire 110-volt two-phase system? Check to farthest lamp.

. **32–8.** Compare amount of copper in the different systems ted by Example III, Prob. 29, 30, 31.

. **33–8.** Show how two indicating wattmeters would be con-n at the feeder switch of Fig. 151 to measure the total load. ould these indicate when the usual load was on the line as d in Example III?

. **34–8.** What would an ammeter read if connected in a f Fig. 151, under the conditions of Prob. 30?

. **35–8.** Show that the reactance drop on a branch circuit is lly negligible, as stated in Art. 70 and 73.

. **36–8.** If all the lamps fed from one of the outers on panel g. 144 were burned out or turned off, but all other loads re-unchanged, what then would be the amount of current in the (three) conductors in Main 2? What would be the total in each feeder conductor?

. **37–8.** If half of the lamps on one side of the neutral of , Fig. 144, were replaced by fan motors consuming the same of volt-amperes, at 0.60 power factor, calculate how many flow in each conductor of Main 2 and of the feeder, all other maining unchanged. Check the voltage drop.

. **38–8.** A three-wire single-phase main delivers 12 kv-a. at s to a load having 100 per cent power factor, and also 6 kv-a. olts to another load of 50 per cent power factor at the same , the loads being on opposite sides of neutral. How many flow in each conductor of the main, and what size does the *require it to be?* Rubber-covered wire is used.

Prob. 39–8. The main of Prob. 38 is 100 feet long and the wires are spaced 3 inches apart all in the same plane. Calculate: (*a*) Equivalent distance; (*b*) Total resistance and reactance volts lost on each conductor. Frequency 60 cycles; (*c*) Volts required between neutral and each outer at the input end of main, in order to deliver the stated voltages at the output end. Is the total voltage drop on either side too much for good lighting?

Prob. 40–8. Solve Prob. 39 on a basis of 500 feet length for the main. Adjust size of conductors if necessary to give proper amount of drop. Compare results with those of Prob. 39, and draw conclusions.

Prob. 41–8. A single-phase two-wire feeder of 600,000 circular-mil cable delivers 420 amperes at 440 volts 60 cycles and 90 per cent power factor to a distance of 800 feet. The conductors are spaced 6 inches apart. If the voltage at input end of feeder is maintained constant, by what percentage will the voltage at the output end rise as the load is reduced to zero (that is, what will be the "voltage drop" expressed as per cent)?

Prob. 42–8. Solve Prob. 41 on the assumption that power factor of load is 50 per cent instead of 90 per cent. Compare the results, and draw conclusions.

Prob. 43–8. What must be the size of two (equal) smaller two-wire feeders in parallel, to deliver the same load as the single large feeder of Prob. 41? Rubber-insulated wire in both cases; same spacing. Assuming the cost of conductor to be in direct proportion to weight of metal, what per cent is saved by this substitution?

Prob. 44–8. Calculate for the parallel feeders of Prob. 43 the per cent rise of voltage at output end of feeders from full load to zero load, voltage at input end being maintained constant. Compare this result with the corresponding figure for Prob. 41, and draw conclusions.

Prob. 45–8. Try to explain why the heavier conductors in Table II cannot be permitted to carry as large a current in relation to their size, as the smaller conductors.

Prob. 46–8. A No. 0 single-phase two-wire feeder was originally installed to carry a load of 120 amperes, but the load grew to 220 amperes and the station operator attempted to meet the situation by paralleling another two-wire feeder of No. 1 size. Both feeders re the same spacing, 6 inches, between conductors, and both have ber insulation. Do you think that together they are sufficient?

rob. 47–8. If the No. 1 feeder of Prob. 46 were carrying the gest current permitted for it by N. E. C. (Table II), what would the total voltage drop along the wires due to impedance? The ders are 500 ft. long. How many amperes must the No. 0 feeder parallel then be carrying, since the impedance drop must be ntically the same along both feeders? Are these two currents phase with each other? How much is the total current? What io between current in each feeder and total current? How do se results bear on Prob. 46?

Prob. 48–8. By definition, one ampere of alternating current nerates heat at the same rate in any given resistance as one ampere direct current in the same resistance. How many watts are lost the feeder of Prob. 41? What per cent is this of the power put o the feeder?

Prob. 49–8. If in Prob. 41 the same amount of power were de-ered at the same power factor but at double voltage (880 volts), what fraction of its former value would the heat loss in conductors e to their resistance, be reduced?

Prob. 50–8. If the resistance loss in Prob. 49 at doubled voltage re permitted to be the same percentage of power input as in ob. 41, what per cent reduction could be made in weight of con-ctors?

CHAPTER IX

MOTORS, STARTERS AND CONTROLLERS

DIRECT-CURRENT power was developed commercially several years in advance of alternating-current power. Consequently, direct-current motors had already reached a high degree of flexibility and had a wide range of application before alternating-current motors came into use. The invention of the transformer, however, gave a great impetus to the construction of alternating-current systems, and the improvement of motors to operate directly on these systems without the use of converters has been so rapid, that now an alternating-current motor can be obtained to duplicate the performance of nearly any given type of direct-current motor.

81. Torque. The measure of the tendency which a motor has to turn is called the **torque** of the motor. It is measured by the product of the pounds pull at the rim of the pulley times the radius of the pulley in feet. Thus a motor which will exert 6 pounds pull at the rim of a pulley of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. radius, is said to have a torque of $6 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$, or 9 pound-feet torque. Often, however, the torque is stated as the number of pounds pull which a motor will exert at the rim of a pulley with one foot radius. Thus the above motor exerting 6 pounds at the rim of a pulley of $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. radius would exert 9 pounds at the rim of a pulley with one foot radius. We can, therefore, say the motor has a 9-pound torque.

82. Synchronous Motors. It is a great general truth concerning all electric generators that under proper conditions they will operate as motors. Similarly, all electric *motors will operate* as generators. Of course some minor fications or adjustments are often necessary to cause a ator to operate successfully as a motor, or vice versa, he general statement is universally true.

follows, then, that the alternating-current generators rated in Fig. 121, 122 and 123 may operate as alter- g-current motors. When so used they are called **ronous motors,** because the rotor revolves in synchro- or "in time" with the alternations of the current. This of motor is generally constructed with the permanent etic poles on the rotating part. These poles are d by direct current from some outside source. The ture is on the stationary frame as in Fig. 121 and 123. the current in the armature is continually alternating nagnetic poles formed by the armature windings are nually changing from north to south polarity and from to north, and the revolving field poles have to move nd in time with these changes so as always to keep a pole e proper (opposite) polarity close to each changing pole e armature.

us the rotor of Fig. 122 has 48 poles and the armature 8 poles. Consider one phase only. If the armature is ected to a 25-cycle circuit, any given north pole produced e armature windings will change to a south pole during next $\frac{1}{50}$ of a second, and the south pole of the rotor h was opposite this north pole of the armature must on and be succeeded by a north pole. There being les on the rotor, the rotor must turn through $\frac{1}{48}$ of a ution in order to present its opposite (next) pole to the pole now produced in this position by the armature ng. Since each armature pole changes every $\frac{1}{50}$ of ond, the rotor must move through $\frac{1}{48}$ of a revolution ch $\frac{1}{50}$ of a second to keep up with the changes of the ture poles. This is what is meant by the rotor revolv- n **synchronism** with the alternations of the current.

The **rated speed** of this motor is its synchronous speed, which can be found as follows: If the motor makes $\frac{1}{48}$ of a revolution in $\frac{1}{50}$ of a second, in a whole second it would make $50 \times \frac{1}{48}$, or $1\frac{1}{24}$ revolutions; thus, the speed would be $60 \times 1\frac{1}{24}$, or $62\frac{1}{2}$ revolutions per minute.

Note that the speed of a synchronous motor may be found by the equation

$$\text{Speed (rev. per min.)} = \frac{\text{Frequency} \times 60}{\text{Number of pairs of poles}}$$
$$= \frac{25 \times 60}{24}$$
$$= 62\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ r.p.m.}$$

The advantages of these motors are:

(*a*) They run at constant speed for all loads up to t limit of their capacity, when supplied with power at consta frequency. If too great a load is put upon them, howev they fall "out of step" and stop.

(*b*) The field windings can be "over-excited" and th current taken by the armature will then have a leading power factor. This tends to correct whatever lagging power factor other devices may put upon the line as seen in the preceding chapters. When so used they are called **synchronous condensers.**

There are two great disadvantages which limit the use of these motors:

(*a*) They are not self-starting when connected to a load.

(*b*) In smaller sizes they are unstable and likely to "surge" or "hunt," and get out of step.

For these reasons they are limited to large sizes and to installations where frequent stopping and starting is unnecessary.

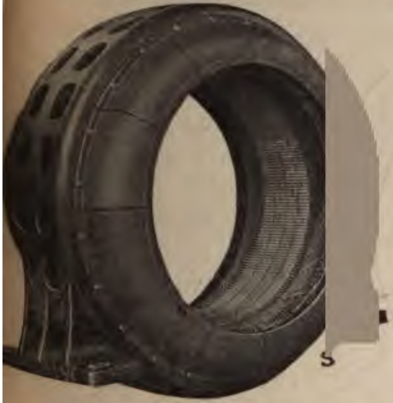
Prob. 1–9. At what speed will the generator of Fig. 122 and 123 *run as a* synchronous motor on a 60-cycle line?

Prob. 2–9. At what speed will a 12-pole 25-cycle synchronous motor operate?

Prob. 3–9. How many poles must a synchronous motor have in order to operate at 514 r.p.m. on a 60-cycle system?

Prob. 4–9. At what speed will the motor in Prob. 3 operate on a 25-cycle line?

83. Induction Motors. Polyphase. The polyphase induction motor as illustrated in Fig. 158 and 159 is the simplest and most common form of alternating-current motor for industrial use. Note that the stator *S* or armature consists of a laminated steel frame, having slots in which formed coils are laid. The rotor *R* (**squirrel-cage type**) consists of copper bars riveted and soldered, or brazed, to end rings. The polyphase current from supply line is led into the stator windings only. The rotor has no electrical connection to the line, thus doing away with all brushes and slip rings.



IG. 158. Stator of polyphase induction motor.

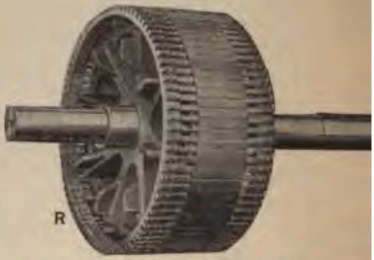


FIG. 159. Rotor of polyphase induction motor. Squirrel-cage type.

This motor is self-starting, even when connected to its normal *full load,* and has the characteristics of a direct-current shunt motor. That is, when unloaded, it has a certain definite speed, depending upon the number of poles on the stator and the frequency of the system. As the load increases, the speed falls off slightly at first then more and more until, at a considerable overload, the motor stops. Due to the very simple and rugged construction, it demands no attention except occasionally oiling.

84. Starting Torque of a Polyphase Motor. Rotating Field. The action of a polyphase induction motor may be seen from a study of Fig. 160, 160*a* and 161. Fig. 160 shows the arrangement of the two armature coils of a two-phase generator. Fig. 160*a* is a diagrammatic representation of the two-phase generator of Fig. 160 connected to a two-phase induction motor. Phase *A* of the generator is connected to two Poles *A* on the stator of the motor, and Phase *B* of the generator is connected to the two Poles *B* of the motor. The Poles *A* and *B* of the motor are represented as though they were salient or distinct like the poles of a direct-current motor. It will be seen from the illustration of the stator *S* of an actual induction motor in Fig. 158, that the poles are not distinct, but are merely regions of the frame surrounded by coils. It requires careful tracing out of the windings of the stator of an actual motor to determine how many poles it has. The

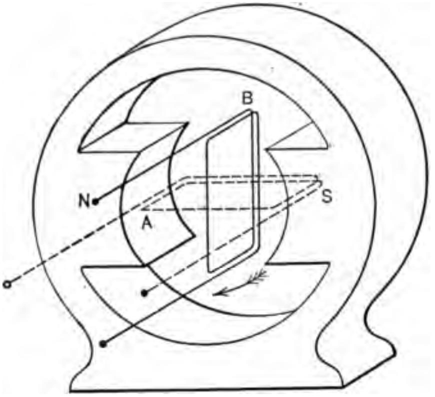
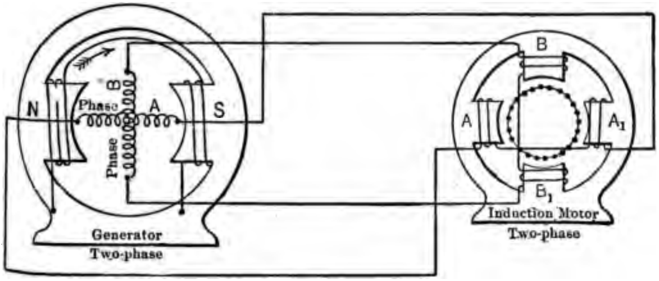


Fig. 160. Skeleton view of a two-phase generator. Coil *A* generates maximum voltage at same instant coil *B* generates no voltage.

ect, however, is the same as though the poles stood out m the frame as shown in Fig. 160 and 160*a*.

It will be seen that in Fig. 160 and 160a, at the instant own, Phase *A* of the generator is cutting across the mag- tic field at the fastest rate, while Phase *B* is in the neutral sition and therefore not cutting the magnetic field at all. erefore, at this instant a maximum voltage is set up in ase *A* of the generator and is sending current through the ils of Phase *A* in the motor, while there is no voltage in hase *B* of the generator and thus no current through the ils of Phase *B* of the motor. Thus we have a strong mag- tic field from Pole *A* to Pole A_1 of the motor and no field om Pole *B* to Pole B_1, as is seen from Fig. 161*a* which repre- nts the magnetic conditions in the motor at the instant own in Fig. 160. The arrow in the center of Fig. 161*a* presents the general direction of the magnetic field set up; te that it is from *A* to A_1.



IG. 160*a*. Two-phase two-pole induction motor driven by the generator of Fig. 160.

When the armature of the generator has turned 45° from present position, Phase *A* will not be cutting magnetic es so rapidly and Phase *B* will have begun to cut magnetic es. Thus the current in the coils of Phase *A* of the motor ll have decreased and a current will have started in Phase The *magnetic field* would then assume some shape like

Fig. 161*b* in which the general direction of the field has been turned around so that it flows from Poles *A* and *B* to Poles A_1 and B_1. Comparing the direction of the arrow in Fig. 161b with that in Fig. 161*a*, we see that the magnetic field has rotated through practically 45°.

When the armature of Fig. 160 has turned through another 45°, Phase *A* will be in the neutral position and generating no voltage while Phase *B* will be generating its maximum voltage. Thus the magnetic field between poles *A* and A_1 of the motor will have died out and the field from Pole *B* to Pole B_1 will be at its maximum as shown in Fig. 161*c*. Note that the arrow showing the general direction of the magnetic field has advanced 90° from the direction of the field in Fig. 161*a*.

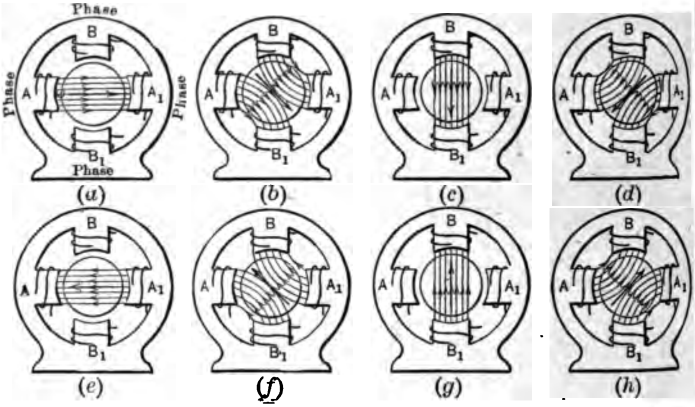


FIG. 161. Two-phase two-pole induction motor. Diagrams show how the direction of the resultant magnetic flux due to combined action of two phases makes one complete revolution during each cycle of line voltage.

Fig. 161*d* shows the motor field condition at an instant 45° later, when Phase *A* of the generator has begun to cut *lines of force* in the opposite direction and so has begun to magnetize Poles A and A_1 in the opposite direction by reason of a reversed current in this phase. Poles B and B_1 have grown weaker, because Phase B of the generator has passed the point of maximum cutting and is now sending less current to magnetize the B poles. The resultant field of the motor at this instant has turned around another 45°.

In Fig. 161*e*, Phase A of the generator will be cutting lines again at the maximum rate, only in the negative direction, and Phase B will be again in the neutral position. The result s a magnetization of Poles A and A_1 in the direction opposite o that of Fig. 161*a*, and no magnetization of Poles B and B_1.

As the current in Phase A again grows less and that in Phase B acquires strength in its negative direction the magnetic field shifts around to the position shown in Fig. 61*f*.

Passing successively through the positions shown in Fig. 61*g* and 161*h*, the direction of the motor field finally swings round into the position shown at the starting of the cycle n Fig. 161*a*.

Note that as the current in the phases passes through one omplete cycle the magnetic field of the motor has swung round through one complete revolution. In other words, we have here a motor with a **rotating magnetic field, although t is the magnetic lines which rotate and not the pole structure.**

Note that although the representations of the two-phase motor in Fig. 160 and 161 have the appearance of showing a **four-pole** motor, they really represent a **two-pole** motor. f Fig. 161*b* represented a four-pole motor, Pole A being north, Pole B would have to be south. But Pole B like Pole A is north, and is, therefore, a part of the north pole area. In other words, all adjacent poles of the same polarity are counted as one pole area, or simply as one pole. Therefore, n Fig. 161*b*, Poles A and B constitute one north pole, and Poles A_1 *and* B_1 constitute one south pole. Similarly, in

Fig. 161*d*, poles *B* and A_1 constitute one north pole and B_1 and *A* together form one south pole.

85. Why the Rotor Tends to Revolve. The fundamental reason why the rotor of a polyphase induction motor revolves is because the polyphase currents in the stator windings produce a rotating field. The action of this rotating field as it cuts the copper rods of the rotor sets up voltages and currents in the rods. The stator magnetism then pushes the current-carrying rods around in the direction of rotation of the field.

This is seen more clearly if we consider the action on one rod of the rotor shown under the face of Pole *A* in Fig. 161*a*.

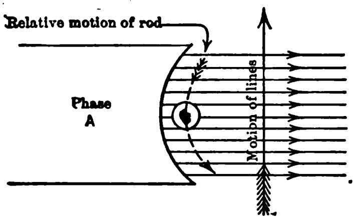


Fig. 162.
Compare Fig. 161*a*.

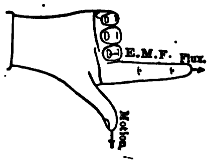


Fig. 163. Directions of magnetic flux, motion and induced voltage bear a fixed relation to one another.

If this rod is standing still, the field moving **up** across it would cause a voltage to be set up in it tending to cause a current to flow **out** of the face of the paper toward the reader.

To test this by the right-hand rule, consider the field to stand still and the bar to move down as in Fig. 162. The relative motion is the same as if the rod were standing still and the field moving up. Placing the thumb of the right hand in the direction of the motion of the rod, the forefinger in the direction of the magnetic lines, the middle finger shows the direction of the voltage induced in the bar to be **out** as *shown in Fig. 163.*

Since all the bars of the squirrel-cage rotor are soldered to rings at both ends, a path of low resistance is offered to any current tending to flow in the rods. Thus we have the elements of a motor, conductors carrying a current in a magnetic field. The rod shown in Fig. 161*a* with an induced current flowing **out** would be pushed up across the pole and the drum to which it was attached would tend to rotate clockwise in the same direction that the field is rotating.

This can be shown as follows:

Fig. 164 represents the rod carrying a current outward, placed in the magnetic field as in Fig. 161*a*. Note that the field about the wire due to the current in the wire is circular in a counter clockwise direction, so that above the bar the circular field is in the direction opposite to the parallel field of the stator pole. But below the bar, the circular field is in the same direction as the parallel field of the stator pole. This results, as shown in Fig. 165, in a thinning of the magnetic lines above the rod and in a strengthening of the field below the rod. When we remember that magnetic lines of force act like stretched rubber bands, we can see that the rod will be forced **upward**.

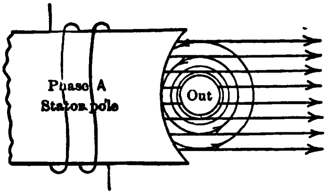


Fig. 164. Showing direction of voltage induced in rod of Fig. 162.

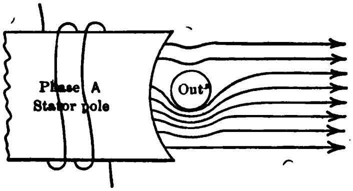


Fig. 165. Current produced by induced voltage of Fig. 162, 164 distorts the magnetic field and produces retarding force.

As there is a large number of these rods on the rotor acted upon *at all instants* by the magnetic field, a large total force is exerted tending to turn the rotor in a clockwise direction, which is also the direction in which the field is rotating.

86. Unloaded Induction Motor. Synchronous Speed. If the frequency of the generator in Fig. 160 is 60 cycles per second, then the field of the two-pole two-phase induction motor must rotate 60 times a second or 60 × 60, or 3600 times a minute. The speed at which the field of an induction motor rotates is called the **synchronous speed** of the motor and can be found by the same equation that indicated the speed of a synchronous motor.

$$\text{Synchronous speed} = \frac{\text{frequency} \times 60}{\text{pairs of poles}}.$$

In this case

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Synchronous speed} &= \frac{60 \times 60}{1}\\ &= 3600 \text{ r.p.m.}\end{aligned}$$

We have seen that the rotor of an induction motor when standing still tends to rotate in the same direction as the field of the stator. If the rotor is unloaded, it will rotate faster and faster until it has a speed almost equal to the speed of the field or the synchronous speed. The rotor speed, however, can never quite equal the speed of the field, because if it did, the field would no longer be cutting the bars of the rotor, and thus no current would be induced in the bars. Since it is the reaction of the circular field produced by the current in the bars upon the surrounding field of the stator windings which causes the force on the rotor bars, as soon as this current stopped flowing in the bars, the turning force on the rotor would stop and the rotor would slow down.

When the rotor is unloaded very little force is required to turn it, therefore the current in the bars need not be great. Accordingly, the rotor revolves just enough slower than the field to allow the field to cut the bars a little and generate *sufficient current* in the bars to produce force to overcome what little friction or other opposition may be offered to the motion. It is customary to regard the no-load speed as practically synchronous speed.

Prob. 5–9. What would be the synchronous speed of the induction motor in Fig. 160, on a 25-cycle line?

Prob. 6–9. An induction motor has 8 poles. At approximately what speed will it rotate when unloaded on a 60-cycle system?

Prob. 7–9. The zero-load speed of an induction motor is 718 r.p.m. when connected to a 60-cycle system. How many poles must the stator have?

87. Effect of Load upon Speed of Induction Motor. Slip. When we place the rated load upon the rotor of the induction motor, of course more magnetic force is required to turn it. The rotor merely slows down and the field, continuing to rotate at the same speed, cuts the bars of the rotor at a greater rate. This increases the current in the bars until enough force is produced to keep the rotor turning even with the load attached.

The amount by which the rotor falls off from synchronous speed is called the **slip** of the motor for this load. The slip in revolutions per minute is found by subtracting the speed at any given load from the synchronous speed. The slip is generally stated, however, as percentage of the synchronous speed.

Example 1. The synchronous speed of a certain induction motor is 1200 r.p.m. The full-load speed is 1140 r.p.m. Find:

(*a*) The slip in r.p.m.

(*b*) The percentage slip.

Solution.

(*a*) Slip = synchronous speed − full-load speed.
= 1200 − 1140
= 60 r.p.m.

$$\text{(b) Percentage slip} = \frac{\text{slip}}{\text{synchronous speed}}$$
$$= \frac{60}{1200}$$
$$= 5 \text{ per cent.}$$

Prob. 8–9. The full-load speed for motor of Prob. 7 is 698
(*a*) What is the slip at full load in r.p.m.?
(*b*) What is the percentage slip at full load?
(*c*) What is the slip at zero load?

Prob. 9–9. A certain induction motor on a 60-cycle system full-load speed of 860 r.p.m. and a zero-load speed of 896 r. Calculate:
(*a*) How many poles stator must have.
(*b*) The synchronous speed.
(*c*) The per cent slip at full load.
(*d*) The per cent slip at zero load.

Prob. 10–9. On what frequency must an 8-pole induction mo be operated in order to have a synchronous speed of 900 r.p.m.?

Prob. 11–9. What full-load speed will a 10-pole induction mot have when operating on a 60-cycle system with a 4 per cent slip?

Prob. 12–9. A 4-pole induction motor has a 5 per cent slip a full load. What is its speed at full load on a 60-cycle system?

88. Current and Full-load Power Factor of Induction Motor. An induction motor is like a transformer with a rotating secondary. The stator is the primary and the rotor is the secondary. The current taken by the primary coil of any transformer is almost directly proportional to the current in the secondary, and the power factor of the primary current becomes practically equal to whatever the power factor of the secondary happens to be, especially when the motor is loaded. Thus the current and power factor of the stator windings depend upon the current and power factor of the rotor, which in turn depend upon the resistance and reactance of the rotor circuit.

The resistance of the rotor is made very low by brazing or oldering the bars into an end-ring; in fact, it is practically "short circuit." The reactance of the rotor at or near full ad is usually greater than the resistance, because the bars e nearly surrounded by a good magnetic path of soft steel. *impedance* of the rotor, therefore, consists largely of the reactance. The reactance depends upon the frequency of the induced currents in the rotor circuit, and, therefore, it varies with the load and is always in direct proportion to the slip (see paragraph 90).

We have seen that the power factor of a circuit is equal to the $\frac{\text{resistance}}{\text{impedance}}$, and when the reactance is relatively large, the power factor is correspondingly low. This is true of the nduced rotor current. The voltage set up in the bars by he rotating field causes a current to flow against the impedance. The power factor of this current must be low for the heavier loads because the reactance of the rotor circuit corresponding to the larger values of slip is much greater than the esistance. Thus the power factor of the current taken by he stator must be low for heavy loads.

The power factor of an induction motor, therefore, changes with the change in load. With no load on the rotor, the reater part of the current in the stator windings is that art necessary to magnetize the field. This current is called he magnetizing current and, on account of the large reactnce of the stator coil, has a low power factor. As more nd more load is put on the rotor, a larger and larger power omponent of current is taken by the stator windings. The agnetizing current, although practically constant, therefore ecomes a smaller and smaller part of the total stator curent. Thus the power factor rises as the load increases ntil it reaches a maximum at about full load. At overoads, due to the increased rotor reactance with excessive lip, the power factor again decreases. The values of the urrent taken by the more common sizes of two-phase inuction motors at full load are given in Table VI. The alues of the usual power factors of these full-load currents re given in Table VIII. Note that the larger the motor he ***higher the power factor.***

89. Starting Current. We have seen that the starting current of small induction motors is usually taken as about twice the full-load current. This is easily accounted for by the fact that when the bars of the rotor are standing still, the rotating field sweeps across them at a faster rate than when they are rotating in the same direction as the field. Thus a higher voltage is induced in the bars at starting and a greater current flows than after the rotor has attained its speed.

Although it is customary to use twice the full-load current as the starting current, many squirrel-cage motors would take five or six times the full-load current if thrown directly on the line. Accordingly, starting devices are used to enable the motor to get up a certain speed before the full voltage is applied. These devices are explained later in this chapter.

90. Power Factor of Starting Current. The power factor of the starting current is low, usually not higher than 50 per cent for motors up to 5 horse power. The main cause for the power factor of the starting current being lower than the power factor of the full-load current is the fact that the reactance of the rotor is greater when the rotor is at rest than when it is rotating. We have seen that the larger the reactance the lower the power factor, other conditions remaining unchanged.

The greater starting reactance is caused as follows: The reactance depends upon the frequency of the current, the higher the frequency the greater the reactance against it. (See paragraph 53.) When the rotor is standing still, each bar is cut by the magnetic flux from two poles of the rotating field during each cycle, since the field rotates in step with the alternations of the voltage and current in the stator or the supply line. The frequency of the voltage induced in the rotor bars is, therefore, the same as the frequency of the current in the stator. In other words, the rotor, when stationary, is just like the secondary of any transformer, and the frequency of the induced current must equal the frequency of the primary current.

Now if, on the other hand, the rotor was revolving at the same speed as the field, then the bars would not be cut at all by the magnetic lines and the frequency of rotor voltage and current would be zero. But when the rotor of Fig. 161 falls behind and makes just one fewer revolutions per second than the field makes, then the bars are cut by the magnetic field of a stator pole twice each second and a voltage of a frequency of one cycle per second is induced in the bars. At full load the slip of most motors is about 5 per cent, so the frequency of the induced voltage in the rotor would be about 5 per cent of 60, or 3 cycles per second on a 60-cycle system, with the motor running at full-load speed. Thus the induced voltage in the rotor at rest has the same frequency as the line or has 100 per cent of line frequency, while the induced voltage in the rotor at full-load speed is only about 5 per cent of the line frequency. The reactance of the rotor circuit is, therefore, $X_L = 2\pi f L$ $\frac{100 \text{ per cent}}{5 \text{ per cent}}$ or 20 times as great, at starting as at full-load speed, and the power factor is correspondingly lower.

91. Selection of Motors. Pull-out Load. From the foregoing it is seen that the power factor is lower at the start than at full-load speed. But it is also true that the smaller the load on an induction motor the lower the power factor; that is, the power factor is bad for either very light loads or heavy overloads. Furthermore, the efficiency is also low at light load and at heavy overload, being greatest usually at or near rated full load. In selecting an induction motor, therefore, for a given duty, care should be taken to get one having the proper rated horse power.

Do not get a motor of too great horse power for the job, *because it will* not be running at full load and will, therefore have low power factor and low efficiency. This increases the cost of running the motor and increases all the effects of bad power factor on the line, such as lowering the line voltage and increasing the line losses.

Do not get a motor of too small horse power, because if the motor is overloaded for a long time it will heat up the stator windings to such an extent that the insulation becomes brittle, increasing the chance for short circuits, and shortening the useful life of the motor.

Furthermore, the load which an induction motor will carry cannot be increased indefinitely even for a short time. As we increase the load on such a motor the rotor gradually slows down in order to acquire a greater turning force by means of the increased rotor currents. But when we reach between two and three times the full-load torque, the rotor, instead of merely slowing down a little more, suddenly stops altogether, and unless the power is thrown off the motor would soon be burned out. The torque at which an induction motor stops is called the **pull-out torque** and varies from 2.5 to 3.5 times the full-load torque.

It is, therefore, well to obtain from the manufacturers of the machines to be motor-driven the exact horse power and speed of the motor required, and to install a motor which meets closely the requirements. In general, it is better to determine the requirements by tests on the machines, or by finding the results of such tests.

92. Reversing Direction of Rotation. In order to reverse the direction of rotation of a two-phase induction motor it is necessary to reverse the connections of one phase only, leaving the connections of the other phase as before.

The fact that the direction of the rotation of the field is changed by the reversal of one phase can be seen by again *considering Fig.* 160*a* to 161*h*.

Suppose that we reverse the connections of Phase B to the motor in Fig. 160 and 160*a*. Then Fig. 161*a* still represents the magnetic field condition of the motor when the armature coils of the generator are in the position shown in Fig. 160 and 160*a*. But when the armature coils have proceeded through 45°, the motor field conditions will no longer be represented by Fig. 161*b*, because, if the connections to Poles *B* and B_1 have been reversed the direction of their magnetic fields must have been reversed. Thus Pole *B* would become south and Pole B_1 north, and combining with the field of *A* and A_1 they would produce the field direction shown in Fig. 166. Note that the arrow showing general field direction has turned counter clockwise instead of clockwise as in Fig. 161*b*, showing that the direction of field rotation has been reversed.

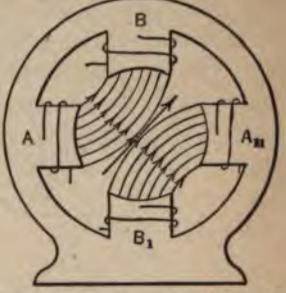


FIG. 166. Phase *B* of Fig. 161 has been reversed, and the magnetic flux now revolves oppositely.

Prob. 13–9. Draw diagrams similar to Fig. 160*a* to 161*h*, showing the field rotation throughout one cycle when the connections of Phase B of the motor are the reverse of those shown in Fig. 160*a*.

93. Three-phase Induction Motors. Fig. 167 shows in skeleton the arrangement of the three armature coils of a three-phase generator. In Fig. 167*a*, the three-phase star-connected generator of Fig. 167 supplies three-phase power over a three-wire line to the three-phase induction motor. As the two-phase induction motor in Fig. 160*a* was represented with distinct poles, so the three-phase motor in this figure is represented with distinct poles. Phase *B* is connected to Poles *B* and B_1, Phase *C* is connected to Poles C and C_1, and Phase *A* is connected to poles A and A_1. The three phases are star-connected within the motor, so that three leads only are brought out from the frame. The armature of the generator is shown in Fig. 167*a* at the in*stant at which* Phase C is cutting no lines, and, therefore, *no voltage* is set up in Phase C. Phase B is cutting across

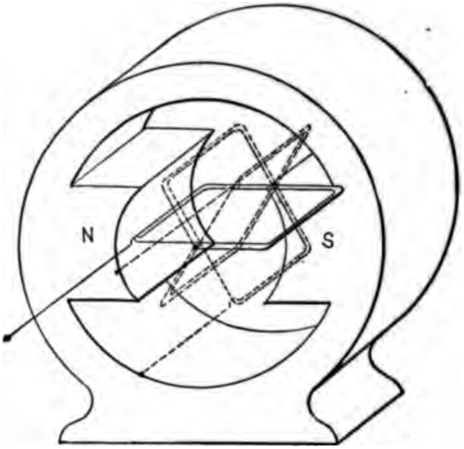


Fig. 167. Skeleton view of a three-phase generator, star-connected. Voltages in three coils reach their respective maximum values one-third cycle apart.

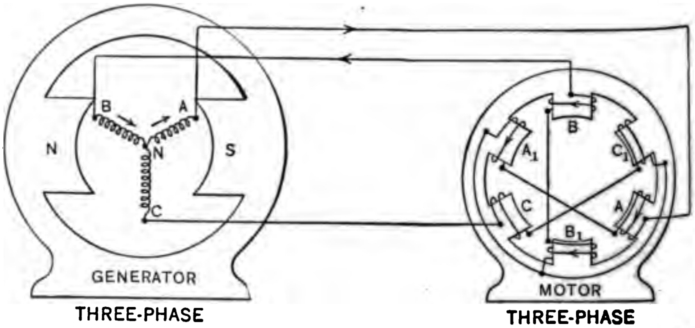
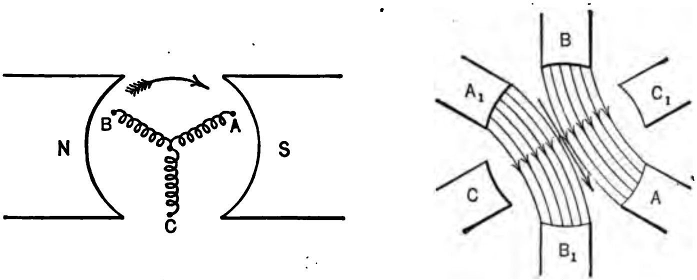


Fig. 167*a*. Three-phase two-pole induction motor driven by generator of Fig. 167.

the north pole of the generator. Phase A is cutting across the south pole at the same rate that B is cutting across the north pole. Thus the same voltage is induced in Phase A as in Phase B, only in the opposite direction with respect to line terminals, one being toward terminal A and the other being away from terminal B, as indicated by the arrows.

Fig. 168*a* represents in skeleton the generator with the armature in the position at the instant shown in Fig. 167, 167*a*. Fig. 168*b* represents the magnetic field of the motor at this instant. Note that no field is produced by poles C and C_1, since there is no current in Phase C. The fields produced by Pole A and Pole B are opposite in direction because the currents in Phases A and B are opposite in direction. This causes Pole A_1 to have the same north polarity as Pole B, and Pole A to have the same south polarity as B_1. Thus the magnetic lines pass from the two north poles A_1 and B to the two south poles A and B_1.



(*a*) (*b*)

FIG. 168. Fig. 168, 169, 170 illustrate how the magnetic field of the induction motor of Fig. 167*a* rotates in synchronism with the generator.

Fig. 169*a* represents the position of the armature 60° later. Phase B is now cutting no lines and has no induced voltage. Phase A is still cutting across the south pole, having passed through its maximum value and again de creased until it now has the same value it had in Fig. 168. Phase *C* is now cutting the north pole at the same rate *A* is cutting the south pole, and thus has the same induced voltage as Phase *A*, only in the opposite direction.

Note that in Fig. 169*b* Poles *B* have no field, but that Poles *A* and *C* have fields of equal strength in opposite directions, because the currents in Phase *A* and *C* are in opposite directions. Poles *C* and A_1 being north, send magnetic lines to Poles *A* and C_1 which are south.

In Fig. 170*a* the armature of the generator has passed through still another 60° and Phase *A* is now cutting no lines

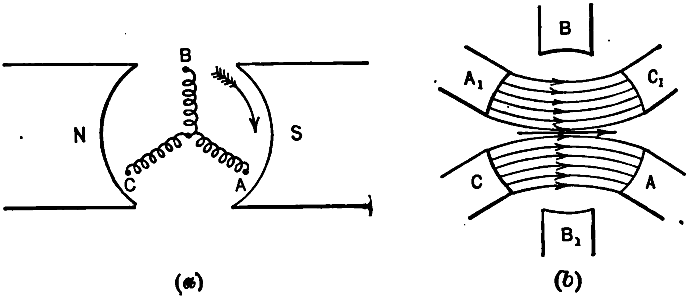


FIG. 169. One-sixth cycle after Fig. 168, the magnetic field of the motor has turned through one-sixth revolution.

and has no voltage induced in it. Phase *C* is still cutting across the north pole, having passed through its maximum cutting and is now cutting at the same rate as in Fig. 169. Phase *B* is cutting the field near the south pole at the same rate that *C* is cutting the field near the north pole. Thus the voltage induced in Phase *B* is equal to the induced voltage in Phase *C*, but is in the opposite direction.

Note in Fig. 170b that Poles A and A_1 have no field. The *B poles and C* poles have equal fields but in opposite directions, *because* the voltages of [illegible] and C are opposit in direction. Thus Poles B_1 and C are north and Poles B and C_1 are south.

From the change in direction of the three-phase motor field in Fig. 168, 169 and 170, it is clearly evident that the field is rotating in a counter-clockwise direction in synchronism with the alternations of voltage in the system. Note that although the motor appears to have six poles, it really has but two polar areas and is, therefore, a two-pole motor. Also note that while the rotation of the armature of the generator is clockwise, the field of the motor rotates counter-clockwise. This merely happened to be the case because of the manner in which the phases happened to be connected to the motor.

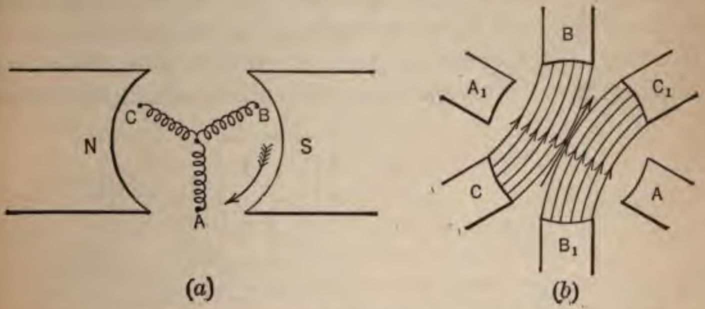


FIG. 170. One-third cycle after Fig. 168, the magnetic field of motor has turned through one-third revolution.

Prob. 14–9. Draw diagrams similar to Fig. 170 (*a–b*) for three later instants of the cycle, at 60° intervals.

Prob. 15–9. Interchange the leads *A* and *B* in the motor of Fig. 167, 167***a***, connecting lead *A* at Pole *B* and lead *B* at Pole *A*. Construct three diagrams similar to Fig. 168, 169 and 170. In what direction now is the field rotating?

Prob. 16–9. *Interchange* the leads A and C as placed in Prob. *15–9 and repeat the* problem. noting direction of rotation.

94. To Reverse the Direction of Rotation of a Three-phase Induction Motor. From Problems 15 and 16 it is seen that **by interchanging any two leads of a three-wire three-phase induction motor, the direction of rotation is reversed.**

95. Starting Small Polyphase Induction Motors. Starting Fuses. Two- or three-phase induction motors up to three horse power are usually thrown directly on the line and motors as large as 7½ horse power are sometimes so started. However, the momentary rush of current into the stator windings may be several times the current which the motor requires when running under full load. When installed in this manner, the motor should be protected by a special arrangement of fuses, because any fuses which would prevent an injurious overload on the motor, would be blown every time the motor was started, unless the fuses are installed in a special manner.

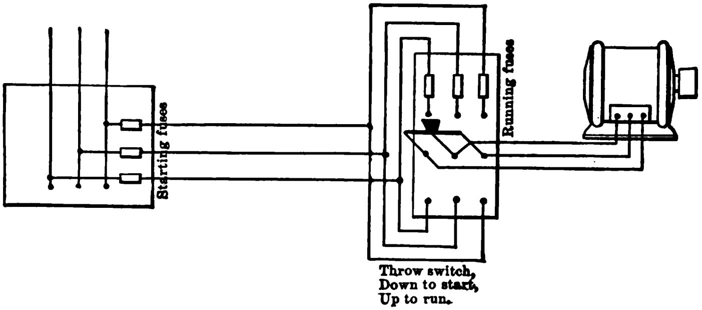


FIG. 171. Induction motor with different fuses for starting and running.

A simple arrangement of fuses generally used for small motors is shown in Fig. 171. The fuses in the panel at the *left are the starting* fuses and are heavy enough to carry the *starting current.* To start the motor, the switch is thrown *down.* *This puts* the motor directly on the line through the starting fuses. When the motor has attained practically its full-load speed, the switch is thrown up. This puts the running fuses in series with the motor. These fuses are of a proper weight to protect the motor against any excessive overload.

96. Overload Relays and No-voltage Releases. In addition to the starting and running fuses, overload relays and no-voltage release coils are generally installed. The overload relays are in series with the running fuses only and throw the switch to the "off" positions when too great an overload is put upon the motor. These relays are usually adjusted so that they require a definite amount of time to operate. This prevents their opening the circuit on an inrush of current which lasts too short a time to damage the motor. For this reason they are often called **time-limit circuit breakers** or relays.

The no-voltage release coils are used to protect the motor against too great a falling off in voltage. If the voltage drops sufficiently to slow the motor down to such a point that a great inrush of current would take place when the voltage came back to normal, harm might be done the stator windings. The no-voltage release coils automatically throw the switch to the "off" position when the voltage drops to the danger point.

Fig. 172 and 173 together with the description of the same are taken from Croft's "Wiring for Light and Power."

Fig. 172 illustrates the principle of one type of time-limit circuit breaker. With the breaker closed, the current enters at *A*, passes through the solenoid *B* and continues through *C*, *D*, *F*, *G* and *H*. When current flows the solenoid *B* is energized. When a current smaller than that for which the breaker is *set at S,* flows through the breaker, the attraction *of the solenoid* is not sufficient to lift disk R and iron plunger *P and draw it* up into the solenoid. However, if the curren becomes greater than that for which the breaker is set, the magnetic attraction then overcomes these restraining effects and the tendency is to pull the plunger up into the solenoid until it strikes the trigger *T* which will release arm *D*. Then the spring *Q* will force the arm out to the position shown in dotted lines, opening the circuit. However, with the time-limit circuit breaker, the plunger is prevented from rising immediately because of the restraining action of the time-limit device (*U* and *R*) due to the adhesion of the smooth bottom of the disk *R* to the bottom of the cup *U*, which contains oil. But, if the overload endures, the continued pull exerted by the solenoid on the plunger will overcome the adhesion between the disk and the bottom of the cup, the plunger will rise and the circuit-breaker will be opened.

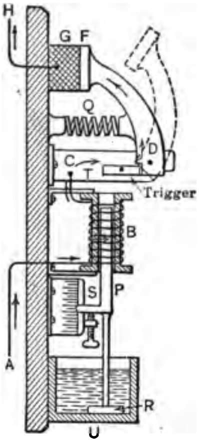


FIG. 172. Diagram of a time-limit type of circuit breaker. Permits momentary overload but opens on continued overload.

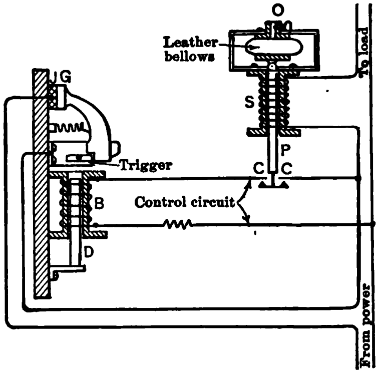


FIG. 173. Time-limit relay used to operate an ordinary type of circuit breaker and serve same purposes as Fig. 172.

Note then, that although the breaker of the type diagrammed in Fig. 172 will open under an overload that lasts for several seconds it will not open under a momentary overload.

Fig. 173 illustrates the principle of a time-limit circuit breaker of another type. With this device, the main current or a certain definite portion thereof circulates around the solenoid *S*. If this current becomes greater than that for which the instrument is set, the plunger *P* of the solenoid tends to rise. It is, however, restrained from rising abruptly by the bellows which must force the air it contains out of its air chamber through the small orifice *O* before the plunger can be raised any great distance. However, if the pull on the plunger due to the solenoid *S* is continued, the air will be forced out of the bellows, the plunger will rise, and the contactor *CC* will close the auxiliary circuit, permitting current to circulate around the solenoid *B*. Then the plunger *D* will be attracted and the breaker will be tripped, opening the main circuit at jaws *J* and *G*. Fig. 172 and 173 are merely diagrams to illustrate the principles involved in the operation of these devices and are not intended to show their actual construction or proportions.

Fig. 174 and 175 show the appearance of a starting switch equipped with time-limit overload breakers and low-voltage release coils. For starting, the handle shown at the right is pushed away from the operator. When the motor has reached the proper speed the handle is then pulled forward. It is so arranged that it cannot be thrown into running position without first being thrown to starting position. The switch contacts are immersed in oil to reduce sparking. The time-limit device consists of a dashpot containing oil in which a piston is placed. A hole in the piston allows the oil to pass slowly from one side of the piston to the other, thus allowing the piston to move slowly in the cylinder. The size of the hole may be varied to increase or decrease the rate of flow of the oil and thus change the time which it takes for the piston to rise, and open the circuit.

97. Small Motors Run on a Single Branch. When several motors are run on the same main branch, panel fuses must be heavy enough to protect the branch from any injurious load and may be too large to protect properly any one motor in starting. Therefore, the proper starting fuses are usually mounted below the starting switch of each motor.

If the combined power of several small induction motors does not exceed 660 watts they may all be placed on one branch of a lighting circuit, with merely the usual fuses for the branch installed in the panel. No additional starting or running fuses are then needed.

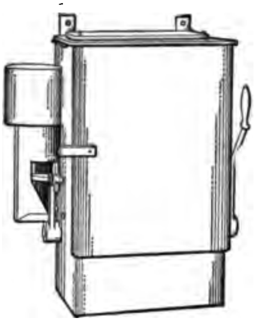


Fig. 174. Starting switch for induction motor, totally enclosed.

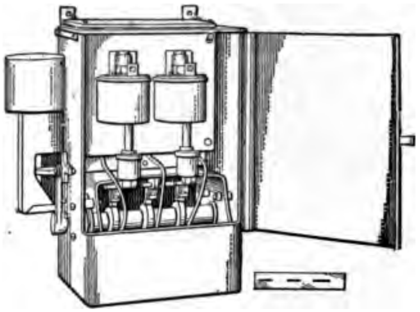
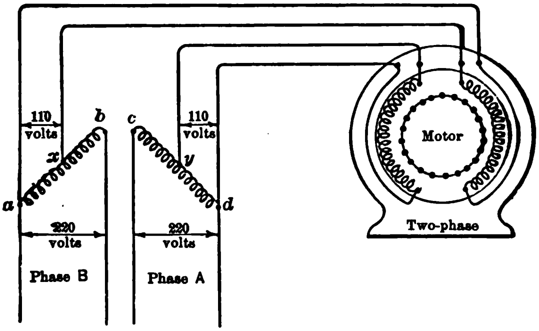


Fig. 175. Same switch as Fig. 174, but with cover open. Has time-limit overload breakers and low-voltage release.

98. Starting Compensators or Auto-starters. The most common starter for both two-phase and three-phase induction motors is the compensator or auto-starter. The principle upon which an auto-starter works is shown in Fig. 176, which is a conventional method of representing a two-phase starter. Coils *ab* and *cd* represent two transformer primary coils each wound to operate at 220 volts; the transformer wi no secondary coils. In the place of secondary coils, is brought out of the middle of coil *ab* and tap *y* is ht out of the middle of coil *cd*. The voltage across ıalf-coil *ax* and *dy* will be half the voltage across each coil. So if 220 volts from a two-phase system are ssed across each of the coils *ab* and *cd*, the voltage across l across *dy* will be 110 volts. If Phase *A* of the inducıotor is connected to *a* and *x*, and Phase *B* to *d* and *y*, ltage across the two phases of the induction motor will y 110 volts, two-phase. The two coils on the stator of ıotor are merely convenient conventional representa-



76. Auto-transformer arrangement for starting induction motor ıt reduced voltage; called "auto-starter" or compensator.

of the currents in the stator windings and do not at all te the actual arrangement of the stator coils.

motor is thus subjected to only half voltage when ıg. As soon as the motor attains the proper speed, a ı disconnects the motor from the compensator and s it on the line so that it receives full-line voltage. The switch usually also disconnects the compensator from ne. A transformer constructed in this manner, with ·om a single coil, is called an **auto-transformer**. The ed not be placed midway on the coils but can divide the coils into two parts of any desired voltage. Thus, if a 220-volt coil is tapped at the one-quarter point, the voltage between one end of the coil and the tap will be ¼ of 220, or 55

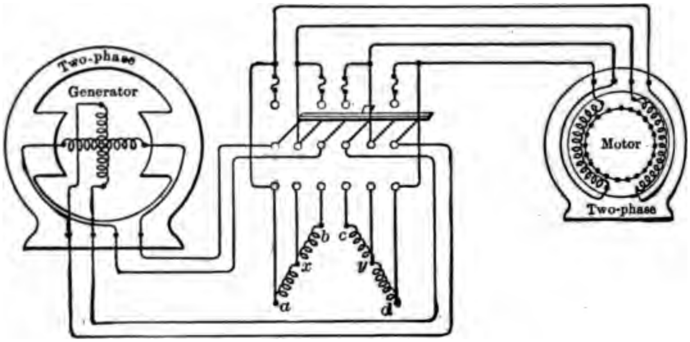


FIG. 177. Wiring diagram of starting compensator and switch, for two-phase induction motor. Starting taps ordinarily at 60 per cent of normal voltage.

volts, and between the other end and the tap ¾ of 220, or 165 volts.

Fig. 177 shows the wiring connection for a compensator

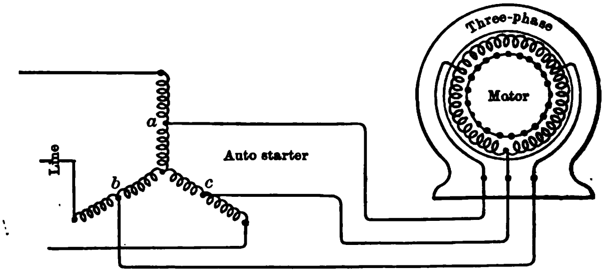


FIG. 178. Wiring diagram of starting compensator for three-phase induction motor, shown without switch.

and switch. When the switch is thrown down, it puts the coils of the transformer across the line, and connects the motor across any part of the coils which is t[illegible]d off. Whe ıotor has attained the proper speed, the switch is thrown ıd connects the motor directly to the line through the ng fuses.

e same scheme is used for starting three-phase induction rs. Fig. 178 shows the conven- l diagram, while the construction ch a three-phase compensator is n in Fig. 179. Here again the may be those of three single-phase formers star-connected, or they be the three coils of a three-phase connected transformer. The whole are connected across the three s of a three-phase line, while only tain part of each coil is connected phase of the motor. Each phase motor, therefore, is subjected to part of the line voltage for start- Fig. 180 gives the wiring diagram witching the auto-starter to the ınd the motor phases to the low- ge taps, by the down motion of witch. Throwing the switch up nnects the auto-starter and throws ıotor on the full-line voltage.

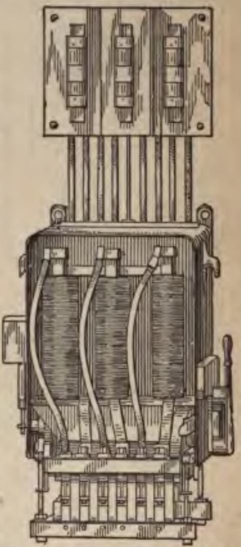


FIG. 179. Three-phase starting compensator for induction motors, equipped with no-voltage release (left side), and fuses to protect against overload. The cylinder switch at the bottom is for making the starting and the running connection.

is not necessary, however, to use coils in a compensator to operate three-phase system. Two coils ected in "**open-delta**" may be as in Fig. 181. In the open-delta ection, note that coil ***ab*** is put between lines 1 and 2, *bc* between lines 2 and 3, while the third coil which *l naturally* go between lines 3 and 1 is omitted. As a *r of fact,* the series combination of coils ab and bc is really between the lines 1 and 3. The point *b* of juncture between the coils *ab* and *bc*, and the taps *x* and *y*, are brought to the three-phase motor. This puts the low voltage of *xb*, *by* and *xy*, or the series combination of *xb* and *by*, across the three phases of the motor for starting. The wiring connections for this device are shown in Fig. 182. Overload time-limit breakers and no-voltage release coils are generally used in both connections to compensator. The type shown in Fig. 179 has a no-voltage release coil at the left, but fuses take care of overload.

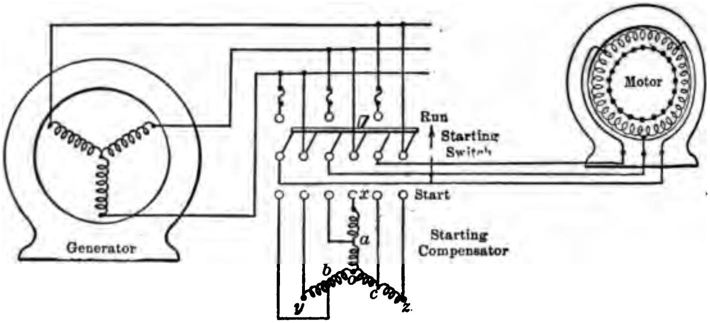


FIG. 180. Starting switch for disconnecting compensator of Fig. 178 from line and motor after attaining full speed.

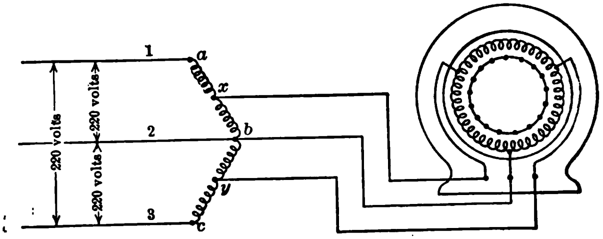
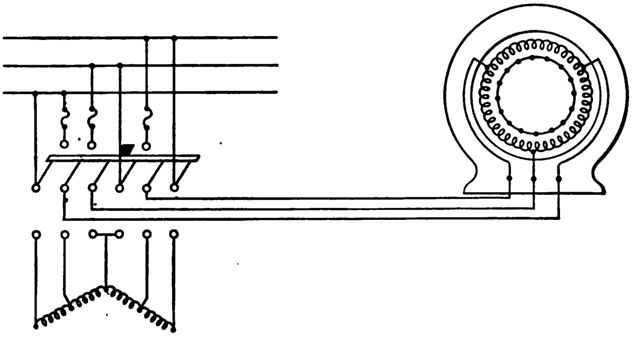


FIG. 181. Starting compensator for three-phase induction motor, simplified to two auto-transformers in open delta.

ob. 17–9. Show by vector diagram that the voltage between
x is 110 volts if the voltage from *x* to *b* is 110 volts and from
y is 110 volts, when connected as in Fig. 181 to a three-phase

ob. 18–9. The voltage across the coil of a single-phase auto-
sformer * is 230 volts. The whole coil contains 2000 turns.
t is the voltage between one end of the coil and a tap, if there
00 turns between these two points?



182. Starting switch for disconnecting compensator of Fig. 181 from line and motor after attaining full speed.

ob. 19–9. What is the voltage between the other end of the
of Prob. 18 and the tap?

ob. 20–9. It is desired to obtain 50 volts from a 115-volt line
eans of an auto-transformer. Where should the coil be tapped?

Star-delta Connection for Starting Induction Motors.
e windings of the stator of a three-phase induction motor
star-connected as in Fig. 183, and thrown on to a 220-

Auto-transformers cannot be used to step down the high voltage
line in order to bring a low voltage into a building, because one wire
e low-voltage system would then be connected directly to the high-
ge line. Neither can auto-transformers be used for bell ringing,
e same reason; namely, that one wire of the bell circuit would be
ted to the lighting system.

volt three-wire three-phase line, the voltage across each phase of the winding will be $\frac{220}{1.73}$, or 127 volts, or about 58 per cent of the line voltage. The leads from small three-phase induction motors are sometimes so arranged that the windings can be star-connected in this manner for starting and then be delta-connected by means of a double-throw switch for running. As can be seen from Fig. 184 the windings of the delta-connected motor receive the full-line pressure, in this case, of 220 volts. To use this arrangement, it is necessary to bring out both ends of each winding. This means that the motor must be supplied with six leads, as shown in Fig. 185.

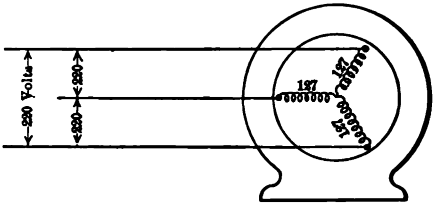


FIG. 183. Each of three phases connected in star gets 58 per cent of line voltage.

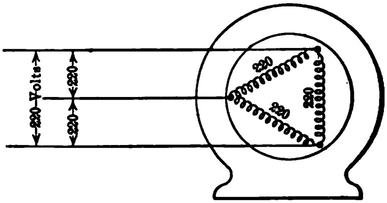


FIG. 184. Each of three phases connected in delta gets full-line voltage.

The switch wiring may be done as in Fig. 185, where throwing the handle down connects the motor coils in star for *starting,* and throwing it up connects the coils in delta for *running.*

At the right is a switch diagram showing the clips which the knife blades engage when thrown either way. Time-limit overload breakers and no-voltage release coils are generally used in connection with these switches.

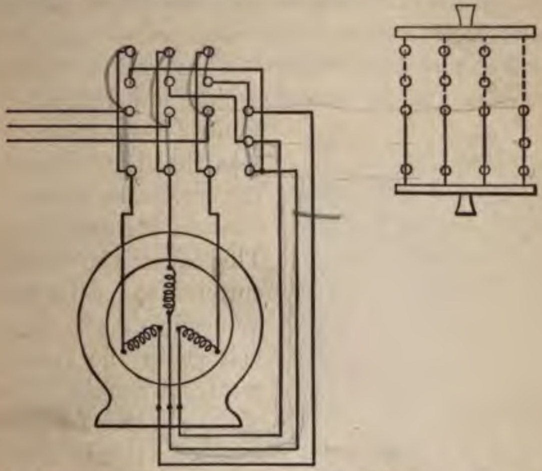


FIG. 185. Starting switch for three-phase induction motor, arranged to connect phases in star for starting and then in delta for running after full speed is attained.

Prob. 21–9. An ordinary six-pole double-throw switch can be used as a star-delta switch. Show the wiring connections when such a switch is used.

Prob. 22–9. Although not as safe an installation, it is possible to use a three-pole double-throw switch for the star-delta switch. Show the connections for it, when so used.

100. Starting with Resistance in Series with Stator. When no other means are available a polyphase induction motor may be started by putting equal resistances in series with each phase, and gradually cutting them out (simultaneously in all phases), as the motor gets up speed. Fig. 186 shows the appearance of a resistance starter for a three-phase motor. The simplicity of the construction of this type of starter makes the initial cost low, but the resistance grids are bulky, having to be large enough to carry the large starting current while consuming a large part of the line voltage, and they consume a large amount of power. They are, therefore, expensive to operate.

101. Wound-rotor Polyphase Induction Motors. On account of the high reactance and low resistance of the squirrel-cage rotor, we have seen that the power factor of the current set up in the rotor bars on starting is very low. This causes the induced rotor currents to lag far behind the induced voltage. The induced voltage in the rotor bars is greatest when the densest parts of the rotating field are sweeping across them. The greatest value of the lagging current in the bars must come later than the greatest value of the voltage. That is what is meant by a lagging current. Thus the current in each rotor bar has its greatest value not at the instants when the densest parts of the rotating field are sweeping across them, but later, after the main part of the field has swept by. Since it is the force between the current in the rotor bars and the magnetic field which tends to push the rotor around, it is desirable that the greatest value of the current in each bar should occur as nearly as possible at the same time that the strongest part of the magnetic field is passing the bar, in order that the greatest torque may be *produced by* a given amount of current, or that the least

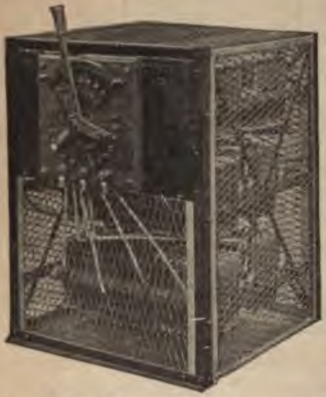


FIG. 186. Resistance starter and controller for induction motor, to be inserted in series with stator.

current may be required in order to produce a given torque.

To bring about this result, resistance may be introduced into the rotor circuit to raise the power factor of the rotor currents, because the larger the resistance is in comparison with the reactance, the greater the power factor, as we have seen from Chapter VI. The most successful way of introducing resistance into the rotor circuit is to wind the rotor with insulated wire and bring the terminals out to slip rings as is shown in the rotor of Fig. 187. Brushes bearing on these rings are connected to adjustable resistance grids.

In this way enough resistance can be introduced into the windings of the rotor to produce at starting (zero speed) the greatest force that can be developed for a given amount of current. This occurs when the combined resistance of the rotor windings and external resistance grids equals the reactance of the rotor.

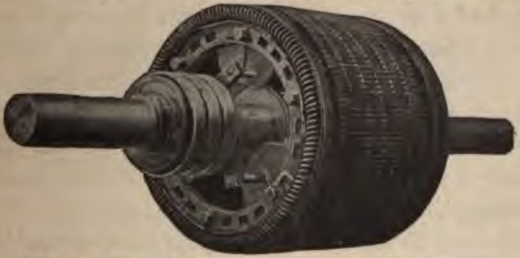


FIG. 187. Wound rotor for three-phase induction motor, used where high torque and adjustable speed are desired. Compare Fig. 159.

When the rotor gets up speed the slip decreases rapidly, and we have seen that the voltage induced in the rotor becomes very much less, so in order to keep enough current to maintain the necessary torque, the resistance is cut out. At full load the resistance is dead short-circuited. If the short-circuit is made by means of a switch at the grids, the brushes, of *course, are left* bearing on the rings. But if, as is sometimes the case, the manufacturer wishes to relieve the motor of the friction of the brushes on the rings, a centrifugal device, attached to the rotor itself, short-circuits the rotor windings, and the brushes are lifted.

There is usually enough external resistance to cut down the starting current to about the full-load current. Therefore no compensator or other special starting switch is needed with a motor having a wound rotor. However, the necessity of slip rings and brushes adds a feature to the motor which decreases its simplicity and ruggedness and adds parts which must be constantly cared for and which must be replaced when worn out.

102. Speed Control of Polyphase Induction Motors. The speed of a squirrel-cage induction motor is fixed by the number of poles in the stator, the frequency, and inherent slip of the rotor and cannot readily be changed. Accordingly, when an adjustable-speed alternating-current motor is desired we generally use the wound-rotor type. The full-load speed of this type can be changed through wide ranges, by adjusting the resistance in the rotor circuit. From data published on a 25 h.p. 60-cycle 8-pole three-phase induction motor of the wound-rotor type, we find that with all external resistance cut out, the full-load speed was 825 r.p.m. When resistance was introduced into the rotor circuit equal to the reactance at standstill, the starting force was nearly doubled, but the full-load speed fell to 675 r.p.m. With the maximum safe amount of resistance cut into the rotor circuit, the full-load speed fell to 200 r.p.m. or less than one-quarter of the former speed. Any further increase of resistance would lower the speed so rapidly that it would be likely to "pull-out," if at any moment a slight increase of load should come on the motor.

In fact the "**speed regulation**" of a wound rotor is very *poor, any increase* in the load causing a large slowing dow and any decrease of load causing a large increase of speed. The efficiency of the motor is also low, on account of the energy consumed in the extra resistance, and the lower speed for the same force.

Prob. 23–9. What was the per cent slip of the above motor at full load with the greatest safe resistance in the rotor circuit?

103. Single-phase Induction Motors. An ordinary single-phase winding will not produce a rotating field in the stator, because no matter how many poles are made around the stator, the polarity of all the poles changes at the same instant, and thus the magnetic field at all points merely reverses its direction. This produces what is called an **oscillating field.**

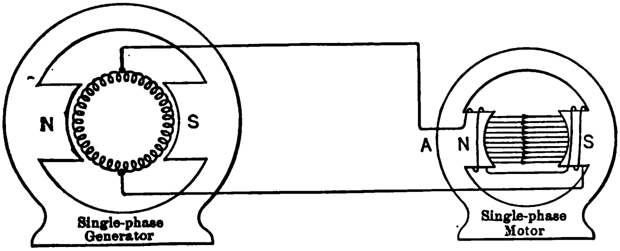


FIG. 188. Single-phase two-pole motor, represented at the instant when voltage and pole strength of motor are greatest.

This can be seen from Fig. 188, which shows the fields of a single-phase motor magnetized to their greatest strength, because the armature circuit of the single-phase generator is cutting magnetic lines at the fastest rate at this instant and therefore generating the greatest voltage. Note that Pole A of the motor is north and Pole B is south when the armature coil of the generator is in this position. Fig. 189a shows the motor field when the armature coil of the generator has *moved along* 45°. Note that the motor field is in the *same direction,* but is weaker, as the generator coil is not in *position to cut* lines so fast. In Fig. 189b the magnetic fiel of the motor has died out because the generator coil has now moved 90° from its position in Fig. 188, and is generating voltages which exactly neutralize each other, so that the line voltage is zero. Fig. 189*c* shows the condition of the motor field when the generator coil has reached the 135° position and is cutting lines in the opposite direction. Thus the motor field has built up in the reverse direction, Pole *B* now being north and Pole *A* south.

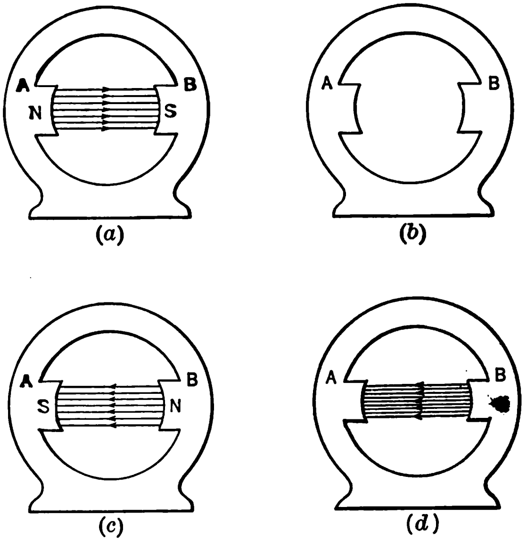


Fig. 189. Illustrating variation of magnetic field of single-phase motor at intervals of one-quarter cycle. Poles change strength and reverse but do not rotate. Such a motor has no starting torque. Compare Fig. 161.

In Fig. 189*d*, the generator coil has reached the 180° position and is cutting lines in the opposite direction at the *greatest rate.* Therefore the magnetic field of the motor is *at its greatest* value again, only in the direction opposite to *that of Fig. 188.*

Note that in all these changes, the field of the motor has merely reversed in direction and no rotating field has been produced. Such currents and poles as are induced in the rotor by the oscillating field of the stator tend to produce equal amounts of torque in opposite directions, and the net starting torque is, therefore, zero.

However, if we can get the rotor of a single-phase induction motor up to such a speed that it rotates somewhere nearly in synchronism with the alternations of the current in the stator, then the induced currents in the rotor will continue to occupy such a position in the magnetic field as to produce force or torque tending to keep the rotor revolving even when a load is applied to it. It is necessary, therefore, merely to supply some means of starting the motor and getting its speed up to the point where it develops sufficient torque to keep rotating.

104. Starting a Single-phase Induction Motor.

By hand. A small (fractional horse power) single-phase motor can be given enough impulse by hand to make it come up to full speed when the power is thrown on. It will run equally well in either direction when once started.

By split phase. Auxiliary coils may be wound on the stator as in Fig. 190 and a so-called split-phase produced. The coils to form Poles A and A_1 are the main coils of the single-phase stator and when the main switch is thrown these coils take current direct from the main line. But the coils to form Poles B and B_1 are smaller and are called auxiliary coils. They are connected to the line through a reactance, usually of the inductive type, by means of the single-pole switch S_1.

The reactance of the auxiliary coils in series with the external reactance is much greater than the reactance of the *main coils. Thus the* current in the auxiliary coils lags far *enough behind the* current in the main coils to cause the fiel to act somewhat like a two-phase rotating field. Of cours in a two-phase motor the currents in the two phases are 90 apart, but the current in this split phase does not lag 90 behind the current in the main windings. Therefore th

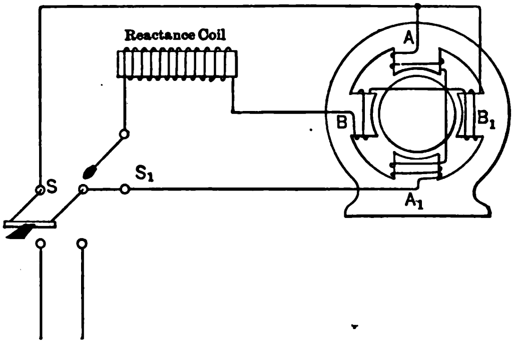


Fig. 190. Split-phase starting of single-phase motor. Switch S_1 closed only while starting, making an imperfect two-phase motor.

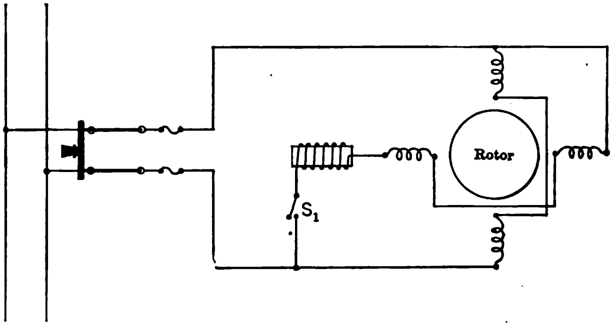


Fig. 191. Conventional electrical diagram to represent Fig. 190. At starting, motor has two circuits with currents less than 90° apart, producing an irregularly rotating field which develops a torque. When up to speed, S_1 is opened and we have a single-phase motor.

rotating effect of the field is not as good as in a real two-phase motor, but it serves to start the motor even under considerable load.

After the rotor has attained full speed, the switch S_1 is opened and the motor operates as a single-phase motor. Fig. 191 shows more simply the connections of this motor and reactance coil.

A three-phase motor after being started will run on a single-phase circuit though it will deliver only somewhat less than half the horse power. Fig. 192 shows a method of splitting the phases in order to start such a motor.

A resistance *r* and a reactance *x* are connected in series across the line and a tap is taken out at the junction of the resistance and the reactance. This tap goes to the third phase winding, the other two phases being in series directly across the line. When the motor has attained sufficient speed the single pole switch *S* is opened, shutting off the current from coil P_3. The resistance and reactance are also disconnected from the line and the motor then operates as a single-phase motor on the coils P_1 and P_2 in series.

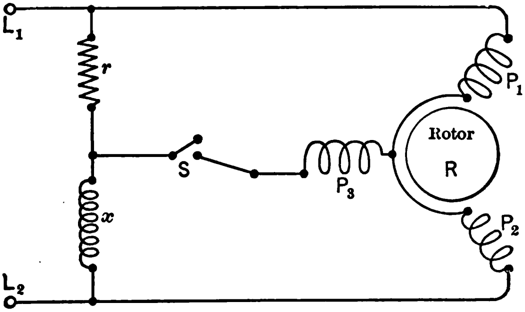


FIG. 192. Phase-splitting arrangement for starting a three-phase motor on single-phase power supply. *S* is opened after attaining full speed.

Shading coils. The poles of single-phase motors are sometimes equipped with **shading coils.** These are copper rings put around about half of each pole as shown in Fig. 193. *The shading coils* are labeled c. When an alternating *current flows in* the main coils on the poles, the changing flux cuts the short-circuited shading coil and sets up an opposing current. This opposing current retards the change of the flux in that part of the pole which it surrounds so that the changes in the field within the shading coil take place later than the changes in the rest of the pole face. This causes a sort of magnetic field wave to sweep across each pole face and produces the effect of a weak rotating field. This effect, however, is enough to start a fan inasmuch as the load is very light on starting.

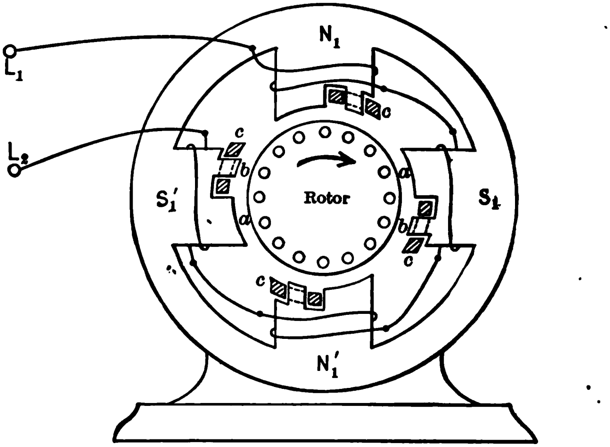


FIG. 193. Single-phase induction motor with shading coils (*b*) in the poles, in order to produce a starting torque. At each reversal of voltage a wave of flux sweeps across the face of each pole from *a* to *b*.

As a repulsion motor. This method is taken up in the next paragraph.

105. The Repulsion Motor. In the "repulsion motor" we have a rotor with a winding quite similar to that employed on the armature of a direct-current machine. At uniform intervals along this winding, taps are connected to bars in a commutator. The brushes which bear upon this commutaare short-circuited together. By shifting these brushes o various positions, we may cause the motor to turn in her direction, or to stand still, when the stator windings are nnected to a source of single-phase power. The operating aracteristics of this motor are similar to those of a series . motor. At zero load, the speed goes indefinitely high, d as the load increases the speed decreases but the torque comes correspondingly larger. The starting torque is high.

To understand the opera- n of the repulsion motor, st consider Fig. 194. The gle-phase stator winding nnected to line wires L_1L_2 oduces two poles, let us y, at N_1 and S_1. Although e rotor is actually drum- und, a ring winding is own for simplicity in acing circuits. A short- cuit (a) is connected tween two definite coils ich are in line with the ator poles. The flux due the stator is in fact alter- ting, and the polarities arked correspond only to a particular part of each cycle. e variation of flux from N_1 to S_1 induces voltages and rrents in the rotor windings short-circuited at a, and these rrents produce poles on the rotor in line with the short- cuit — or at N_2S_2 in Fig. 194. For this position (a) of tor, there can be no torque between N_1S_1 and N_2S_2, regard- s of the strength of stator flux or rotor currents, since the *ques developed* under each half of any pole are equal and *pposite directions.*

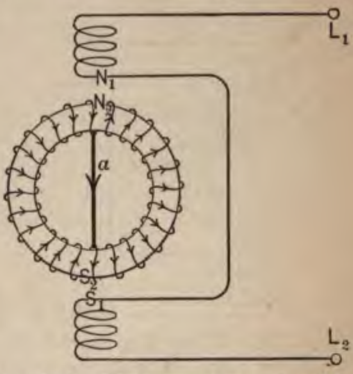


FIG. 194. The currents produced in the short-circuited rotor windings, as marked, cannot produce a torque with the stator field on account of their relative positions.

If the rotor be turned by hand into the position (*b*) shown in Fig. 195, there will still be zero torque. In this case, the rotor is in most favorable position to produce torque by interaction between rotor currents and stator flux. But it may easily be seen that the voltages induced in each path of the rotor winding neutralize each other, so that no rotor currents and no rotor poles can be produced.

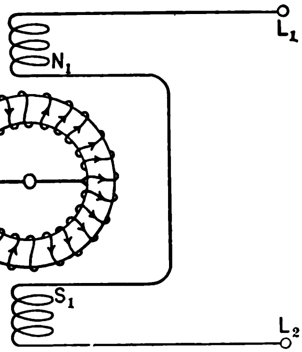


Fig. 195. When the short-circuited rotor of Fig. 194 is in this position, the voltages induced in it by the alternating stator magnetism neutralize one another. Thus there are no rotor currents and no torque, although the rotor is in the most favorable position for developing torque if there were any current.

However, if the rotor be moved to a position somewhere between those shown in Fig. 194 and 195, the resultant e.m.f. induced in each rotor path will be greater than zero, and the rotor currents will produce poles on the rotor somewhere between the stator poles, as shown in Fig. 196. Here, if the rotor is initially in the position (*a*), a clockwise torque will be exerted on N_2S_2, and in the position (*b*) a counter-clockwise torque will be produced on $N_2'S_2'$. The torque will not reverse as the current alternates, because both stator and rotor poles reverse simultaneously. In either case, however, this torque will be reduced to zero as soon as the rotor has moved enough to bring the short-circuit into position *cc*, midway between stator poles.

To maintain the torque steadily, it is necessary to adopt *means to keep* stationary the points on the rotor winding *between which the* short-circuit is applied. For this purpose,

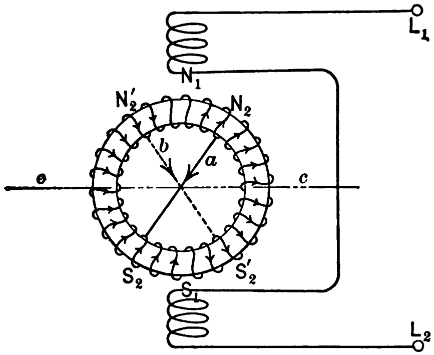


FIG. 196. When the short-circuited rotor of Fig. 194 is in the position *a* a clockwise torque is exerted upon the currents induced in it. When the rotor is in position *b*, a counter-clockwise torque is exerted on it. In either case, the torque lasts only until the rotor has moved into the position *cc*, when the torque becomes zero.

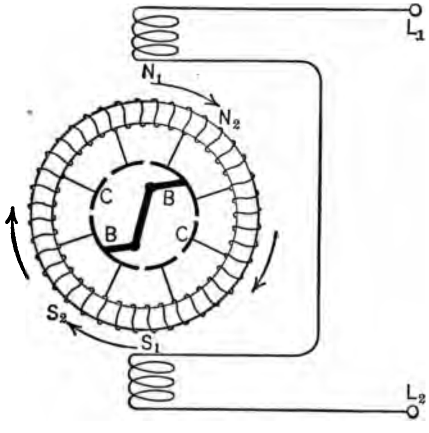


FIG. 197. The repulsion motor. It has a rotor wound like the armature of a direct-current motor, the coils being connected to the commutator *CC*, upon which bear the short-circuited brushes *BB*. If the *brushes are set so as* to produce the rotor poles in the regions N_2, S_2, *which are neither* in line with the stator poles N_1 and S_1 nor at right *angles, a continuous* torque will be exerted upon the rotor.

the winding is connected as shown in Fig. 197 to a commutator *CC*, upon which bear the brushes *BB* with a short-circuit between them. The brushes are shifted out of line with the main stator poles N_1S_1, whereupon there are induced in the rotor, by transformer action, currents which produce rotor poles at N_2 and S_2. The stator poles exercise a **repulsive force** upon these rotor poles and produce thereby a torque. By shifting these brushes *BB*, we may have a torque in either direction, or zero torque. In reality, the internal actions become quite highly complicated by the voltages and currents that arise in the rotor due to speed as soon as the motor begins to turn, but this explanation has been made as simple as possible.

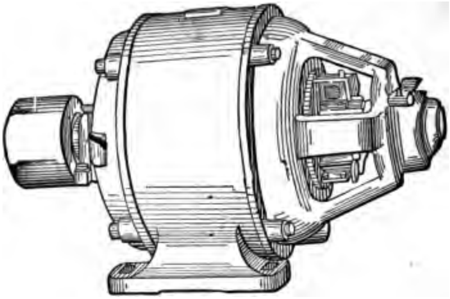


FIG. 198. Single-phase induction motor with commutator and brushes for starting as a repulsion motor.

106. Repulsion Induction Motors. The straight repulsion motor, which has the characteristics of a series motor, has been applied to various purposes for which the latter would be suitable — such as driving of railroad cars and fans. Its widest application, however, has been as an auxiliary to the single-phase induction motor, to supply the starting torque which the latter inherently lacks. Fig. 198 shows a single-phase induction motor with wound rotor, the rotor winding being tapped to a commutator upon which bear brushes controlled by a centrifugal governor on the shaft. The brushes are short-circuited together and when the motor is at standstill they bear upon the commutator, being set so as to produce torque by repulsion motor action when the stator is excited. This torque accelerates the motor to nearly synchronous speed, at which point the governor connects all the commutator bars together, and at the same time throws the brushes out of contact with the commutator, producing practically a squirrel-cage rotor. The motor then operates as a straight single-phase induction motor.

An interesting type of single-phase induction motor having excellent operating characteristics is shown in Fig. 199. It is called a "unity-power-factor motor." The rotor slots contain two distinct windings, a squirrel-cage winding of copper bars at the bottom, and a coil winding at the top connected to a commutator. The electrical connections (with the normal operating characteristics) are shown in Fig. 200. As here indicated, there is also placed in the same slots with the main winding (M.F.) on the stator an auxiliary "compensating winding" (2), the use of which is to improve the power factor of the motor. Two brushes 5 and 6, in line with the stator poles, are short-circuited together, while another pair of brushes (7, 8) fixed midway between the stator poles is connected in series with the main field. The compensating winding (2) is shunted *across the latter* brushes (7, 8) and there is included in this *circuit a switch (S,* Fig. 199) operated by centrifugal force

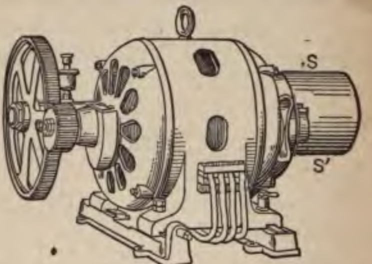


FIG. 199. Single-phase induction motor designed for starting as repulsion motor and for operation at high power factor.

which closes the compensating field only after the motor has reached synchronous speed. Between any two brushes there is of course an alternating induced voltage.

In normal operation this motor has at zero load a slip which is negative (speed slightly above synchronism), and the power factor is about 70 per cent **leading.** As the power output increases the speed falls and the power factor rises, the slip being zero and the power-factor unity at about rated load. It should be explained that the power factor may be adjusted by shifting connections on the compensating winding, and the direction of rotation may be reversed by reversing connections between the main field (M.F.) and the brushes (7, 8). The motor cannot race under any circum-

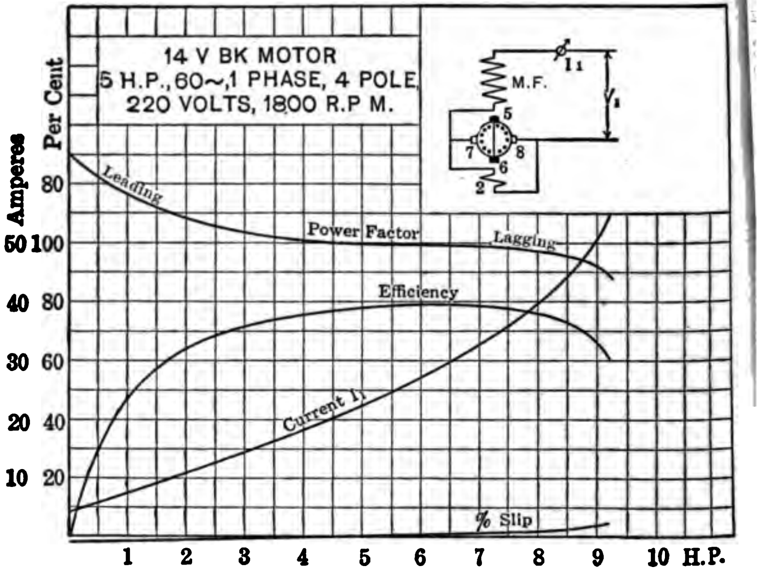


FIG. 200. Curves illustrating the performance, under various loads, of the Wagner single-phase unity power-factor motor shown in Fig. 199.

stances, because of the squirrel-cage winding in the bottoms of the slots; in this respect it is superior to some other motors which lack the squirrel-cage winding and which will race if some of the brushes become disconnected.

107. The Series Motor for A-C. Circuits. When the direction of current through a direct-current series motor is reversed without altering the connections between its field and armature windings, the direction of torque and of rotation remain unchanged, because the magnetic poles on both field and armature have their polarity reversed at the same time by the reversed current which flows through both of them. Even if the reversals of current occur rapidly we should expect to find that the torque remains unidirectional; in other words, the series motor should produce a torque tending to turn it in the same direction, when either direct or alternating current is sent through it.

This is in fact the case; but the operation of the motor on alternating-current circuits is decidedly inferior to its performance on direct-current circuits, in the following respects:

First. The series motor designed for d-c. circuits takes alternating current at a very low power factor, on account of the large amount of inductance in field and armature windings. This is objectionable because with the greatest current which may be carried without overheating, the power developed will be much lower than for the same value of direct current and voltage.

Second. There would be excessive heating of the field cores of a d-c. series motor operated on an a-c. circuit, involving low efficiency and either damage to insulation or reduction of power capacity. This is due to large eddy currents induced in the solid pole-cores. The armature core is laminated even in a d-c. machine.

Third. The d-c. series motor would spark excessively at *the brushes if* operated on an a-c. circuit. This is du principally to alternating voltages and currents induced in the coils that are short-circuited through each brush, by the alternating flux which links with such coils in its path from one field pole to another.

These difficulties are overcome by special windings to such an extent that alternating-current series motors are in successful operation on railway electric locomotives; especially where it is necessary to run the same locomotive on alternating current over part of the system and on direct current over another part. An alternating-current series motor operates even better on direct current than it does on alternating current. Series field coils are sometimes wound on small converters, as is explained in the next chapter, to enable them to start as series motors.

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER IX

TORQUE is the measure of the tendency which a motor has o turn. If the motor exerts one pound force at the rim of a ulley one foot radius, or two pounds force at six inches radius, t is developing a torque of one POUND-FOOT in either case. he torque, speed and horse power of any motor are related as ndicated in the formula

$$\text{Horse power} = \frac{\text{Torque (in pound-feet)} \times \text{Speed (r.p.m.)}}{5252}.$$

Torque is developed between the ROTOR (rotating part, hich is free to move) and the STATOR (stationary part, which s fastened to the foundations). Usually the stator receives ower from the source of supply into the armature windings hich are suitably arranged on it, and the rotor carries the agnet poles which may be called the field of the motor. This rrangement is sometimes reversed, however.

SYNCHRONOUS SPEED is attained when the rotor moves hrough the angular distance between centers of adjacent poles uring the time required to complete one-half cycle of the line oltage. Synchronous speed is definitely related to the line requency and the number of poles on the stator, as indicated y the formula:

$$\text{yn. Speed (r.p.m.)} = \frac{\text{Cycles per minute}}{\text{Pairs of poles}} = \frac{\text{Cycles per sec.}}{\text{Number of poles}} \times 120.$$

Alternating-current dynamos are usually reversible in much he same way that direct-current dynamos are reversible; thus, n a-c. generator when supplied with a-c. power becomes a YNCHRONOUS MOTOR, revolving at exactly synchronous speed nd no other; an INDUCTION MOTOR when driven by mechanal power at proper speed (above synchronous speed) becomes n "*induction generator.*"

SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS have the following distinctive *tures:*

(a) Direct current must be available to excite the field poles; often a small direct-current generator called an "exciter" is coupled to the end of the main shaft.

(b) They run at constant (synchronous) speed up to the limit of their capacity; if too great a load is put upon them, they stop abruptly and become practically a short-circuit on the line.

(c) They cannot start when connected to their load, but are usually so made as to be self-starting at no load.

(d) They cannot "race" under any condition.

(e) They can be made to take lagging, leading or in-phase current from the line, by simply changing the field current from a low value to a high value.

(f) In the smaller sizes they are unstable and likely to "surge" or "hunt," fall "out of step" and stop.

POLYPHASE INDUCTION MOTORS are the most common and useful types of a-c. motors. That variety having the SQUIRREL-CAGE ROTOR possesses distinctive features as follows:

(a) No electrical connections to the rotor, no slip-rings or brushes; very strong and durable construction; requires little attention.

(b) Is self-starting, even when connected to a heavy load.

(c) Cannot race above synchronous speed under any condition.

(d) Drops below synchronous speed but slightly as load increases up to full load, having the speed-torque characteristics of a d-c. shunt motor.

(e) Will carry a large overload before "pull-out torque" is reached; then comes rapidly to standstill.

(f) Has low power factor at starting, also at light loads and at heavy overloads.

(g) Takes excessive amount of current at starting unless voltage is reduced by auto-transformer or "compensator" for starting.

(h) Speed cannot be controlled except by double windings and change of connections, which gives an abrupt and usually a large change of speed.

Torque of an induction motor is caused by rotation of the *stator poles*, which move around the shaft at synchronous speed. *This rotating* magnetism cuts the rotor conductors, inducing *currents* therein which are dragged around by the stator pole

In order to have currents and torque in rotor, it must rotate slower than stator poles, by an amount which is called the "SLIP."

SLIP of squirrel-cage motors is usually less than five per cent at full load; that is, r.p.m. of rotor is 95 per cent of r.p.m. of stator poles, or greater. At standstill or starting, slip is 100 per cent and frequency of voltages and currents induced in rotor conductors is same as frequency of line. Rotor frequency and rotor reactance are in direct proportion to the slip; the ratio of reactance to resistance is large at or near zero speed, and consequently the power factor of starting current is low.

WOUND ROTOR may be used instead of squirrel-cage rotor, with the same stator, thus enabling the resistance of rotor circuit to be increased and to be varied at will. Characteristics differ from those of squirrel-cage motor as follows:

(a) Less current drawn from line by same stator at same voltage, when starting.

(b) Higher power factor of starting current.

(c) Greater torque for any given value of starting current.

(d) Speed may be controlled at will over a wide range (zero to synchronous speed) at any load, by varying the resistance in external circuit connected to terminals of rotor winding.

(e) Speed regulation is relatively poor even with rotor winding short-circuited (highest speed and best regulation), and becomes worse with greater amount of speed control (or of rotor circuit resistance).

(f) Efficiency usually lower than for squirrel-cage motor under like conditions, becoming rapidly lower with greater amount of speed control.

(g) Slip rings and insulated windings on rotor usually make this motor less ragged and more troublesome than squirrel-cage.

(h) Bulky and expensive rheostats and controllers for rotor circuit.

STARTING any polyphase induction motor requires special devices or arrangements to avoid excessive current at low power factor, especially for sizes larger than 5 horse power.

(a) STAR-DELTA SWITCH, to connect three-phase stator windings in star for starting, then in delta for normal operation.

(b) AUTO-TRANSFORMER or STARTING COMPENSATOR *between stator* and line, usually tapped to give about 60 per *cent of line voltage* between stator terminals when starting.

(c) **RHEOSTATS** to introduce resistance into circuit with WOUND ROTOR, such resistance to be short-circuited as motor attains normal speed, or left in circuit for speed control.

(d) **RHEOSTATS** in series BETWEEN STATOR AND LINE, in effect to reduce voltage impressed on motor.

PROTECTIVE DEVICES for induction motors comprise:

(a) **STARTING FUSES** and RUNNING FUSES inserted with proper connections between stator terminals and line wires.

(b) **OVERLOAD RELAYS** or TIME-LIMIT CIRCUIT BREAKERS which automatically disconnect stator from line if starting current is excessive or of too long duration.

(c) **LOCKING DEVICE** on autostarter or controller which compels starting connections to be made before running connections.

(d) **NO-VOLTAGE RELEASE** which disconnects motor if line voltage falls below the percentage of normal voltage for which it is set.

PULL-OUT TORQUE is the maximum torque which motor can develop without stopping; it is fixed for any motor by its design, and is usually from two to three times full-load torque, at rated voltage, for polyphase induction motors. For loads which fluctuate widely, this fact may determine the size of motor required.

SIZE OF MOTOR should be quite accurately adjusted to the load; induction motor too small for its load, overheats and develops insulation troubles; too large for its load, operates at low power factor and low efficiency.

TO REVERSE a polyphase induction motor disconnect two motor terminals from the line wires and interchange their connections.

Induction motor will operate on single-phase power after being started, but special devices or manipulation are necessary to start it.

STARTING ARRANGEMENTS FOR SINGLE-PHASE INDUCTION MOTORS comprise the following:

(a) Small motors will often come up to full speed in either direction if given a RAPID IMPULSE BY HAND.

(b) SHADING-COIL may be used on corresponding tip of *each stator pole.* Rotation will then be in one direction only, *from unshaded* toward shaded pole-tip.

SPLIT-PHASE arrangement of stator winding, in con- on with external inductance or capacitance, gives rotating of varying strength, which develops correspondingly weak e.

REPULSION-MOTOR ACTION gives starting torque e of a commutator and brushes. Change from repulsion r to induction motor action is caused at or near full speed ntrifugal governor which short-circuits commutator bars her and lifts brushes; or by squirrel-cage winding em- ed in bottoms of rotor slots. Such combination is known EPULISON INDUCTION MOTOR."

PULSION MOTOR has rotor like a direct-current arma- turning within a field exactly like induction motor stator. may turn in either direction or be locked, depending on on of brushes. Speed decreases rapidly with increase of e, and is very high at zero load, similar to d-c. series motor.

MPENSATING WINDINGS are used on the stators of single-phase induction motors, to improve the power . By suitable adjustments, unity power factor may be or the motor may be made to take leading current.

RIES MOTORS will operate on either d-c. or a-c. circuits, ot equally well. To avoid low power factor, excessive g and sparking when operated on alternating current, it is sary to design specially both armature and field of the .

gle-phase motors in general are larger, heavier and more sive than polyphase motors of the same power, voltage, ency and speed, or than direct-current motors having r characteristics and rating.

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER IX

Prob. 24–9. An eight-pole synchronous motor is rated to run at 600 r.p.m. On a line of what frequency will it run at this speed?

Prob. 25–9. At what speed will the synchronous motor of Prob. 24 run if connected to a 25-cycle line?

Prob. 26–9. Draw the complete wiring diagram of a three-phase squirrel-cage motor with resistance starter, overload and no-voltage releases.

Prob. 27–9. Draw the complete wiring diagram of a three-phase wound-rotor induction motor with external-resistance speed control, overload and no-voltage releases.

Prob. 28–9. A squirrel-cage induction motor having 6 poles is rated as having 5.2 per cent slip on a 60-cycle circuit at full load. What is the speed in revolutions per minute?

Prob. 29–9. Construct eight diagrams similar to Fig. 161 (*a* to *h*) for the split-phase motor of Fig. 190, assuming that the current in the split phase is 60° out of phase with the current in main pole windings.

Prob. 30–9. Construct a wiring diagram showing the proper connections for reversing the motor of Fig. 190.

Prob. 31–9. Construct 8 diagrams similar to 161 (*a* to *h*) for the motor as connected in Prob. 30–9.

Prob. 32–9. An auto-transformer has 600 turns. Where would you tap it to obtain 45 volts if there are 130 volts across the terminals of the transformer?

Prob. 33–9. An auto-transformer has 1200 turns. Between one end and a tap, there are 800 turns and 125 volts. What is the voltage between the outside terminals?

Prob. 34–9. It is desired to raise a single-phase line voltage of 110 volts to 125 volts for a single-phase motor. Show how it could be done with an auto-transformer of 800 turns.

Prob. 35–9. What would be the result if, in wiring up the starting switch of Fig. 171, the right-hand top terminal were connected o the middle bottom terminal?

Prob. 36–9. If a resistance controller such as is illustrated in Fig. 186 and described in paragraph 100 be designed to start the motor on the same fraction of line voltage which a star-delta switch would give, show by wiring diagram how the resistances should be connected and what the voltage across the motor windings would be. Line voltage is 220 volts.

Prob. 37–9. It is a fact, which may be proved theoretically and experimentally, that the torque which an induction motor exerts at any given value of slip is directly proportional to the square of the voltage applied to the stator; thus, for half voltage we should get one-quarter as much torque for the same slip. What should be the torque when starting with a star-delta switch, expressed as per cent of torque which would be obtained if the motor phases were delta-connected directly to the line at starting?

Prob. 38–9. At starting, when the slip is always 100 per cent, the impedance and power factor of each phase of the motor remain unchanged for all practical values of starting volts and starting current. The apparent power (volt-amperes) and real power (watts) when starting by star-delta switch, bear what percentage relations to the corresponding values which would be taken if the motor were thrown delta-connected directly upon the line at starting?

Prob. 39–9. A certain wound-rotor induction motor when started with a dead short-circuit across its rotor rings, with half rated voltage impressed on its stator, takes two times normal full-load current at 50 per cent power factor. If enough resistance is inserted in the rotor circuit externally so that the motor takes two times rated current when started with full rated voltage on the stator, what will be the power factor of the starting current (approximately)?

Prob. 40–9. If the external resistance added to the rotor circuit of the motor in Prob. 39 were sufficient to reduce the starting current to 100 per cent normal, at normal voltage on stator, what then would be the approximate value of power factor of the motor at starting?

Prob. 41–9. What would happen if the brushes were all lifted from the slip rings of a wound-rotor induction motor?

Prob. 42–9. A three-phase induction motor with 8 poles, connected to 60-cycle mains, turns 600 r.p.m. What is the frequency (cycles per seconds) of the currents induced in the rotor? What frequency in rotor for speed of 450 r.p.m.?

Prob. 43–9. At starting, the reactance of the rotor c certain wound-rotor polyphase induction motor is two ti sistance, and the starting current is two times full-load cu the resistance of the rotor circuit be doubled, to what per rated-load current will the starting current be lowered? same in both cases.

Prob. 44–9. Tests of a 17-horse-power 220-volt sq induction motor, full-load line current 45 amperes, show lowing values of line current for various methods of st With stator on 60 per cent tap of auto-transformer connec 88 amperes; (*b*) with starting rheostat between stator wires, and adjusted to give stator 60 per cent of line amperes; (*c*) stator direct to line without compensator o 246 amperes. Explain the relation between values (*b*) an the reason for difference between (*b*) and (*a*).

Prob. 45–9. A transformer coil having 1000 turns i connected across a 220-volt line. A load of 10 kw. in 1 candescent lamps is connected between one end of the coil to its middle point. Assuming the losses in the coil to be small, what current must be drawn from the 220-volt lin current is delivered at low tension to the lamps? Wher difference of these currents come from?

CHAPTER X

CONVERTERS AND RECTIFIERS

Because alternating-current power can be more cheaply transmitted over great distances at high voltage and transformed to low voltages for industrial uses, over ninety per cent of all the electric power generated in the United States is alternating current. But direct-current power is preferable for use with some appliances, such as the arc lamps in motion-picture lanterns, and is absolutely necessary in many others, such as electroplating and charging storage batteries. For this reason it often becomes necessary to convert or rectify alternating-current power into direct-current power. For the conversion of large amounts of power it is customary to use the synchronous converter (commonly called rotary converter) and for converting small amounts, either a converter or a rectifier. The rectifier may be one of three types, the mercury arc, the electrolytic or the vibrating type.

108. The Synchronous Converter. Construction. Direct-current power may always be obtained from a motor-generator set consisting of two distinct machines mechanically connected, one an alternating-current motor and the other a direct-current generator, and under some conditions this combination is used. The type of motor generally used s the synchronous motor, which is usually connected to a compound-wound direct-current generator. Such a set is shown in Fig. 201.

But instead of using two coupled machines it is possible, *nd generally* preferable, to combine the two into one *achine, the* converter. A synchronous (or rotary) converter is merely a machine which is a combination of a synchronous motor of the revolving armature type and a direct-current generator. Such a machine is shown in Fig. 202. The alternating current enters the armature windings through the collector rings shown at the right of the machine and

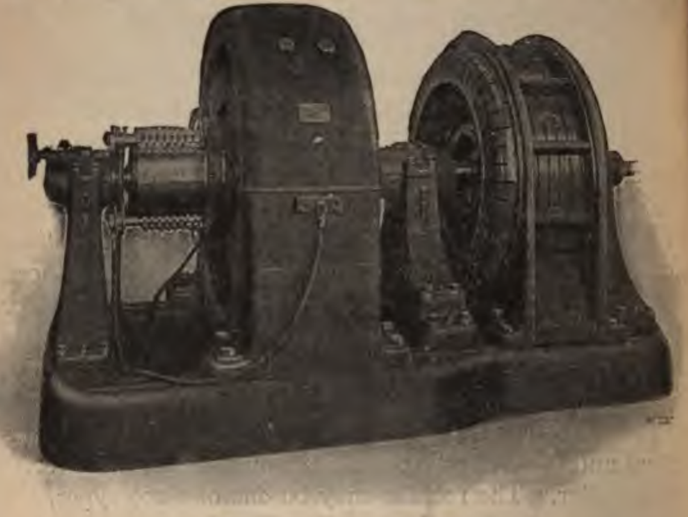


FIG. 201. Motor-generator converter. The motor on the right is a synchronous motor operating on 2300 volts. The direct-current generator on the left delivers 275 kw. at 550 volts.

causes the armature to turn in synchronism with the alternations of the current as explained in Chapter IX. We thus have a revolving armature with an alternating current surging back and forth through the windings. We are already familiar with the fact that the armature windings of a direct-current generator always carry such alternating currents, and that a commutator properly connected to the windings is all that is necessary to deliver direct current to a set of brushes.

We have, therefore, only to tap at proper points the windings of the revolving armature of the synchronous motor and connect these taps to the proper segments of a commutator in order to deliver direct current to a set of brushes bearing on the commutator. The commutator is shown at the left of the converter in Fig. 202.

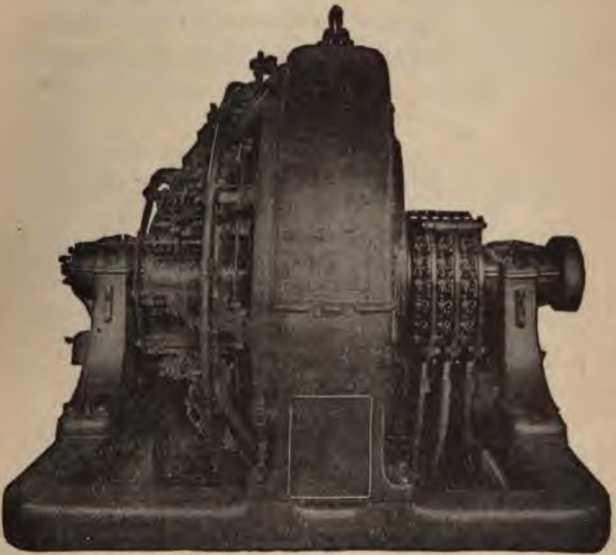


FIG. 202. Synchronous converter. Alternating current is received at the collecting rings on the right and direct current is delivered at the brushes bearing on the commutator at the left.

Thus the same armature fitted with both collecting-rings and a commutator, revolving in a field separately excited from an outside source of direct current, receives alternating current at the rings and delivers direct current at the commutator. Such a machine is called a synchronous converter and may be regarded as a synchronous motor having the revolving armature fitted with a commutator, or as a direct-current generator the armature of which is fitted with collecting rings.

109. Ratio of the Alternating Voltage to the Direct Voltage of a Synchronous Converter.

Single-phase. Consider the diagram of a simple single-phase synchronous converter shown in Fig. 203. The poles N and S are excited by direct current from an outside source. Alternating-current power is delivered to the collecting-rings A and B from an outside source. Through these rings the lead wires M and N deliver the alternating current to the armature winding at the two tapping points a and b, situated 180 electrical degrees apart from each other. At the instant shown in Fig. 203 the alternating voltage (and current, at unity power factor) would be at a maximum, and, considering the lead M positive at this instant, the armature curren

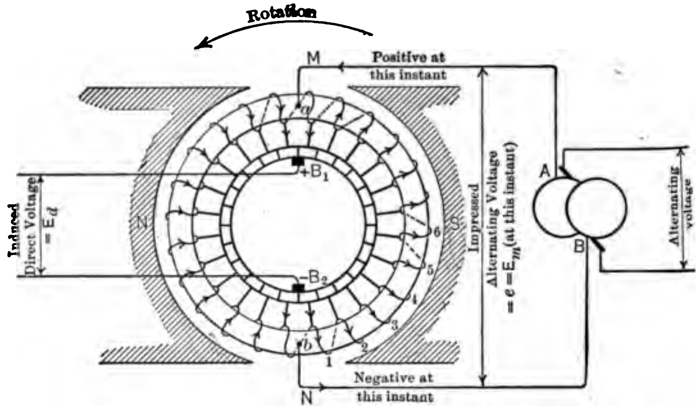


FIG. 203. Diagram of the armature windings and connections of a single-phase synchronous converter. At this instant the maximum value of the alternating voltage is being delivered through the rings to the armature at the tapping points a and b, causing it to rotate as marked. The induced voltage marked by arrows on the armature windings is being delivered to the brushes B_1 and B_2.

would cause the armature to rotate counter-clockwise as indicated. There would then be set up in the armature windings **an induced** voltage as marked in the coils. Note carefully that whatever current the alternating line voltage may force through the armature windings at this instant must be forced **against** the induced voltage and must therefore produce a motor effect tending to turn the armature in a counter-clockwise direction.

Note also that an alternating current at this instant can flow directly from the wires M and N through the neutral coils to the direct-current brushes without going through the armature. Any appliance attached to the brushes B_1 and B_2 would at this instant receive all its power directly from the alternating line.

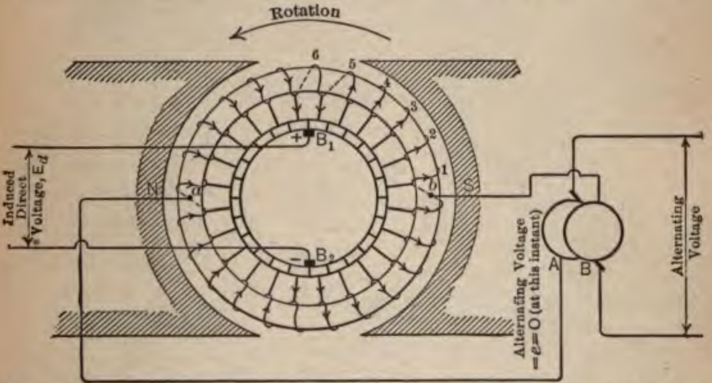

Rotation
6
5
4
3
2
1
+
B_1
−
B_2
N
S
a
b
Induced Direct Voltage, E_d
Alternating Voltage $=e=0$ (at this instant)
A
B
Alternating Voltage

FIG. 204. The armature of Fig. 203 has turned through 90°. The impressed alternating voltage between the tapping points is zero at this instant. The induced voltage between the brushes B_1 and B_2 is the same as in Fig. 203.

Let us assume, for the sake of simplicity, that the armature resistance and reactance are negligibly small, and that *the losses and reactions* can be neglected as is practically true *when the converter* is running idle. Under these conditions the voltage induced in the windings is practically equal to the impressed voltage. Now the induced voltage is the voltage which is delivered by the armature to the direct-current brushes, and the impressed voltage is the maximum instantaneous value of the impressed alternating voltage.

When the armature has turned through 90°, the induced voltage between the taps *a* and *b* becomes zero (Fig. 204). But since the machine is in synchronism and in phase with the line voltage, the impressed voltage between the rings *AB* at this instant has also become zero. There is thus no current in the wires *M* and *N*. The direct voltage across the brushes, B_1 and B_2, however, will be the same as before.

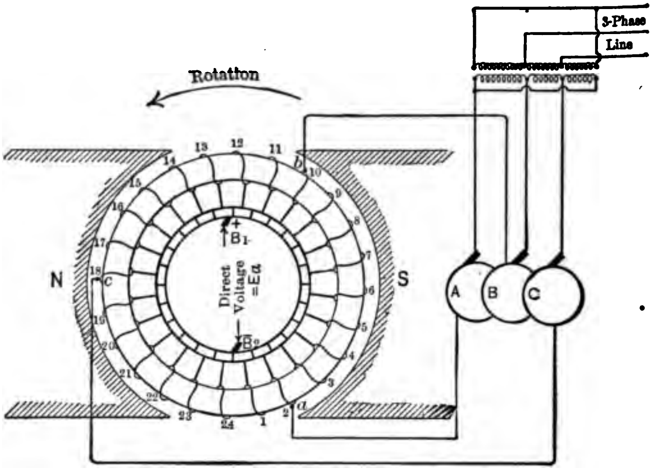


FIG. 205. Diagram of a three-phase three-ring converter. The impressed three-phase alternating voltage is brought to the three equidistant tapping points *abc* on the armature. The induced voltage is delivered as before to the d-c. brushes B_1 and B_2.

We thus have a direct voltage at the brushes which is equal to the maximum value of the alternating voltage at the rings. *Of course* the alternating voltage applied to the rings is rated

ıs of the effective value, which is always 0.707 of the
um value. Thus the alternating voltage at rings of
e-phase converter is about 0.707 of the direct voltage
brushes; the voltage consumed in forcing the current
the armature resistance causes this ratio to vary
from 0.707 at full load.

phase. In a two-phase (four-ring) converter, the sec-
ıase is tapped at points midway between the single-
taps, the voltage across one
ɔeing at a maximum when it
across the other phase. Thus
ltage across each phase of a
ase tapping is the same as
ltage across a single-phase
;. Accordingly, the alterna-
ltage in each phase of a two-
onverter, also, is 0.707 of the
voltage.

e-phase. For the voltage re-
in a three-phase converter,
r Fig. 205 and 206. The
eads are tapped into the
re windings at three equi-
points *a*, *b* and *c* (that is,
ght coils between any two
ınd brought out to their re-
slip rings *A*, *B* and *C*. The
ing voltage impressed on the
thus applied to the armature
three points and causes the armature to rotate as a
ınous motor.

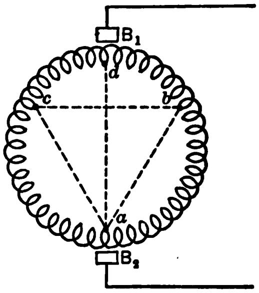


FIG. 206. To produce between brushes B_1B_2 a direct voltage represented to scale by the length *ad* requires that there be impressed between three-phase a-c. rings a voltage whose maximum instantaneous value is represented to the same scale by *ab* or *bc* or *ac*, or whose voltmeter value is 0.707 times *ab* or *bc* or *ca*.

206 represents the voltage relations in the armature
;s of the three-phase converter in Fig. 205. The
ɔf the dotted lines *ab*, *bc* and *ca* represents the maxi-

mum values of alternating voltage applied to the armature windings. The length of *ad* represents the direct voltage between the brushes on the commutator. If these lines are drawn to scale and if the armature windings are laid out on a perfect circle, then the length of either *ab, bc* or *ac* will be 0.866 of the length of *ad*.

Thus the maximum value of the alternating voltage is 0.866 of the direct voltage. But we always measure the alternating voltage by its effective value which is 0.707 of the maximum value. Thus the effective value of the alternating voltage is 0.707 of 0.866, or 0.612, of the direct voltage, in a three-phase three-ring converter.

To sum up:

RATIO OF ALTERNATING VOLTAGE TO DIRECT VOLTAGE

	Ideal.	Actual.
Single- or two-phase..................	0.707	0.71
Three-phase * (three-rings)...........	0.612	0.62

Example 1. A 220-volt 50-kw. single-phase synchronous converter will require what alternating voltage at the rings?

Solution. The alternating voltage of a single-phase converter is 0.707 of the direct voltage.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Alternating voltage} &= 0.71 \times 220\\ &= 156 \text{ volts.}\end{aligned}$$

Example 2. What current will flow in the a-c. leads to this converter, if the efficiency is 90 per cent, at unity power factor?

Solution. If 50 kw. (output) is 90 per cent of the power put into the converter, the whole power input is $\frac{50}{0.90} = 55.6$ kw.

---

* The three-phase transformers may be so connected to a three-phase converter having six rings that the alternating voltage is 0.707 of the direct voltage. This is called a diametrical three-phase connection.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Current} &= \frac{\text{watts}}{\text{volts} \times \text{power factor}}\\ &= \frac{55{,}600}{156 \times 1.00}\\ &= 356 \text{ amperes.}\end{aligned}$$

Prob. 1–10. What would have to be the alternating-current voltage of a 175-volt 40-kw. single-phase converter?

Prob. 2–10. At 90 per cent efficiency and unity power factor, what current must each a-c. lead of the converter in Prob. 1 carry?

Prob. 3–10. What would be the alternating voltage of the converter in Prob. 1 if it were a two-phase machine?

Prob. 4–10. What current would each a-c. lead of converter in Prob. 3 carry at 90 per cent efficiency and unity power factor?

Prob. 5–10. If the converter of Prob. 1 were a three-ring three-phase converter, what would be the voltage between rings?

Prob. 6–10. At unity power factor and 90 per cent efficiency, what current would each a-c. lead of the converter in Prob. 5 carry?

110. Control of the Direct Voltage of a Synchronous Converter. A synchronous motor always operates at a constant speed in synchronism with the alternations of the current. Thus, varying the field strength will not affect the speed. It merely affects the power factor of the alternating current taken by the motor. Similarly, we have seen that the direct voltage is always a certain number of times as large as the alternating voltage. The field strength of the synchronous converter does not affect the direct-current voltage. Too small a field current merely causes the alternating current to lag behind the voltage and too high a field strength causes the alternating current to lead the voltage. Thus we say that when the field is **under-excited** the converter has a **lagging power factor** and when **over-excited** it has **a leading power factor.**

Accordingly, when we wish to change the direct voltage, *ve naturally* resort to the method of changing the alternating *oltage, knowing* that a corresponding change will take place in the direct voltage. The alternating voltage is sometimes controlled by tapping the secondaries of the transformers so that by means of switches any required changes can be made in the alternating voltage applied to the rings in order to produce the desired change in the direct-voltage at the brushes.

Example 3. It it is desired to raise the direct voltage of the 220-volt single-phase converter of Example 1 to 230 volts, what change must be made in the alternating voltage?

Solution. The alternating voltage required for a single-phase converter in order to deliver 230 volts direct current equals 0.71 × 230, or 163 volts.

The 220-volt converter of Example 1 had an alternating voltage of 156 volts.

The alternating volts would therefore have to be raised from 156 to 163, or 7 volts, in order to raise the direct voltage from 220 volts to 230 volts.

Prob. 7–10. What change in the alternating voltage of the converter in Prob. 1 would have to be made in order that the converter may deliver 120 volts direct current?

Prob. 8–10. If the alternating voltage for the converter in Prob. 1 were obtained from 850 turns of a transformer, how many more turns would have to be included in the next tapping interval in order to produce the alternating voltage required for the converter in Prob. 7?

111. Charging Sets Using Converter.

In Fig. 207 is shown a small single-phase converter used for changing alternating current to direct current for use in electric arcs or in charging storage batteries. The appearance of a "charging set" using this converter is shown in Fig. 208, and the explanatory diagram in Fig. 209.

The converter is started by throwing the three-pole starting-switch to the right. This puts a compensating field winding in series with the armature. The converter thus starts as a series motor. When the speed is up to synchronism the starting-switch is thrown to the left, cutting out the compensating field coil, and the converter runs as a synchronous motor. The transformer is tapped at several points so that the direct voltage may be made as high as 40 volts or as low as 25 volts, according to which taps are brought out to the rings of the converter.

The strength of the direct current is controlled by the adjustable rheostat which is put in series with the storage batteries and set so that the direct-current ammeter indicates the proper charging current. The converter is also protected against overload by fuses and against low voltage by relays which open both the alternating- and direct-current lines, in case the alternating power goes off. These prevent the battery from sending a current back through the converter and discharging the battery. If equipped with a pulley, the converter will act as a motor, of from one-half to two horse power. By properly adjusting the direct current taken b

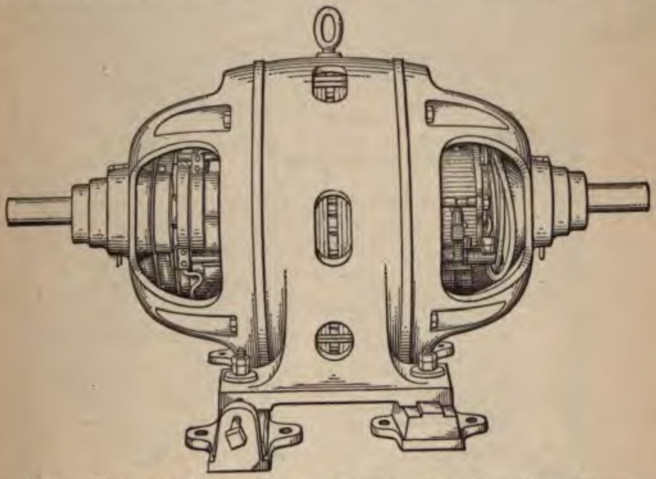


Fig. 207. Wagner single-phase converter for changing alternating current (entering at left) to direct current (delivered at right); serves also, when desired, as a power motor.

the field coils, the converter will operate at unity power factor.

Prob. 9–10. What alternating voltage must be tapped from the transformer of the set in Fig. 208, if the direct voltage is to be 40 volts?

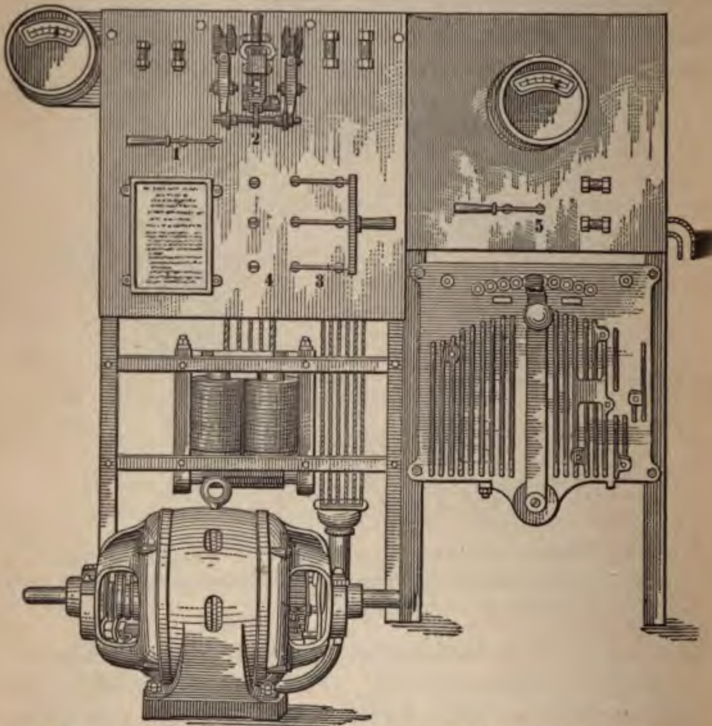


FIG. 208. Wagner single-phase converter set for charging storage batteries used for ignition, lighting and starting automobiles.

Prob. 10–10. Four batteries each requiring six volts and 15 amperes are to be charged at one time from the set in Fig. 208. Show how the batteries should be arranged and what voltage tap should be used in the transformer.

Prob. 11–10. How would you arrange the following batteries for simultaneous charging? Two 16-volt 5-ampere batteries, one 6-volt 10-ampere battery.

112. Three-wire System. Dobrowolsky Method. When a synchronous converter is supplying a three-wire direct-current system, the neutral wire is brought back to the neutral point of the transformer secondaries as in Fig. 7. In this way, the unbalanced current carried by the neutral wire returns to the system at the neutral point and enters the armature winding through the collecting-rings.

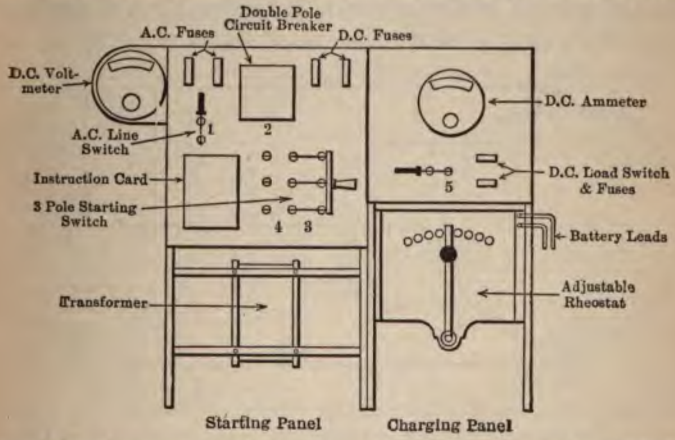


FIG. 209. Diagram for Wagner single-phase converter for charging small batteries, shown in Fig. 208.

An arrangement similar to this is often used in connection with a direct-current generator in order to get the advantage of three-wire distribution. The armature is tapped at points 180 electrical degrees apart and brought out to two collector-rings (like the tapping on the armature of a two-ring converter), and a single-coil auto-transformer, called a **balancer coil,** is connected across the two rings. Fig. 210 shows the *balancer coil AB* connected to a two-pole generator at the points a and b which are 180° apart. The rings are omitted to give clearness to the connections. The point a will always be as much below the voltage-level (potential) of the brush B_1 as the point b is above the voltage-level of the brush B_2, regardless of what position the armature may be passing through. The middle N of the auto-transformer or balance coil AB is always just as far below the voltage-level of a as it is above the voltage-level of the point b. Therefore we see that the point N is always just as far below the voltage-level of brush B_1 as it is above the voltage-level of brush B_2; in other words, it is electrically midway between the positive and the negative mains at all times, or is in fact a neutral point for the direct-current distributing system. The balancer coil has a low resistance. Just as the central point of the transformer connected across the rings of a two-ring converter would be the neutral point of the converter, so the central point N of this balancer coil is the neutral point of the direct-current generator and will therefore allow a direct current to flow through it because of its low resistance, but will oppose *the flow of an* alternating current because of its high react-

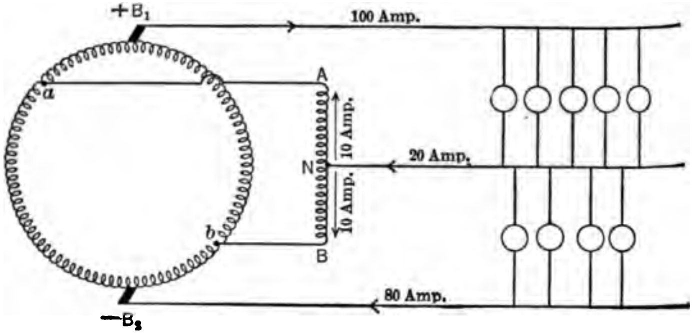


FIG. 210. Diagram of a Dobrowolsky three-wire direct-current generator. The balancer coil AB is connected to the two diametral taps a and b on the armature. The neutral wire comes to the middle point N of the balancer coil.

ance. The alternating voltage induced in the armature conductors will always be sending an exciting current through the coil equal to the effective value of the induced voltage divided by the impedance of the coil at the frequency at which the voltage alternates. Thus, if the induced voltage was 240 volts at the direct-current brushes, the effective value across the balancer coil would be 0.707 of 240, or 169 volts. Assuming 300 ohms as the impedance (being practically all reactance, at the frequency of the machine), the exciting current would be $\frac{169}{300}$, or 0.58 ampere. Thus only this very small alternating current would be flowing although the machine was delivering 240 volts, because the reactance chokes back an alternating current.

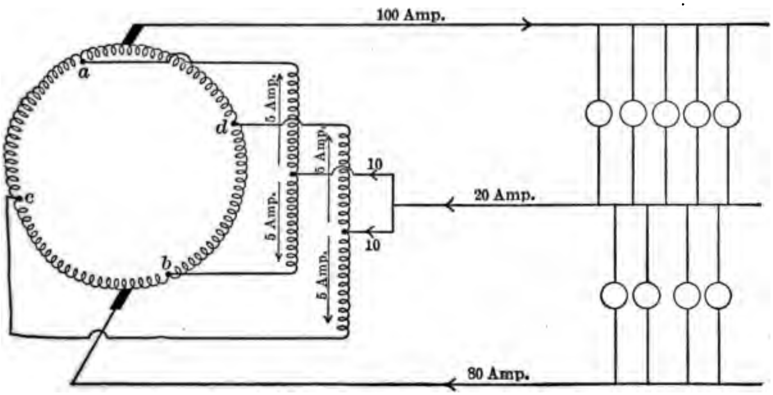


FIG. 211. Diagram of a Dobrowolsky three-wire direct-current generator equipped with two balancer coils and four rings in order to distribute more uniformly throughout the armature windings the out-of-balance current that flows in the neutral wire.

Now assume the three-wire direct-current system is unbalanced as in Fig. 210, by the positive side taking 100 amperes and the negative only 80 amperes. The neutral which *must then* carry 20 amperes is connected at the exact central point C of the balancer coil. The low resistance coil offers very little opposition to the flow of direct current. Thus 10 amperes direct current flows in through one-half of the coil and 10 amperes through the other half, as in this way the least resistance is offered to the flow. These two currents flowing in opposite directions around the core exactly neutralize the magnetic effect of each other and so do not disturb the alternating exciting current. To be sure, since the *tapping points* a and b on the armature are periodically *changing from* (+) to (−) and from (−) to (+) the direction *of flow of the* 10-ampere current in the halves of the balance

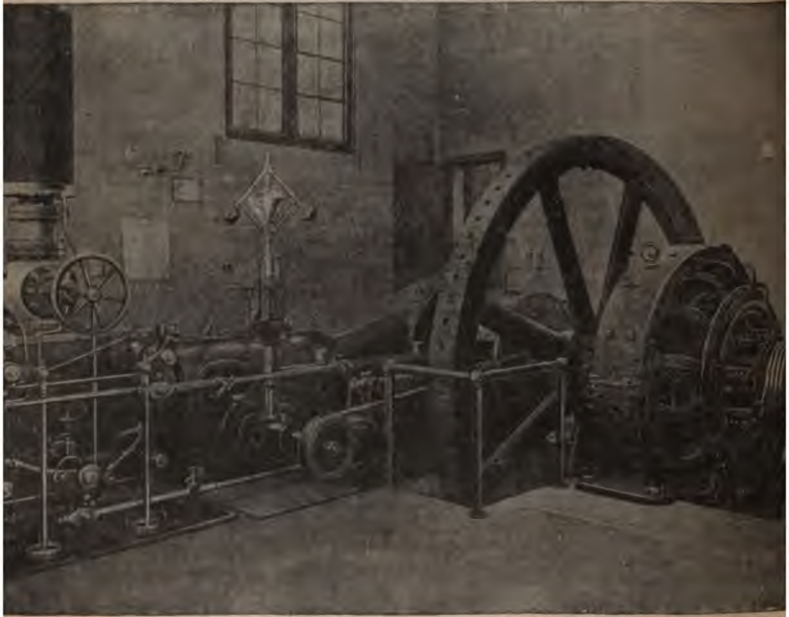


FIG. 212. Engine-driven direct-current generator of the Dobrowolsky three-wire type equipped with four rings (and two balance coils, in basement below), as installed in the power plant of Wentworth Institute.

coils is constantly reversing. Thus the direct current in the neutral becomes two alternating currents in the balance coil.

In order to distribute the neutral current more evenly among the armature windings and thus decrease the heating, it is customary to use two balancer coils connected to the generator through four collecting-rings. In Fig. 211 the rings are omitted for the sake of clearness, but note that the neutral current enters the armature at four points *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, instead of at two (*a* and *b*), as in Fig. 210. The appearance of a Dobrowolsky generator, equipped with four rings for two balancer coils, is shown in Fig. 212.

RECTIFIERS

For changing alternating-current power in small quantities into direct-current power there are several devices much less expensive than the motor-generator or the synchronous converter. These are called rectifiers and are of three types, (*a*) the mercury arc, (*b*) the electrolytic and (*c*) the vibrating.

113. Mercury-arc Rectifiers. By far the most common rectifier is the mercury arc, which is widely used to rectify alternating currents for the purpose of charging storage batteries and operating arc lights. A picture of a mercury-arc rectifier is shown in Fig. 213 and a connection-diagram in Fig. 214.

The glass tube containing the mercury is exhausted until a very low pressure is obtained. There are two wells, *B* and *X*, which contain mercury, and two positive graphite electrodes *A* and *A'*, generally called the anodes.

The anodes *A* and *A'* are connected to opposite sides of the line from the transformer. A coil of high reactance but of low resistance ($T_1 - T_2$) is also connected across the transformer. The negative side of the battery to be charged, or of the arcs to be lighted, is connected to the middle point C of the reactance coil, and the positive side to the large mercur well at *B*. The small mercury pool at *X*, which is merely used to start the arc, is connected through a resistance *R* to one side of the transformer line. There is such a high resistance offered by the gap between the mercury wells that it would take several thousand volts to start a current through it, so a starting device is necessary. The tube is tilted until a bridge of mercury is formed across the space between *B* and *X*. This offers a path from wire *E* through resistance *R*, from *X* to *B*, through the battery to *C*, through half the *reactance coil* T_1, to the other side of the circuit *D*. An *alternating* current would therefore flow through this path. *If the tube is now tilted back*, an arc is formed which vaporiz

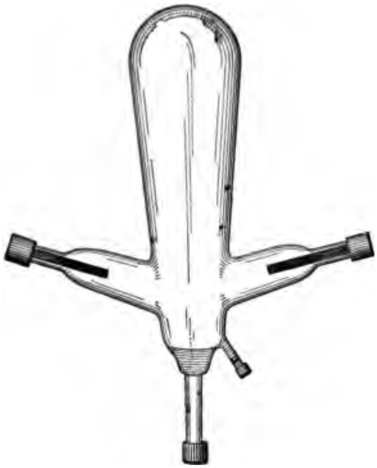


FIG. 213. In this evacuated tube is produced the rectifying arc of a single-phase mercury-arc rectifier.

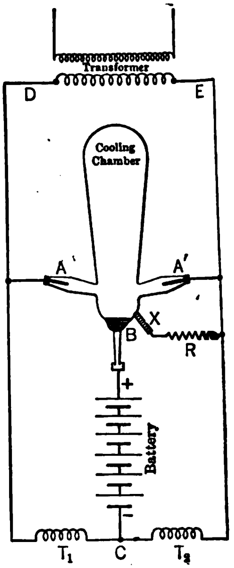


FIG. 214. Diagram of the connections for the single-phase mercury-arc rectifier of Fig. 213.

ne of the mercury and so charges it with electricity that the istance is cut down between the points A' and B and ween the points A and B. Now mercury vapor possesses quality in common with almost all metallic vapors of owing a current to pass easily in one direction and hardly all in the other direction. Thus the current can now easily ss from either A or A' to B, depending upon whether A or happens to be positive at this instant. If A' happens to positive, a current is immediately set up through the vapor ween A' and B, and flows from A' to B, through the bat- y to C, through T_1 to the other side (D) of the transformer

At the next instant A' has become negative and A posi- e. Practically no current can flow back from B to A', but ce A is now positive, a current flows from A to B through vapor, then through the battery to C, through T_2 to the E of the transformer. Thus the current through the tery is always in one direction.

ut the mercury arc has some properties of any other arc, t requires a voltage to maintain it. Now when E is nging from positive to negative, or vice versa, there is an ant when the voltage is zero, and at this instant the arc ds to go out. The inductive reactance of the coils T_1 and is used for the purpose of preserving the arc. For, as have seen, a current is set up in T_1 before the voltage n A' to B dies out. This current, during the decay of voltage from A' to B, tends to keep up its strength ause of the inductance of the coil T_1 and thus jumps ugh the vapor from A to B forming a local circuit, — n A to B, through the battery, through T_1 to A again. even before A becomes positive on account of the second- transformer voltage, a current is already flowing from o B, and it is merely increased by the rising positive ge from A to B. Thus the currents overlap one an- ; as it were, and maintain a resultant current flowing through the tube continuously. In Fig. 215, curve *a* is a copy of an oscillogram taken of the current flowing into the tube at A, and curve b is an oscillogram of the current flowing into the tube at A'. Note that neither current has a negative loop. Curve c is an oscillogram of the current flowing out of the tube at B into the battery. Note that it is merely the sum of curves a and b and that it never falls to zero, although it pulsates and is full of ripples. Fig. 216 shows the direct-current curve, direct-voltage curve and the alternating-voltage curve obtained by an oscillograph, from a General Electric mercury-arc rectifier.

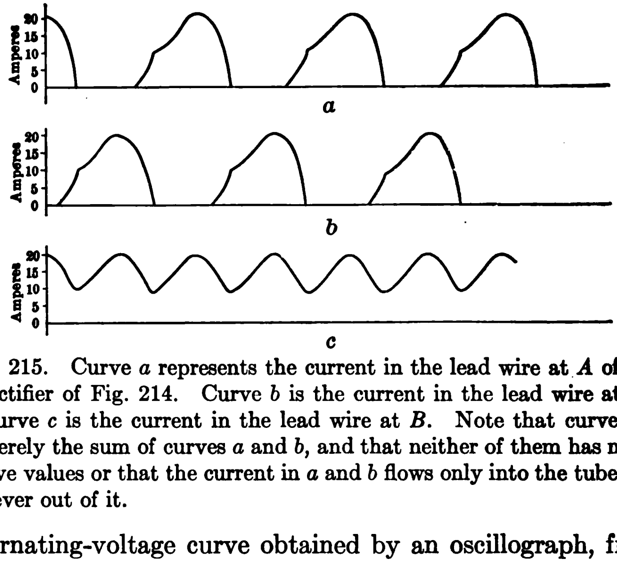


FIG. 215. Curve a represents the current in the lead wire at A of the rectifier of Fig. 214. Curve b is the current in the lead wire at A'. Curve c is the current in the lead wire at B. Note that curve c is merely the sum of curves a and b, and that neither of them has negative values or that the current in a and b flows only into the tube and never out of it.

The current in the opposite direction (from mercury well to carbon anode) is not entirely shut off. A small "inverse" current will always flow in this direction, and it may *at any instant* become large enough to cause a short circuit, — *for instance,* when the tube gets old and the vacuum falls off. This allows the inverse current to assume very grea proportions and destroys the rectifying action. In fact any cause which lowers the vacuum will allow the inverse current to be set up. Mercury will sometimes condense on the side of the tube and drop on the red hot carbon anodes. This vaporizes the drop of mercury and instantly lowers the vacuum. The tube thus practically forms a short circuit on the alternating-current line, since the current can flow both ways through it with very little resistance. Precautions are therefore taken in designing the shape of the tube to prevent mercury globules from coming into contact with the carbon anodes.

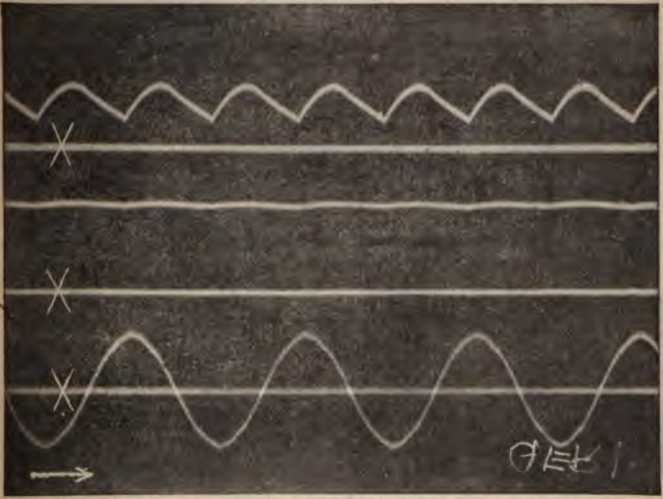


FIG. 216. Oscillograms taken on a General Electric mercury-arc rectifier, rated 60 cycles: volts, d-c. 30/118; a-c. 110/220; amperes, d-c. 30. Upper curve: direct current, 23.6 amperes. Middle curve: direct voltage, 99.4 volts. Lower curve: alternating voltage, 220 volts. Lines marked x are zero lines.

The reactance coils T_1 and T_2 may be omitted if a special *transformer* with large leakage reactance is used, having the secondary divided into two equal coils. The nega the batteries is then brought to the juncture of the secondary windings, which perform the duties oi reactance coils T_1 and T_2 and also of the secondary w *DE*.

A tube constructed for use on a three-phase circuit even better than a single-phase tube. Fig. 217 sho connection for a three-phas Note that the return from tl tery is brought back to the ı juncture of the three Y-con transformer coils. The fror rear appearance of a mercı battery-charging equipment is in Fig. 218.

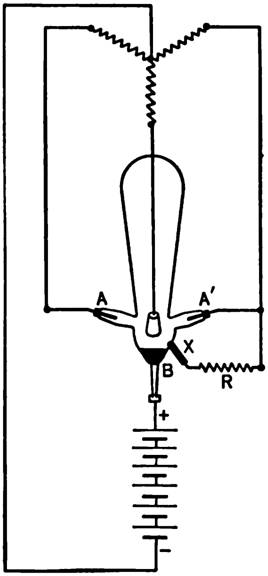
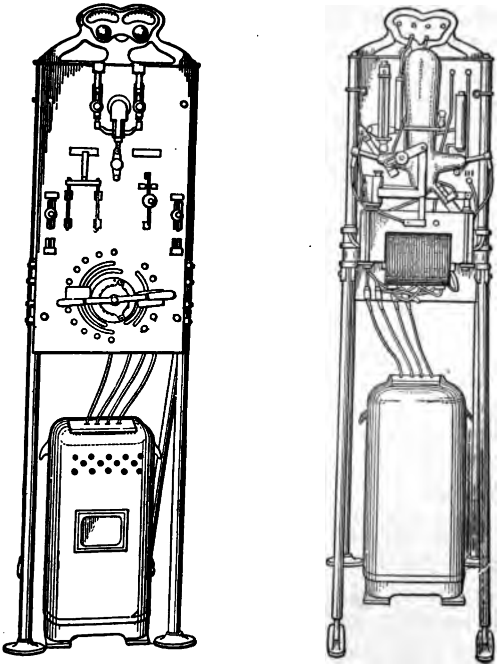


FIG. 217. Diagram of connections for a three-phase mercury-arc rectifier.

114. Rating and Efficieı Mercury-arc Rectifiers. Th common size of tube for ch storage batteries is built oi with a maximum capacity amperes direct current, and minimum current of 5 or 6 an If the current in these tubes is much above 30 amperes, th becomes too hot and soon down by taking on a coat mercury which short-circui terminals. If the current drı low 5 or 6 amperes, the arc out" and the tube must be tilted up and started agai other words, it takes 5 or 6 amperes to keep the m *sufficiently* vaporized and electrified to maintain an a *Other* sizes in glass are rated at 10, 20, 40 and 50 maximum. Steel tubes deliver as high as 300 ampe ent. They can be built for practically any voltage by ing the distance between the anode and the mercury well athode) great enough. Tubes have been built to operate 000 volts. The direct voltage may be made any value een 20 per cent and 52 per cent of the alternating voltage



218. Front and rear views of a General Electric mercury-arc rectifying outfit for charging storage batteries.

e transformer secondaries and the direct current 1½ to 2½ s the alternating current. The drop across the tube is ys 14 volts in the battery-charging type and 25 volts in *eries-lighting* type, regardless of what the impressed volt-

The efficiency then depends entirely upon the voltage at which the tube is operated; in fact, in those operating on high voltage, the tube loss is negligible, the efficiency depending upon the efficiency of the transformer. In practice, the combined efficiency of the transformers and tubes, etc., ranges from 80 per cent to 92 per cent. The power factor is about 90 per cent. The regulation is excellent, depending entirely upon the drop in the transformers and reactance coils, since the drop in the bulb does not change at all with the load. The life depends upon the temperature at which the bulb is run, — a low temperature resulting in an indefinitely long life.

115. Electrolytic Rectifier. Many metals immersed in some solution offer a high resistance to the passage of an electric current when it is flowing **from** the metal to the solution, but yet offer a very low resistance when current flows from the liquid to the metal. In the case of aluminum, it is practical to make commercial use of this property for rectifying alternating-current power in relatively small amounts.

A plate of aluminum and a plate of lead are placed in an electrolyte, generally a solution of neutral ammonium sulphate. The aluminum will allow a current to flow from the lead through the solution to the aluminum plate with not much resistance, but offers a high resistance to the flow from the aluminum through the electrolyte to the lead plate. Such a cell is called an **electrolytic rectifier.**

An arrangement of four cells is generally used when an alternating current is to be rectified for charging storage batteries, as in Fig. 219. When the side *B* of the transformer is positive, the current can flow through cell I from the lead to the aluminum, but not much current can get through cell II as it would have to pass from the aluminum to the lead. Therefore, it is forced through the battery to point *D*. From here, it can flow through cell IV, from lead to aluminum again, and reach the other side A of the transformer. Similarly, when A becomes positive, the current from *A* through cell II, through the battery and cell the side *B* of the transformer.

efficiency of this arrangement depends upon the temure of the electrolyte, being about 30 per cent for an nent for charging a 6-volt battery, if the temperature ıot rise above 30° C., but becoming very small as the ıum cells get hot. In order erate at the proper temıre, the aluminum plates l each have an area of 2 square inches for each e which is delivered to the y. Thus to charge a batt the rate of 10 amperes, luminum cell should have ıminum plate of about 20 inches and a lead plate out the same area, and l hold nearly a quart of olyte. The amount of curs regulated by the resist*R*. Oscillograms for an olytic rectifier, furnished General Electric Co., are in Fig. 220.

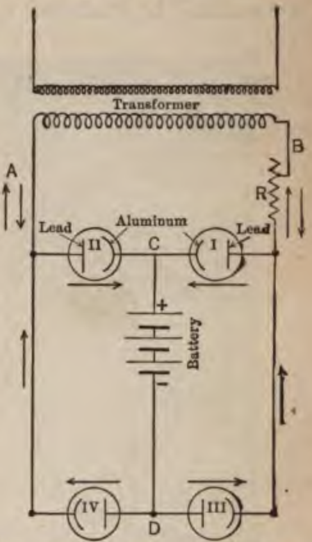


FIG. 219. Diagram of connection of four aluminum cells to be used as an electrolytic rectifier.

. **Vibrating Rectifier.** For ying from three to eight es direct current for charging storage batteries from ernating-current circuit, a vibrating rectifier like that g. 221 is sometimes used. The operation may be stood by referring to Fig. 222. Across one-half of the ormer secondary are connected in series two magnets the a-c. magnets. Note that the winding on one is d so that at any given instant they both present the same polarity to the magnet called the d-c. magnet. During one-half the cycle they will present a north pole to the d-c. magnet and during the other half a south pole. The d-c. magnet which is free to move about its center is energized from the battery which is being charged, and its poles are permanent during the charging process. Thus at any instant one end will be attracted to an a-c. magnet and the other end will be repelled by the other magnet. As the a-c. magnets reverse their polarity, the other end of the d-c. magnet is drawn up and the first repulsed. Thus the d-c. magnet *vibrates in* synchronism with the alternations in the alternating-current line. As it vibrates it makes and breaks contacts *at the points* X and Y.

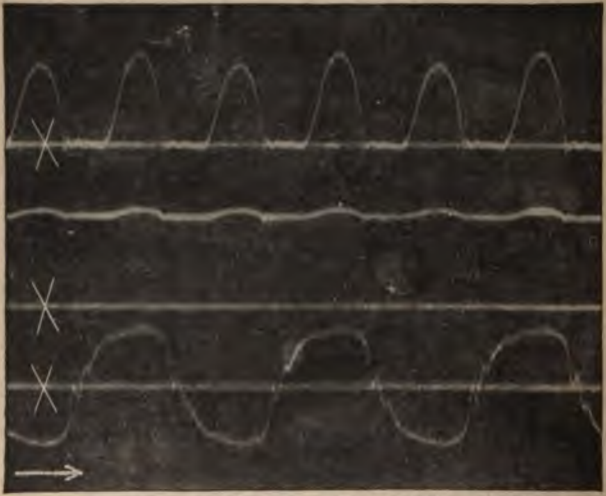


FIG. 220. Oscillograms made by the General Electric Co. on a Faria Electrolytic Rectifier, rated 30 amperes, 110 volts, and similar in principle to Fig. 219. Upper curve: direct current. Middle curve: direct voltage. Lower curve: alternating voltage. The lines marked x are zero lines.

Assume that the end marked 5 of the transformer is positive at a given instant. This makes contact points *Y* positive at that instant, and the two a-c. magnets will be presenting north poles to the d-c. magnet. Now if the battery terminal marked *M* happens to be the positive, then the left end of the d-c. magnet will be a north pole and will be repulsed by the a-c. magnet, and the right-hand end will be attracted. This makes a contact at *Y* and opens the circuit at *X*. The a-c. current from 5, therefore, enters the conducting strip on the d-c. magnet at *Y*, flows through this strip to the side of battery circuit marked *M*, through the battery to *N* and then back to the transformer. At the next instant, the current dies out and a spring brings the d-c. magnet back to the position in Fig. 222. The contact is thus broken at the instant when the current is zero, and no sparking results. Then the end 5 of the transformer becomes negative and the current flows in the opposite direction through the a-c. magnet coils making them present south poles to the d-c. magnet. *The* left end of the d-c. magnet is, therefore, *attracted up* and the right end is repulsed down, making a *ontact at X*. This connects M through the d-c. magne

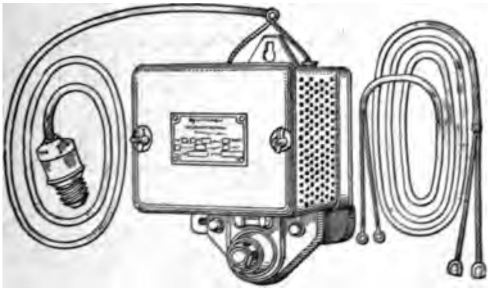


FIG. 221. A vibrating rectifier. Suitable only for small currents, as for charging small storage batteries.

and contact *X* with the end 3 of the transformer, which, we have seen, is now positive. Thus the lead *M* is still positive, and an intermittent direct current is delivered to the batteries. Note that it makes no difference whether the positive or the negative side of the battery is connected to *M* or *N*. If the negative side is connected to *M*, instead of the positive, as in the above explanation, it merely magnetizes the d-c. magnet in the opposite direction and the rectifying takes place in the reverse order so that the current is always delivered to the proper battery lead. Fig. 223 shows the alternating voltage, direct voltage and direct current as taken by an oscillograph on a General Electric Co. vibrating rectifier.

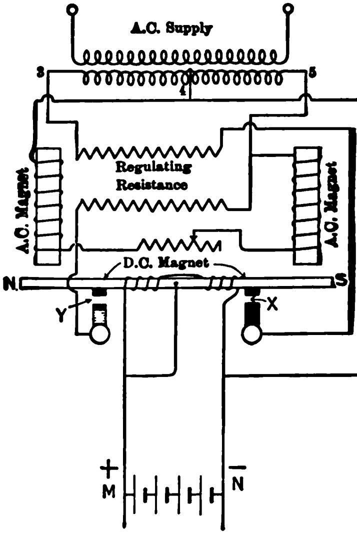


FIG. 222. Diagram of connections of a vibrating rectifier, such as shown in Fig. 221.

117. Difference between Currents Delivered by Rectifiers and by Converters. The current from a rectifier shoul ot be used in inductive circuits containing iron because its ulsations would set up eddy currents and would also cause ysteresis loss. It would not be well, therefore, to excite the eld of an alternator with the current delivered by a rectifier. he curves of direct voltage as shown in the oscillograms

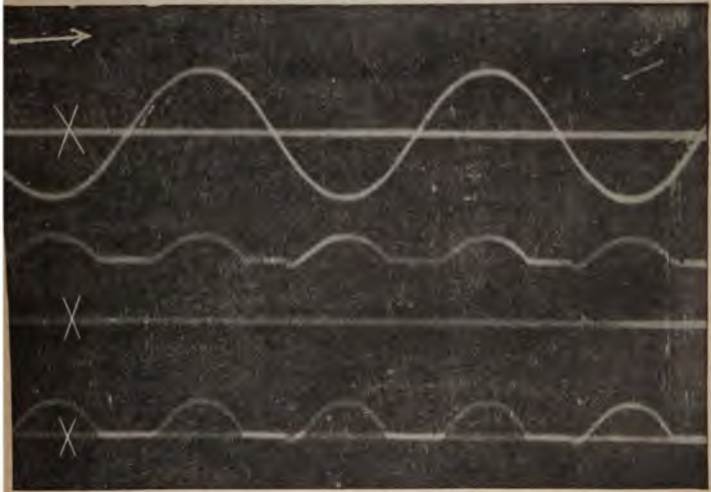


FIG. 223. Oscillograms taken on a General Electric vibrating rectifier rated 115 volts 6.8 amperes (alternating current) and 4.7 amperes (direct current), similar to the Westinghouse rectifier shown in Fig. 221. Upper curve: alternating voltage. Middle curve: direct voltage. Lower curve: direct current. The rectifier is charging a three-cell battery.

of Fig. 216, 220 and 223 are smoothed out and sustained because in every case batteries are being charged. The current delivered by a converter, on the other hand, is usually as steady as that delivered by a direct-current generator and can be used for any purpose calling for direct-current power.

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER X

CONVERTERS and **RECTIFIERS** are devices for changing alternating-current power into direct-current power. For large amounts of power, synchronous converters or rotary converters, and motor-generator sets are used; for moderate or small amounts, mercury-arc rectifiers are used; for very small amounts (as charging automobile ignition batteries), vibrating rectifiers or electrolytic rectifiers may be used. In general, converters and rectifiers are not reversible — alternating current cannot be manufactured from direct current; the synchronous converter and the motor-generator converter may be operated inverted, but this is not usual.

MOTOR-GENERATOR CONVERTER consists of an a-c. motor (synchronous or induction type, usually the former) mechanically coupled to a d-c. generator, usually compound-wound. The following distinguishing features are to be noted:

(a) Motor and generator windings are electrically separate; no definite or necessary voltage ratio between a-c. input and d-c. output; motor may often feed directly from high-voltage a-c. mains without transformers, while delivering d-c. power at low or moderate voltage.

(b) Synchronous motor may be used as a synchronous condenser for improving power factor of the line.

(c) Direct-current voltage may be easily controlled independent of all adjustments on the a-c. side.

SYNCHRONOUS CONVERTER or **ROTARY** is essentially a direct-current generator with collecting-rings added, each ring being connected electrically to certain commutator bars. On account of changed distribution of current in armature winding, synchronous converter can handle more power without overheating than same machine used as straight d-c. generator driven mechanically; hence usually commutator and brushes are larger and more prominent than in same size d-c. generator. Other special features to be noted, as follows:

(a) Fixed ratio exists between voltage at a-c. rings and voltage at d-c. brushes, which necessitates that transformers be

used between converters and high-voltage a-c. transmission line.

(b) Range of control over d-c. voltage is not wide, and requires either special transformer taps and switches on a-c. side, or change of power factor with special reactors.

(c) Efficiency is higher than that of a motor-generator set.

(d) Size, cost and space required are less than for a motor-generator converter of equal capacity.

Ratio of effective voltage between a-c. rings to constant voltage between d-c. brushes is

0.71 for a single-phase (two-ring) converter.
0.71 for each phase of a two-phase (four-ring) converter.
0.62 for each phase of a three-phase (three-ring) converter.

The current ratio depends upon power factor at which converter is operated, and its efficiency. Synchronous converter is really a synchronous motor and a d-c. generator combined in one machine, and its power factor may be easily adjusted by changing the field current, as in any synchronous motor. A certain field strength (normal) produces unity power factor; a higher strength (over-excited) makes converter take leading reactive volt-amperes; a lower strength (under-excited) makes converter take lagging reactive power.

TO CHANGE VOLTAGE BETWEEN D-C. BRUSHES of a synchronous converter, we must change voltage between a-c. rings in like ratio. This may be done by:

(a) Having taps for various voltages on the transformers.

(b) Having sufficient reactance between transmission line and rings of converter; then, voltage at rings is raised by over-exciting the converter, causing it to take a leading component of current through the inductive reactance.

Synchronous converter must always turn at synchronous speed, or not at all. It may deliver mechanical power from a pulley on its shaft, while it also acts as converter. Or, it may be driven by mechanical power and deliver either d-c. or a-c. electrical power or both; in this case it is called a double-current generator.

DOBROWOLSKY THREE-WIRE GENERATOR is a double-current generator in which the a-c. side is used only to handle the unbalanced direct current which flows on the neutral wire of the d-c. three-wire system. There may be two a-c.

rings, but there are usually four; these are connected to "balance coils" or compensators which are simply auto-transformers whose middle points are connected to the neutral wire. By this means the neutral wire is maintained always at a voltage-level midway between the positive and negative d-c. brushes.

MERCURY-ARC RECTIFIER consists of mercury vapor at low pressure enclosed in a glass (or steel) tube, with various electrodes connected through suitable resistances, inductances, transformers and switches to the a-c. power supply. Its operation depends upon a property peculiar to metallic arcs, that current may pass into a metal electrode from its vapor, but not from the metal into its vapor. It is for this same reason that magnetite or metallic arc street lamps must be supplied with direct current and cannot operate on alternating current. Features peculiar to mercury arc-rectifiers are:

(a) Units are of limited capacity; glass tubes cannot carry over 30 to 40 amperes; steel tubes have been used for currents of several hundred amperes but are not entirely successful. Voltages up to 6000 have been used on single tubes.

(b) Great care must be exercised to keep the tubes cool. They are often operated immersed in oil, and are frequently allowed to "rest" that their lives may be lengthened.

(c) There is a minimum current (about 5 amperes) below which the arc will not operate; if this limit is passed, rectifier must be restarted.

(d) Losses in rectifier tube correspond to a constant back-voltage of about 15 volts; the per cent loss of power in tube is therefore very small for high voltages (series-arc rectifiers) but may be comparatively large for low voltages (battery-charging rectifiers). In practice, the combined efficiency of transformers, tubes, etc., ranges from 80 per cent to 92 per cent, with power factor of about 90 per cent.

(e) The voltage and current produced on the d-c. side are slightly pulsating, which would result in excessive iron losses if the d-c. power were used in motors or other apparatus having iron cores. Mercury-arc rectifiers do not work satisfactorily on inductive circuits.

ELECTROLYTIC RECTIFIERS are usually combinations of cells consisting of plates of aluminum and lead immersed in a solution of neutral ammonium sulphate, and suitably connected *to each other*, to the a-c. power suppl[illegible] to the d-c. load.

Current may flow from the lead through the solution to the aluminum, but not in the opposite direction. Efficiency is low, and becomes rapidly worse as the temperature of rectifier rises. Plates should each have about two square inches area per ampere capacity desired. The direct voltage and current pulsate markedly, which renders the rectifier unsuitable for much beside charging storage batteries.

VIBRATING RECTIFIERS depend upon forced vibrations of a contact arm which reverses the electrical connections between d-c. load and a-c. supply line at exactly the same instant that the line voltage reverses, thus causing the polarity of each d-c. terminal to remain unchanged. The voltage and current output on d-c. side are pulsating, and are not suited to many purposes besides charging small storage batteries for which this rectifier is used principally.

PROBLEMS ON CHAPTER X

Prob. 12–10. What must be the alternating voltage of a 30-kw. 230-volt single-phase synchronous converter?

Prob. 13–10. If the converter of Prob. 12 is operated at 92 per cent efficiency and 95 per cent leading power factor, what current would each a-c. lead have to carry?

Prob. 14–10. What current would each a-c. lead of converter in Prob. 13 carry if it were a two-phase machine?

Prob. 15–10. What current would each a-c. lead of machine in Prob. 13 carry, if it were a three-ring three-phase converter, operating at 92 per cent efficiency and 95 per cent power factor?

Prob. 16–10. What voltage would the converter of Prob. 12 have if it were a six-ring diametrically-connected converter?

Prob. 17–10. What current would each lead of the converter in Prob. 16 carry if it operated at 92 per cent efficiency and 95 per cent power factor?

Prob. 18–10. It is desired to raise the direct voltage of a single-phase converter from 110 to 116 volts. How many turns must there be between taps on a transformer to produce the necessary change in the alternating voltage, if the alternating voltage for 110 direct volts is obtained from 1240 turns?

Prob. 19–10. Answer the question in Prob. 18 if the converter is a *three-phase* three-ring machine.

Prob. 20–10. If the voltage of a three-phase 2300-volt line were applied directly to the rings of a three-ring three-phase converter, what should be the voltage between the direct-current brushes?

Prob. 21–10. Four 6-volt 10-ampere batteries are to be charged simultaneously with two 16-volt 5-ampere batteries and one 8-volt 10-ampere battery. (*a*) How would you arrange them?

(*b*) What voltage tap would you connect to the converter of Fig. 208 to charge this arrangement of batteries?

Prob. 22–10. Suppose that the value 23.6 amperes for the top curve oscillogram in Fig. 216 was obtained by means of a direct-current ammeter of the permanent-magnet type, which registers the average value of the varying current. By measurements on the oscillogram, determine what must be the maximum instantaneous value, in amperes, of the direct current.

Prob. 23–10. Suppose that the value of 23.6 amperes for the top curve in Fig. 216 was obtained by means of an alternating-current ammeter of the iron-plunger type, which registers the square-root-of-mean-square, or effective, value of the varying current. By measurement on the oscillogram, determine what must be the maximum instantaneous value, in amperes, of the direct current.

Prob. 24–10. The following data are reported in *The Electric Journal*, Vol. IX, page 609. In a pipe and tube plant at Etna, Pa., the average power factor of the load on the generators was 0.52 lagging. A motor-generator converter was added having a 1000-kv-a. synchronous motor. When this set is running at full load with 0.209 power factor leading, the power factor of the main generator becomes 98 per cent. (*a*) What was the total kilovolt-ampere output of the generators before the motor-generator converter was added? (*b*) What was the effective power (kilowatt) output of the generator before the converter was added?

Prob. 25–10. After the motor-generator converter of Prob. 24 was added to the plant: (*a*) What was the apparent output (kv-a.) of the generators? (*b*) What was the effective power output (kw.) of the generators? (*c*) At an efficiency of 82 per cent for the motor-generator converter, how much d-c. power was delivered by the set?

Prob. 26–10. Two slip rings are added to an ordinary direct-current generator to make a single-phase synchronous converter. The machine has two poles, two sets of brushes (one positive and one negative), and 36 commutator bars. If we number the bars consecutively starting with any one, and connect one of the rings to Bar No. 1, to which bar should the other ring be connected? If the machine is rated 110-volts d-c., what a-c. voltage should we impress between rings?

Prob. 27–10. If we desire to make a three-phase three-ring synchronous converter out of the d-c. generator of Prob. 26, and we connect Ring No. 1 to commutator Bar No. 1, to which bars should rings No. 2 and No. 3 be connected, respectively? What a-c. voltage should be impressed between rings?

Prob. 28–10. Consider that the d-c. generator of Prob. 26 had four poles and four brush sets (two positives, bearing on commutator bars 1 and 19, let us say, and two negatives bearing on bars 10 and 28 at the same instant). To what commutator bars should each ring be tapped, to make a two-ring converter?

Prob. 29–10. Solve Prob. 28 for a three-phase three-ring converter. Note that each ring must be connected to all bars which at the same instant will be similarly situated under north poles, in order that the currents and heating shall be uniformly distributed in the armature winding.

Prob. 30–10. A three-phase 200-kilowatt 250-volt synchronous converter receives power through three single-phase transformers from a three-phase 2300-volt circuit. The high-tension windings of the transformers are connected in wye and the low-tension windings in delta. What should be the current and voltage rating of the high-tension and of the low-tension windings of each transformer, assuming that the rotary shall be able to operate at 0.90 power factor and 0.92 efficiency at full load?

APPENDIX

TABLE I

POWER FACTORS AND REACTIVE FACTORS

Angle in degrees.	Power factor.	Reactive factor.	Angle in degrees.	Power factor.	Reactive factor.
0	1.000	.000	46	.695	.719
1	.999	.017	47	.682	.731
2	.999	.035	48	.669	.743
3	.999	.052	49	.656	.755
4	.998	.070	50	.643	.766
5	.996	.087	51	.629	.777
6	.995	.105	52	.616	.788
7	.993	.122	53	.602	.799
8	.990	.139	54	.588	.809
9	.988	.156	55	.574	.819
10	.985	.174	56	.559	.829
11	.982	.191	57	.545	.839
12	.978	.208	58	.530	.848
13	.974	.225	59	.515	.857
14	.970	.242	60	.500	.866
15	.966	.259	61	.485	.875
16	.961	.276	62	.469	.883
17	.956	.292	63	.454	.891
18	.951	.309	64	.438	.898
19	.946	.326	65	.423	.906
20	.940	.342	66	.407	.914
21	.934	.358	67	.391	.921
22	.927	.375	68	.375	.927
23	.921	.391	69	.358	.934
24	.914	.407	70	.342	.940
25	.906	.423	71	.326	.946
26	.898	.438	72	.309	.951
27	.891	.454	73	.292	.956
28	.883	.469	74	.276	.961
29	.875	.485	75	.259	.966
30	.866	.500	76	.242	.970
31	.857	.515	77	.225	.974
32	.848	.530	78	.208	.978
33	.839	.545	79	.191	.982
34	.829	.559	80	.174	.985
35	.819	.574	81	.156	.988
36	.809	.588	82	.139	.990
37	.799	.602	83	.122	.993
38	.788	.616	84	.105	.995
39	.777	.629	85	.087	.996
40	.766	.643	86	.070	.998
41	.755	.656	87	.052	.999
42	.743	.669	88	.035	.999
43	.731	.682	89	.017	.999
44	.719	.695	90	.000	1.000
45	.707	.707	120	.500	.866

e of Allowable Carrying Capacities of Wires

llowing table, showing the allowable carrying capacity of
es and cables of 98 per cent conductivity, according to the
dopted by the National Board of Fire Underwriters, must be
ι placing interior conductors.

ılated aluminum wire the safe carrying capacity is 84 per cent
en in the following tables for copper wire with the same kind
›n.

TABLE II

;age ır.	Area in circular mils.	Table A. Rubber insulation amperes.	Table B. Other insulation amperes.
3	1,624	3	5
3	2,583	6	10
4	4,107	15	20
2	6,530	20	25
)	10,380	25	30
3	16,510	35	50
3	26,250	50	70
5	33,100	55	80
4	41,740	70	90
3	52,630	80	100
2	66,370	90	125
1	83,690	100	150
)	105,500	125	200
)	133,100	150	225
)	167,800	175	275
	200,000	200	300
)	211,600	225	325
	300,000	275	400
	400,000	325	500
	500,000	400	600
	600,000	450	680
	700,000	500	760
	800,000	550	840
	900,000	600	920
	1,000,000	650	1000
	1,100,000	690	1080
	1,200,000	730	1150
	1,300,000	770	1220
	1,400,000	810	1290
	1,500,000	850	1360
	1,600,000	890	1430
	1,700,000	930	1490
	1,800,000	970	1550
	1,900,000	1010	1610
	2,000,000	1050	1670

TABLE III

RESISTANCE OF SOFT OR ANNEALED COPPER WIRE

B. & S. gage, No.	Diameter in mils, d	Area in circular mils, d^2	Ohms per 1000 ft. at 20° C. or 68° F.	Pounds per 1000 ft.	B. & S. gage, No.	Diameter in mils, d	Area in circular mils, d^2	Ohms per 1000 ft. at 20° C. or 68° F.	Pounds per 1000 ft.
0000	460.00	211,600	0.04893	640.5	21	28.462	810.10	12.78	2.452
000	409.64	167,810	0.06170	508.0	22	25.347	642.40	16.12	1.945
00	364.80	133,080	0.07780	402.8	23	22.571	509.45	20.32	1.542
0	324.86	105,530	0.09811	319.5	24	20.100	404.01	25.63	1.223
1	289.30	83,694	0.1237	253.3	25	17.900	320.40	32.31	0.9699
2	257.63	66,373	0.1560	200.9	26	15.940	254.10	40.75	0.7692
3	229.42	52,634	0.1967	159.3	27	14.195	201.50	51.38	0.6100
4	204.31	41,742	0.2480	126.4	28	12.641	159.79	64.79	0.4837
5	181.94	33,102	0.3128	100.2	29	11.257	126.72	81.70	0.3836
6	162.02	26,250	0.3944	79.46	30	10.025	100.50	103.0	0.3042
7	144.28	20,816	0.4973	63.02	31	8.928	79.70	129.9	0.2413
8	129.49	16,509	0.6271	49.98	32	7.950	63.21	163.8	0.1913
9	114.43	13,094	0.7908	39.63	33	7.080	50.13	206.6	0.1517
10	101.89	10,381	0.9972	31.43	34	6.305	39.75	260.5	0.1203
11	90.742	8,234.0	1.257	24.93	35	5.615	31.52	328.4	0.0954
12	80.808	6,529.9	1.586	19.77	36	5.000	25.00	414.2	0.0757
13	71.961	5,178.4	1.999	15.68	37	4.453	19.82	522.2	0.0600
14	64.084	4,106.8	2.521	12.43	38	3.965	15.72	658.5	0.0476
15	57.068	3,256.7	3.179	9.858	39	3.531	12.47	830.4	0.0377
16	50.820	2,582.9	4.009	7.818	40	3.145	9.89	1047	0.0299
17	45.257	2,048.2	5.055	6.200					
18	40.303	1,624.3	6.374	4.917					
19	35.890	1,288.1	8.038	3.899					
20	31.961	1,021.5	10.14	3.092					

TABLE IV

TABLE OF REACTANCE OF WIRE LINES

Size B. & S. gage.	Reactance in ohms per 1000 ft. of wire at 60 cycles.							
	Distance between centers of conductors.							
	½ in.	1 in.	2 in.	2½ in.	3 in.	4 in.	6 in.	8 in.
14 solid....	0.0689	0.0848	0.1008	0.1079	0.1101	0.119	0.126	0.135
12 solid....	0.0636	0.0795	0.0952	0.101	0.1048	0.111	0.1207	0.127
10 solid....	0.058	0.074	0.0902	0.0953	0.0995	0.106	0.1153	0.122
8 solid....	0.0535	0.069	0.0848	0.0899	0.0941	0.101	0.1103	0.1165
6 solid....	0.0475	0.0635	0.0795	0.0846	0.0888	0.0955	0.1048	0.111
4 solid....	0.0425	0.0585	0.0741	0.0793	0.0834	0.090	0.0993	0.1055
4 stranded	0.039	0.0555	0.0712	0.0764	0.0805	0.087	0.0963	0.103
3 stranded	0.036	0.0525	0.0686	0.0738	0.0779	0.084	0.0933	0.100
2 stranded	0.0335	0.0495	0.0659	0.0711	0.0752	0.0815	0.0908	0.097
1 stranded	0.0315	0.0475	0.0632	0.0684	0.0725	0.079	0.0883	0.095
0 stranded	0.028	0.0445	0.0603	0.0654	0.0696	0.076	0.0853	0.092
00 stranded	0.026	0.042	0.0577	0.0628	0.0670	0.0735	0.0828	0.0895
000 stranded	0.023	0.039	0.0550	0.0601	0.0643	0.071	0.0803	0.0875
0000 stranded	......	0.0365	0.0523	0.0575	0.0616	0.068	0.0773	0.084

NOTE. For the reactance of lines using 25 cycles, multiply the table values by $\frac{25}{60}$. For 40 cycle values, multiply the table values by $\frac{40}{60}$.

TABLE V

VALUES OF MAXIMUM VOLTAGE DROP ALLOWANCE FOR LOADS WHICH INCLUDE LAMPS

	In per cent.	In voltage between wires for				
		110 volts.	112 volts.	115 volts.	120 volts.	240 volts.
Branches........	1.5	1.65	1.68	1.72	1.8	3.6
Mains...........	1.0	1.10	1.12	1.15	1.2	2.4
Feeders..........	2.5	2.75	2.80	2.88	3.0	6.0
Total...........	5.0	5.50	5.60	5.75	6.0	12.0

TABLE VI

CURRENT AND SIZE OF WIRE FOR TWO-PHASE INDUCTION MOTORS

Horse power.	Amperes, full load.†				Size of wire.‡ Rubber or other insulation			
	110 volts.	220 volts.	440 volts.	550 volts.	110 volts.	220 volts.	440 volts.	550 volts.
0.5*	3.2	1.6	0.8	0.6	14	14	14	14
1.0*	5.6	2.8	1.4	1.1	14	14	14	14
2.0*	10.0	5.0	2.5	2.0	10	14	14	14
3.0*	14.4	7.2	3.6	2.9	8	12	14	14
5.0	23.2	11.6	5.8	4.7	6	8	12	14
7.5	34.0	17.0	8.5	6.8	4	8	12	12
10.0	46.0	23.0	11.5	9.2	2	6	10	10
15.0	66.8	33.4	16.7	13.4	0	4	8	8
20.0	94.4	47.2	23.6	18.9	000	2	6	8
25.0	108.4	54.2	27.1	21.7	000	1	5	6
35.0	......	74.2	37.1	29.7	......	0	3	5
50.0	......	105.0	52.6	42.1	......	000	1	2
75.0	......	155.0	77.3	61.9	......	300,000	0	1
100.0	......	205.0	103.0	82.0	......	450,000	000	00
150.0	......	306.0	153.0	123.0		two 300,000	300,000	0000
200.0	......	390.0	195.0	156.0		two 400,000	400,000	300,000
250.0	......	484.0	242.0	194.0		two 500,000	500,000	400,000
300.0	......	580.0	290.0	232.0		two 600,000	600,000	500,000

* These motors are thrown directly on the line; all others are provided with auto-starters set to give a starting torque equal to full-load running torque.

† Values of current are for a two-phase four-wire system; for single-phase motors current would be double the values given in the table, for same voltage.

‡ Sizes of wire are for squirrel-cage motors. For slip-ring motors, smaller sizes can be used. This table taken from Cook's "Interior Wiring," to which student should refer for more detailed information about wiring.

TABLE VII

nt and Size of Wire for Three-phase Induction Motors

Amperes, full load.				Size of wire.† Rubber or other insulation.			
110 olts.	220 volts.	440 volts.	550 volts.	110 volts.	220 volts.	440 volts.	550 volts.
3.6	1.8	0.9	0.7	14	14	14	14
6.4	3.2	1.6	1.3	12	14	14	14
1.6	5.8	2.9	2.3	8	14	14	14
6.4	8.2	4.1	3.3	8	10	14	14
6.8	13.4	6.7	5.4	6	8	12	14
9.2	19.6	9.8	7.9	3	8	12	12
3.2	26.6	13.3	10.7	1	6	8	10
7.0	38.6	19.3	15.5	00	3	8	8
9.0	54.6	27.3	21.8	000	1	6	6
5.0	62.6	31.3	25.1	0000	0	5	6
....	85.6	42.8	34.3	......	00	2	4
....	122.0	61.0	48.6	......	0000	0	1
....	179.0	89.0	72.0	......	350,000	00	0
....	237.0	118.0	95.0	......	500,000	0,000	000
....	353.0	176.0	141.0		two 400,000	400,000	300,000
....	451.0	226.0	181.0		two 500,000	500,000	400,000
....	560.0	280.0	224.0		two 700,000	700,000	500,000
....	670.0	335.0	268.0		two 900,000	900,000	600,000

notors are thrown directly on the line; all others are provided with auto-
o give a starting torque equal to full-load running torque.

wire are for squirrel-cage motors. For slip-ring motors, smaller sizes can be
table taken from Cook's "Interior Wiring," published by John Wiley & Sons,

TABLE VIII

POWER FACTOR OF INDUCTION MOTORS *

(Two- and Three-phase)

Horse power.	Power factors.	
	¾ load.	Full load.
1	0.60	0.70
2	0.71	0.79
5	0.82	0.85
10	0.79	0.84
20	0.83	0.88
50	0.85	0.89
100	0.87	0.91
200	0.94	0.96

* For 60 cycles; 25-cycle motors are practically the same.

TABLE IX

DEMAND FACTORS FOR MOTOR LOADS *

No. of motors.	Character of load.	Demand factor.
1	Individual drives — tools, etc.	1.25
2	Individual drives — tools, etc.	1.00
3	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.75 to 0.85
5	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.60 to 0.70
10	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.40 to 0.50
20	Individual drives — tools, etc.	0.40
1	Group drives	1.25
2 or more	Group drives	0.70 to 0.75
1	Fans, compressors, pumps, etc.	1.25
2 or more	Fans, compressors, pumps, etc.	0.85 to 1.00

The above values make no allowance for future increase in the load.

* Ratio of probable maximum load to connected load.

TABLE X

EQUIVALENT DISTANCE BETWEEN CONDUCTORS IN THREE-WIRE SYSTEMS

Formula: equivalent distance = $\sqrt[3]{\text{product of the three distances}}$.

Distance between adjacent wires	½ in.	1 in.	2 in.	2½ in.	3 in.	4 in.	5 in.	6 in.	8 in.
Equivalent *distance*....	0.63	1.26	2.52	3.15	3.78	5.04	6.3	7.56	10.08

INDEX

A

Active component of current, 115, 142
  of voltage, 125, 142
Addition, vectorial, 100, 104
  vectorial vs. arithmetic, 118, 121, 144
Adjustment of power factor, 164, 308
Algebraic sum of vectors, 104, 108
Allowable carrying capacity, 253, 255
  table of, 355
Alternating current, advantages of for Central Stations, 6
  conversion of, 9
  from direct current, 348
  wave form, 24
  why more dangerous than direct current, 162
Alternating-current systems, calculating wire sizes for, 218
  definitions of, 47, 211
  equipment for, 12, 14
  for long transmission, 14
  for short transmission, 10
  generators for, 212
  phase difference in, 211
  single-phase, two or three-wire, 168, 211
  two-phase, four-wire, 168, 212
  three-phase, three- or four-wire, 169, 211
Alternating current *vs.* direct current, respective advantages of, 23, 319
Alternator, 186
Ampere-turns, 31, 34, 48, 70, 74
Angles of power factors, 82
  of power and reactive factors, 129, 143
  table of, 354
Anti-inductive circuit, 109, 142
Apparent power, 80, 107, 210
  resistance, 60, 74
Arcing, prevention of, 63, 73
Armature windings in polyphase systems, relation of voltages in, 170
Auto-starter, 286, 314
Auto-transformer, 287, 291, 313
  for balancing three-wire systems, 331

B

Back voltage, 60, 66, 72, 107
  relation to impressed voltage, 139
Balanced polyphase system, definition of, 212
Balancer coil, 331
Balancing a three-phase system, 189
  a two-phase system, 172
"Bank" of transformers, 171
Bell, electric, single stroke, 22
  vibrating, 22

Bell-ringing transformer, construction of, 19
  commercial, 21
  bell used with, 22
  voltage *vs.* number of turns, 67

C

Calculation of wire sizes for distributing systems, 218
Carrying capacity, 233
  of conductors, 253
  of induction motors, 254
  of wires, table of, 355
Central power stations, 1, 17
  advantages of alternating-current electricity for, 6, 17
  location of, 17
  why they are electrical, 17
Centrifugal switch, 296, 307
Change in current of coils, effect of, 36, 48
Charging sets, converter for, 328
  mercury rectifier for, 335
Circuit, anti-inductive, 109, 142
  condensive, 142
  inductive, 59, 72
  inductive, power in, 79, 107
  non-inductive, power in, 79, 107
Circuit breaker, time limit, 283, 314
  use of for protection, 253
Circuits, polyphase, 168
"Code" wire size, 226
Coiled *vs.* straight wire, effects on resistance and impedance, 59, 73
Coils, balancer, 331
  effect of change in current, 36, 48
  high *vs.* low voltage (or tension) *windings*, 38, 44, 47
Coils, how voltage is set up in, 36, 48
  induction, 37
  lines of force around, 31, 48
  magnetic field in, 28, 32, 48
  primary and secondary, 38, 47
  shading, 301, 315
  solenoid, field of, 33
Combination of appliances, current and voltage in, 113, 114
  power taken by, 113
Compass, use of for determining poles of magnets, 26
Compensating winding, 307, 315
Compensator, starting, 286, 313
Computation of power, current and voltage, 93, 98, 108, 132, 143
Condensers, synchronous, 262
Condensive, 109
  circuit, 142
  reactance for adjustment of power factor, 164
Conductors, carrying capacity of, 253
  "skin effect" of large, 252
Conduits for alternating-current circuits, 30, 48
  how to prevent heating of, 31, 48
Connection, delta (or mesh), 176
  delta-delta, 207
  diametrical three-phase, 326
  open-delta, 289
  star (or Y), 181
  star-delta, 291
  star-star, 207
  star *vs.* delta, difference in direction of voltages, 182
Connections of transformers, 44
  in three-phase systems, 207

onstant current transformer, 12
ontrol of direct current voltage
  of synchronous converters, 327, 349
Converter substations, 8, 17
Converter, 9, 10, 348
  effect of field strength on, 327
  motor-generator, 319, 348
  synchronous (or rotary), 319, 348
  voltage relations in single-phase, 322
  in two-phase, 325
  in three-phase, 325
Copper wire, table of resistance of, 356
Core type transformer, 43
Correction of power factor, 262
Current, and size of wire for induction motors, tables of, 358, 359
Current and voltage relations in series and parallel circuits, 113, 142
Current, components of, 115, 142
  computing of, in transformers, 69, 73
  difference between rectifier and converter, 346
  effective value of, 161, 164
  exciting, 69, 74
  indicated, 115, 142
  in line wires of three-phase system, 189
  in series and parallel circuits, 117, 142, 143
  instantaneous value of, 161, 164
  growing and dying of, 61, 73
  lagging, 294
  load, 69, 74
Current, maximum, relation to effective, 160, 165
  of induction motor, 272
  relation to voltage and resistance, 54
  relation of line-to armature-, in delta- and star-connected three-phase generators, 186
  relations in three-phase, four-wire systems, 201
  rule for, in parallel combinations, 122, 144
  total, in three-phase systems, 212
  vector diagram of, 113, 142
  voltage and power, computation of, 93, 98, 108, 132, 143
"Cutting" wires by lines of force, 36, 47, 60, 170
Cycle and frequency, what is meant by, 21, 47

D

Danger, in transformer connections, precautions against, 46, 48
  of alternating current, 162
  of sudden opening of inductive circuits, 64, 73
Delta (or mesh) connection, 176
Delta-delta connection, 207
Delta *vs.* star connection, difference in direction of voltages, 182
Delta voltages, 177
Demand factor, 233, 254
Demand factors for motor loads, table of, 360
Diametrical three-phase connection, 326
Direct current, conversion to alternating current, 348

Direct current *vs.* alternating current, respective advantages of, 319
Direction, of current, how to determine, 30, 48
  of magnetic field, 30, 48
  of rotation of induction motors, 276, 281, 299, 303, 314
  of voltage and current in three-wire, three-phase systems, 191
Distributing systems, calculating wire sizes for, 218
Distributing transformers, 41
  core type, 43
  shell type, 42
  use of in typical single-phase and two-phase systems, 170, 171
Dobrowolsky generator, 332, 349
Dobrowolsky three-wire system, 331

E

Effective power, 80, 209
  how to compute, 135, 143
Effective values of current and voltage, 161, 164
Efficiency of mercury-arc rectifiers, 340
  of electrolytic rectifiers, 343
Electric power, definition of, 47
Electrolytic rectifier, 350
  for charging storage batteries, 342
Electromagnets, direction of current in, 34, 48
  impedance of, with and without core, 57, 58
  resistance of, with and without core, 57, 58
Electromagnets, strength of, 48
  transformers are merely, 35
Equivalent distance between conductors in three-wire systems, table of, 360
"Exciter" generator," 187
Exciting current, 69, 74

F

Field-discharge switch, 63, 73
Field, oscillating, 297
Field strength, effect of on motors and converters, 327
Field windings, "over-excited," 262
Flux, magnetic, 27, 48
Frequency and cycle, what is meant by, 21, 47
Frequency, effect of on impedance, 158, 164
  how it affects reactance, 158, 274
Full-load current, 233
Fuses, running, 314
  starting, 282, 313
  use of for protection, 253

G

Generator, Dobrowolsky, 332, 349
  induction, 311
Generators as motors and vice versa, 260, 311
  for polyphase systems, 212
Graphical representation of power, 81
Grounded secondaries, 45
Grounding of neutral, 207
Growing and dying of currents, 61, 73

H

w to prevent in alter-
urrent conduits, 31,

D-C. series motor
l on alternating cur-
cuit, 309
rmers, 71, 74
53
of motors, 311
of synchronous
262

I

54, 72
requency on, 158, 164
l combinations, 155,

ombinations, 152, 163
current and voltage,

resistance and react-
lation between, 149,

s. resistance, 55, 56,

voltage, relation to
ltage, 139
rrent, 115, 142
25, 142
65, 72
il, 37
experiment to illus-
t
nerator, 311
otor, repulsion, 306
se, 297
e, 277
, 263
or, 294

Induction motor, unity power factor, 307
Induction motor, single-phase *vs.* two-phase, 172
  squirrel cage *vs.* wound rotor type, 313
  why rotor revolves, 268, 312
Induction motors, 101
  action of single-phase, 297
  action of three-phase, 277
  action of two-phase, 264
  characteristics of, 263, 312
  current carrying capacity of, 254
  direction of rotation of three-phase, 281, 314
  direction of rotation of two-phase, 276
  effect of load on speed, 271, 312
  number of poles of, 264, 267, 281
  selection of size of, 275, 314
  speed of, 270, 312
  starting current of, 274, 312
  table of power factors of, 360
Induction motors, polyphase, advantages and disadvantages of, 263, 312
  protective devices for, 314
  speed control of, 312
Inductive circuit, 39, 72, 79
  vector diagram of, 93
Inductive reactance, 59, 72
  for adjustment of power factor, 164, 308
In-phase component, 178, 179
  in star-connected three-phase generator, 183
Instantaneous value of current and voltage, 161, 164
Interrupter for induction coils, 37
Interior wiring (table), 220

Inverse current in mercury-arc rectifiers, 338

L

Lag and lead; 135, 142, 144
Lagging, current, 294
  power factor, 93, 107
  reactive factor, 93, 107
Lagging *vs.* leading power factor, 262
Lead and lag, 135, 142, 144
Leading power factor, 101, 107
Leading *vs.* lagging power factor, 262
"Legs" of magnetic circuit, 43
Lenz' law, 64, 73
Lines of force, around coils, 31, 48
  "cutting" of wires by magnetic, 25, 48
Locking device on starters and controllers, 314
Load current, 69, 74
Load, pull-out, 275

M

Magnet, how to determine north and south pole of, 26
Magnetizing force, 74
Magnetic circuit, 42
Magnetic field, "cutting" of wires by, 170
  due to an electric current in a straight wire, 28
  effect of coiling wire, 28, 48
  effect of change in, 64, 72
  experiment to illustrate, 25
  how to find direction of, 30, 48
  lines of force, 25, 48
  of a bar magnet, 25
  of transformers, 69
  oscillating, 297
Magnetic field, reactance due to, 59, 72
  whirls are circles not spirals, 29
Magnetic field in coils, 28, 32, 48
Magnetic flux, 27, 48
Magnetic lines of force
Magnetic strength, 48
Maximum value current and voltage, relation to effective values, 160, 165
Maximum voltage drop allowance for loads which include lamps, table of, 357
Measurement of power and power factor, 209
Measurement of power in three-phase systems, 213
Measurement of torque, 260, 311
Measuring power, 79, 107
Mains of three-wire three-phase system, current and voltage relations in, 191
Mercury-arc converter, 9
Mercury-arc rectifier, 350
  efficiency of, 340
  for charging storage batteries, 335
  oscillogram on, 339
Mesh (or delta) connection, 176
Motors as generators and vice versa, 260, 311
Motors, effect of field strength on, 327
  horse power of, 311
Motor-generator converter, 9, 319, 348
Motor-generator, inverted operation, 348
Motor loads, table of demand factors of, 360

N

"N. E. C." (National Electric Code), 253
Negative slip, 308
Neutral, grounding of, 207
  voltage to, 247
  of three-wire systems, current in, 202
Neutral point, 248
Neutral wire, 46, 48
Non-inductive circuit, 79, 107
North pole of magnet, how to determine, 26
No-voltage release, 283, 314

O

Open-delta connection, 289
Oscillating magnetic field, 297
Oscillogram, on electrolytic rectifier, 344
  on mercury-arc rectifier, 339
  on vibrating rectifier
Over-excited" field windings, 262
Overload relay, 283, 314
Out of step," synchronous motors, 262

P

arallel circuits, current in, 117, 144
  effect of change in voltage on power, 158
  voltage in, 127, 144
arallel combinations, impedance of, 155, 164
arallel conductors, to avoid skin effect, 255
hase, 135, 137, 144
hase component in series combinations, 179
Phase opposition, 178
Phase relations, in three-phase systems, 211
  in two-phase systems, 212
Phases, balancing of, in two-phase systems, 172
Poles of a magnet, how to determine, 26, 28
Polyphase circuits, 168
Polyphase generator, appearance and relative position of armature coils, 189
  armature of, 188
  armature connections, 187
  construction of, 186
  exciter for, 187
Polyphase induction motors, protective devices for, 314
Polyphase systems, definition of, 168
  relation of voltages in two-phase four-wire and in three-phase two- and four-wire, 168, 169
  total power in, 213
Polyphase *vs.* single-phase motors, 315
Polyphase wattmeter, 213
Power, advantages of electrical transmission, 4
  apparent, 80, 107, 210
  current and voltage for electrical transmission of, 6
  definition of electric, 39, 47
  effective, 80, 209
  graphical representation of, 81
  in a non-inductive circuit, 79, 107
  measurement of, 79, 107, 209, 213
  methods of transmitting, 3

Power, reactive, 85, 91, 107
  relation of voltage and current to, 39, 47
  relations between apparent, reactive and effective, three methods of solution, 87, 89, 108
  total, in polyphase systems, 213
  true, 107
  vector diagram of, 82, 92, 107
  watt, unit of, 39, 47, 79
  where obtained from, 17
Power component of current, 115, 142
Power computation, for two appliances, 93, 98, 108
  with different power factor, 95
  with same power factor, less than unity, 94
  with unity power factor, 94
Power, current and voltage, computation of, 93, 98, 108, 132, 143
Power factor, 79, 91, 107, 108, 210
  adjustment of, 164, 308
  angles, table of, 354
  correction of, 262
  lagging, 93, 107
  leading, 101, 107
  leading *vs.* lagging, 262
  measurement of, 209
  of combinations, 98, 108
  of direct-current series motor operated on alternating-current circuit, 309
  of parallel circuits, 144
  of parallel combinations, 157, 164
  of series circuits, 143
  of series combinations, 151, 163
  of three-phase systems, 213
Power factor of induction motors, 272
  effect of load on, 273
  of starting current of, 274
Power factors, table of, 354
  table of for induction motors, 360
Power stations, central, 1, 17
Power transformers, 39
Protective devices for polyphase induction motors, 314
Pull-out load, 275
Pull-out torque, 276, 314
Pulsating current, 347

Q

Quadrature, 178
Quadrature component, 178, 179
  in star-connected three-phase generators, 184
Quantities having both magnitude and direction, 92
Quarter-phase, 168

R

Racing of motors, 308, 312
Rated speed, 262
Rating of transformers, 71, 74
Ratio of alternating-current voltage to directc-urrent voltage, in single-phase converters, 322, 349
  in three-phase converters, 325, 349
  in two-phase converters, 325, 349
Ratio of voltages in transformer, 47
Reactance, 59, 72, 151, 163
  drop, 233

Reactance, how affected by frequency, 158, 274
  inductive, 59, 72
Reactance of wire lines, table of, 357
Reactance, resistance and impedance, relation between, 149, 163
Reactance *vs*. frequency, 274
Reactive circuit, flywheel simile of, 85
Reactive component, of current, 115, 142
  of voltage, 125, 142
Reactive factor, 85, 91, 108, 143, 151, 163
  lagging, 93, 107
Reactive factors, table of, 354
Reactive power, 85, 91, 107
  how to determine, 87, 108
Rectifier, 319, 348
  electrolytic, 342, 350
  mercury-arc, 335, 350
  vibrating, 343, 351
Relay, overload, 283, 314
Repulsion motor, 302, 315
  action of, 303
  applications of, 306
  characteristics of, 303
  direction of rotation of, 303
  torque of, 304
Repulsion induction motor, 306, 315
Repulsive force, 306
Resistance, 151, 163, 314
  apparent, 60, 74
  in rotor windings of induction motors, 295
  in series with induction motors, 293
  relation to current and voltage, 54, 73
Resistance and reactance for starting three-phase motor on single-phase circuit, 301
Resistance, impedance and reactance, relation between, 149, 163
Resistance of copper wire, table of, 356
Resistance *vs*. impedance, 55, 56, 74
Reversing direction of rotation of induction motors, 276, 282, 314
Revolving field, 170, 187
  of induction motor, 264
  of synchronous motor, 261
Rheostats, use of for induction motors, 314
Rotary converter, 319, 348
Rotor, 188
  of repulsion motor, 302
  squirrel-cage type, 263
Rotor and stator, 261, 263, 311
Running fuses, 314

S

Self-inductance, 65, 72
Series circuits, current in, 117, 143
  voltage in, 127, 143
Series combinations, phase component in, 179
  impedance of, 152, 163
Series motor, direct current, for alternating-current circuits, 309, 315
  applications of, 310
  inferior operation features of, 309
  remedy for, 310
Service voltage of three-phase three-wire system, 255

Shading coils, 301, 315
Shell-type transformer, 42
Single-phase induction motors, starting of, by hand, 299, 314
  by shading coils, 301, 314
  by split phase, 299, 315
  by repulsion motor action, 306, 315
Single-phase synchronous converter, voltage relations in, 322
Single-phase system, 168, 211
  advantage of three-wire over two-wire, 255
  typical, 169
Single-phase system, three-wire, relation of voltages in, 168
  voltage drop in, 232
  wire sizes for, 226
Single-phase system, two-wire, voltage drop in, 220
  wire sizes for, 218
Single-phase *vs.* polyphase motors, 315
Size of motors, selection of, 275, 314
Size of wire and current, for three-phase induction motors, table of, 359
  for two-phase induction motors, table of, 358
Skin effect of large conductors, 252, 255
Slip, negative, 308
Slip of induction motor, 271, 275, 313
Solenoid coil, field of, 33
South pole of magnet, how to determine, 26
Sparking of direct-current series motor operated on alternating-current circuit, 309
Speed control of induction motors, 296, 312
Speed regulation, 296
Split-phase, 299, 315
Squirrel-cage rotor *vs.* wound rotor, 313
Star (or Y) connection, 181
Star-delta connection, 291
Star-delta switch, 313
Star-star connection, 207
Star *vs.* delta connection, difference in direction of voltages, 182
Starter, auto-, 286, 314
Starting compensator, 286, 313
Starting devices for polyphase induction motors, 313
Starting fuses for several motors on a single branch, 282, 286, 313
Starting switch for induction motors, 285
Starting, of induction motors, 282, 285, 289, 291, 293, 299, 313
  of wound rotor induction motor, 295
Stator, 188
Stator and rotor, 261, 263, 311
Step-up and step-down transformer, 47
Storage battery charging, by electrolytic rectifier, 342
  by mercury-arc rectifier, 335
  by vibrating rectifier, 345
Substation, converter, 8, 17
  transformer, 7, 17
Substations, location of, 17
  necessity for, 41
Sum, vectorial *vs.* arithmetic, 118, 121, 144

’ of synchronous motors,
11
sm, 261
us condenser, 262
us converter, 10, 319,

of direct-current volt-
27
operation, 348
us converter, voltage
ns in, single-phase, 322
-phase, 325
hase, 325
us motor, 101, 109, 260,

g " of, 262
step," 262
, 262, 312
g " of, 262, 311
ve power factor, 164
us motors, advantages
disadvantages of, 262,

us speed, 270, 311
ntrifugal, 296, 307
r starting induction
s, 285
ar-delta, 313
prevent arcing, 63, 73

T

allowable carrying ca-
es of wires, 355
nt and size of wire for
phase induction motors,

nt and size of wire for
hase induction motors,

and factors for motor
360

Table, of equivalent distance between conductors in three-wire systems, 360
  of power factors and reactive factors, 354
  of power factors for induction motors, 360
  of reactance of wire lines, 357
  of resistance of copper wire, 356
  of values of maximum voltage drop allowance for loads which include lamps, 357
Tandem arrangement of devices in series circuits, 117
Terminal block for transformers, 45
Three-phase generator, line wires from, 176
  two kinds of connections in, 176
  voltage relations in, 177
Three-phase induction motors, table of current and size of wires for, 359
Three-phase motor on single-phase circuit, 301
Three-phase synchronous converter, voltage relations in, 325
Three-phase system, balancing of, 189
  current in live wires, 189
  voltage relations in, 182
  voltage relations armature windings, 173
Three-phase four-wire systems, current in mains with loads of different power factor, 204
  current in mains with loads of same power factor, 201
  current in neutral, 202
  current relations in, 201

Three-phase four-wire systems, vector representation of current in, 203, 205
  voltage relations in, 200
Three-phase three-wire systems, analysis of factors and relations in, 189–200
  balancing of, 189
  calculating service voltage of, 255
  components of current, 192, 193
  construction of current diagram, 192, 193
  current conditions in mains, 190, 196
  current in distributing lines, 189, 190
  difference from three-wire single-phase, 181
  direction of current and voltage, 191
  equivalent spacing of wires, 246
  in-phase component, 194
  load distribution, 190
  phase relations of voltages in mains, 190
  power at any power factor, 198, 199
  power at unity power factor, 197, 198
  power factor and reactive factor, 194
  quadrature component, 194
  relation of total current to current in distributing groups, 196
  rule for voltages in, 181
  total current in one main, 195
  vector representation of voltage relations in mains, 190
  voltage drop in, 245
  wire sizes for, 240
Three-phase three-wire sy
  equivalent distances
  tween conductors in, ta
  360
Three-wire system, I
  wolsky's 331
Thumb rule, to find directic
  magnetic field, 30, 48
Time limit circuit breaker, 2
Torque, 260, 311
  pull-out, 276, 314
  starting, of induction n
    264
Transformers, applications
    polyphase systems, 172
  applications of in single
    systems, 170
  arrangement of coils in, 4
  computing current in, 69,
  connections of, 44, 45, 20
  constant current, 12
  distributing, 41, 42, 43
  effect of load on, 69, 74
  exciting current of, 69, 7
  fundamental ideas, 19
  heating of, 71, 74
  how voltage is changed,
    66
  load current, 69, 74
  rating of, 71, 74
  step-down and step-up, 7,
  terminal block for, 45
  transil oil for, 43
  tub, 12
  use of for power transmis
  voltage in primary coils,
  voltage *vs.* number of tu
  when secondary coil d
    current, 68, 73
Transformers are merely e
    magnets, 35

Transformers, auto-, 287, 291, 313, 331
Transformers, bell-ringing, 19, 67
  commercial, 21
  construction of, 20
Transformer substations, 7
  location of, 17
  necessity for, 41
Transil oil, use of for transformers, 43
Transmission lines, high voltage for long distance, 41
  service equipment for, 12
  table of reactance of, 357
Transmission systems, long distance, 18
  short distance, 17
Transmission of power, advantages of electrical, 4
  current and voltage for, 6
True watts, 107
Tub transformer, 12
Turns, number of, effect on voltage, 66
Two-phase induction motors, table of current and size of wire for, 358
Two-phase synchronous converter, voltage relations in, 325
Two-phase systems advantages over single-phase, 172
  definition of, 212
  effect of unbalancing, 172
  typical, 170
  wire sizes for, 240
wo-wattmeter method for measuring power in three-phase system, 209, 213

U

Unbalancing two-phase system, effect of, 172
"Unity power factor" motor, 307
  characteristics of, 308

V

Vector, 92, 107
Vector, of reactive voltage *vs.* reactive vectors of power and current, 124
Vector analysis, of factors and relations in balanced three-phase three-wire system, 189–195
Vector diagram, of current, 113, 142
  of impedance, 149
  of inductive circuit, 93
  of voltage, 123
  of voltages in three-phase generator, 175
Vector diagrams, 82, 92, 96, 97, 102, 104, 107
  difference of, with leading and lagging power factor, 101
  direction of rotation, 93
  for motors, 119
  similarity of, for power current and voltage, 132, 143
Vector quantity, 92
Vector representation, of current relations in three-phase system, 212
Vector sum, 99, 104, 108
Vectorial addition, 100, 104, 120, 144
Vectors, lagging and leading, 93, 107
  of voltage and current, treatment of, 132

Vibrating rectifier, 343, 351

Voltage, across a series combination, 130, 143
- back, 60, 66, 72, 107, 139
- components of, 127, 128, 142
- effective value of, 161, 164
- how changed by a transformer, 24, 47
- how induced in a wire and how to find direction of, 27, 48
- how set up in a coil, 36, 37, 48
- in quadrature, 178
- in series and parallel circuits, 127, 143
- relation of line to generator, 185
- relation of maximum to effective, 161, 165
- relations in single-phase circuits, 168
- relations in three-phase four-wire systems, 200
- two sets of, from one generator, 201

Voltage and current, relations in series and parallel circuits, 113, 142

Voltage, current and power, computation of, 93, 98, 108, 132, 143

Voltage drop, 233
- to neutral, 248
- vector representation of, 250, 254

Voltage drop in distributing systems, single-phase, 220, 232
- three-phase, 245

Voltage drop in transmission lines, table of, 357

Voltage drop, maximum allowable for loads which include lamps, *table of, 357*

Volt-amperes, 107
- reactive, 143

W

Wagner unity power factor
operating characteristic
307

Watt, the unit of electric p
39, 47, 143

Wattless component of cu
115, 142

Wattless component of vol
127, 142

Wattmeter, for measuring p
79, 107
- polyphase, 213

Watts, true, 107

Wave, alternating-current, 24

Winding, compensating, 307,

Wire, equivalent spacing o
three-phase systems, 246

Wire, table of carrying capac
355

Wire sizes for distributing
tems, 218
- single-phase three-wire, 226
- single-phase two-wire, 218
- three-phase three-wire, 240
- two-phase three-wire, 240

Wire sizes for interior wi
253

Wire sizes of short *vs.* long
cuits, 255

Wiring, interior, 220

Wound rotor induction m
294, 313

Wound rotor *vs.* squirrel-cag
duction motor, 313

Y

Y (or star) connection, 181

THE WILEY TECHNICAL SERIES

EDITED BY

JOSEPH M. JAMESON

A series of carefully adapted texts for use in technical, vocational and industrial schools. The subjects treated will include Applied Science; Household and Agricultural Chemistry; Electricity; Electrical Power and Machinery; Applied Mechanics; Drafting and Design; Steam; Gas Engines; Shop Practice; Applied Mathematics; Agriculture; Household Science, etc.

The following texts are announced; others are being added rapidly:

ELECTRICITY

THE ELEMENTS OF ELECTRICITY; For Technical Students. By W. H. TIMBIE, Head of Department of Applied Science, Wentworth Institute. xi+556 pages, 5¼ by 8. 415 figures. Cloth, $2.00 *net*.

THE ESSENTIALS OF ELECTRICITY; A Text-book for Wiremen and the Electrical Trades. By W. H. TIMBIE, Wentworth Institute. Flexible covers, pocket size. xiii+271 pages, 5 by 7¼. 224 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net*.

CONTINUOUS AND ALTERNATING CURRENT MACHINERY. By Professor J. H. MORECROFT, Columbia University. ix+466 pages, 5¼ by 8. 288 figures. Cloth, $1.75 *net*.

CONTINUOUS AND ALTERNATING CURRENT MACHINERY PROBLEMS. By W. T. RYAN, E.E., Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering, the University of Minnesota. 40 pages, *5¼ by 8.* Cloth, 50 cents *net*.

1M-2-5-19

ALTERNATING CURRENT ELECTRICITY AND ITS APPLICATION TO INDUSTRY. By W. H. Timbie, Head of Department of Applied Science, Wentworth Institute, and H. H. Higbie, Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Michigan. **First Course.** x+534 pages, 5¼ by 8. 389 figures. Cloth, $2.00 *net.*

Second Course. ix+729 pages. 5¼ by 8. 357 figures. Cloth $3.00 *net.*

ELECTRIC LIGHTING. By H. H. Higbie, Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Michigan. (*In preparation.*)

ESSENTIALS OF ALTERNATING CURRENTS. By W. H. Timbie and H. H. Higbie. (*In Press, Ready, Fall,* 1918.)

HEAT AND HEAT ENGINEERING

HEAT; A Text-book for Technical and Industrial Students. By J. A. Randall, Instructor in Mechanics and Heat, Pratt Institute. xiv+331 pages, 5¼ by 8. 80 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net.*

GAS POWER. By C. F. Hirshfeld, Professor of Power Engineering, Sibley College, Cornell University, and T. C. Ulbricht, formerly Instructor, Department of Power Engineering, Cornell University. viii+198 pages, 5¼ by 8. 60 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

STEAM POWER. By C. F. Hirshfeld, Formerly Professor of Power Engineering, Sibley College, Cornell University, and T. C. Ulbricht, formerly Instructor, Department of Power Engineering. Cornell University. viii+419 pages, 5¼ by 8. 228 Figures. Cloth, $2.00 *net.*

HEAT AND LIGHT IN THE HOUSEHOLD. By W. G. Whitman, State Normal School, Salem, Mass. (*In preparation.*)

MECHANICS AND MATHEMATICS

ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL MECHANICS. By J. M. Jameson, Girard College, formerly of Pratt Institute. xii+321 pages, 5 by 7¼. 212 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net.*

MATHEMATICS FOR MACHINISTS. By R. W. Burnham, Instructor in Machine Work, Pratt Institute Evening School. vii+229 pages, 5 by 7. 175 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

***PRACTICAL* SHOP MECHANICS AND MATHEMATICS.** *By* James F. Johnson, Superintendent of the State Trade School *Bridgeport,* Conn. viii+130 pages, 5 by 7. 81 figures. Cloth, $1.00 *net.*

RINCIPLES OF MECHANISM. By Walter H. James, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering Drawing, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and Malcolm C. Mackenzie, Instructor in Mechanical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. v+241 pages, 5¼ by 7½. 244 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net*.

RITHMETIC FOR CARPENTERS AND BUILDERS. By R. Burdette Dale, formerly Director in charge of Vocational Courses in Engineering and Correspondence Instruction. Iowa State College. ix+231 pages, 5 by 7. 109 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net*.

SHOP TEXTS

ACHINE SHOP PRACTICE. By W. J. Kaup, Special Representative, Crucible Steel Company of America. ix+227 pages, 5¼ by 8. 163 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net*.

ATTERN MAKING. By Frederick W. Turner and Daniel G. Town, Mechanic Arts High School, Boston. v+114 pages, 5 by 7. 88 figures. Cloth, $1.00 *net*.

LAIN AND ORNAMENTAL FORGING. By Ernst Schwarzkopf. Instructor at Stuyvesant High School, New York City. x+267 pages, 5¼ by 8. Over 400 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net*.

DRAFTING AND DESIGN

ECORATIVE DESIGN. A Text-Book of Practical Methods. By Joseph Cummings Chase, Instructor in Decorative Design at the College of the City of New York and at Cooper Union Woman's Art School. vi+73 pages. 8 by 10¾. 340 figures. Cloth, $1.50 *net*.

GRICULTURAL DRAFTING. By Charles B. Howe, M.E. viii+63 pages, 8 by 10¾. 45 figures, 26 plates. Cloth, $1.25 *net*.

RCHITECTURAL DRAFTING. By A. B. Greenberg, Stuyvesant Technical High School, New York, and Charles B. Howe, Bushwick Evening High School, Brooklyn. viii+110 pages, 8 by 10¾. 53 figures, 12 plates. Cloth, $1.50 *net*.

ECHANICAL DRAFTING. By Charles B. Howe, M.E., *Bushwick Evening High School, Brooklyn.* x+ es, 8 by 10¾. 165 figures, 38 plates. Cloth, $1.75 net.

ENGINEERING DRAFTING. By Charles B. Howe, M.E. Bushwick Evening High School, Brooklyn, and Samuel J. Berard, Sheffield Scientific School, Yale University. (*In preparation.*)

DRAWING FOR BUILDERS. By R. Burdette Dale, Director of Vocational Course, Iowa State College. v+166 pages, 8 by 10¾. 69 figures, 50 plates. Cloth, $1.50 *net.*

AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

FIELD AND LABORATORY STUDIES OF SOILS. By Professor A. G. McCall, Ohio State University. viii+77 pages, 5 by 7. 32 figures. Cloth, 60 cents *net.*

FIELD AND LABORATORY STUDIES OF CROPS. By Professor A. G. McCall, Ohio State University. viii+133 pages, 5 by 7. 54 figures. Cloth, 85 cents *net.*

SOILS. By Professor A. G. McCall, Ohio State University. (*In preparation.*)

MARKET GARDENING. By Professor F. L. Yeaw, Oasis Farm & Orchard Company, Roswell, New Mexico. Formerly Professor of Market Gardening, Massachusetts Agricultural College. vi+120 pages, 5 by 7. 36 figures. Cloth, 75 cents *net.*

THE CHEMISTRY OF FARM PRACTICE. By T. E. Keitt, Chemist of South Carolina Experiment Station, and Professor of of Soils, Clemson Agricultural College. xii+253 pages, 5¼ by 8. 81 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

STUDIES OF TREES. By J. J. Levison, Formerly Forester, Park Department, Brooklyn, N. Y. x+253 pages, 5¼ by 8. 156 half-tone illustrations. Cloth, $1.60 *net.*

AGRICULTURAL DRAFTING. By Charles B. Howe, M.E. 46 pages, 8 by 10¾. 45 figures, 22 plates. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

SCHOOL ENTOMOLOGY. For Secondary Schools and Agricultural Short Courses. By E. Dwight Sanderson, Formerly Dean, College of Agriculture, West Virginia University, and L. M. Peairs, Professor of Entomology, West Virginia Univers 356 pages, 6 by 9. 233 figures. Cloth, $1.50 net.

BIOLOGY

LABORATORY MANUAL IN GENERAL MICROBIOLOGY. Prepared by the Laboratory of Bacteriology, Hygiene and Pathology. Michigan Agricultural College. xvi+418 pages, 5¼ by 8. 73 figures. Several tables and charts. Cloth, $2.50 *net.*

COSTUME DESIGNING

COSTUME DESIGN AND ILLUSTRATION. By ETHEL H. TRAPHAGEN, Instructor and Lecturer at Cooper Union, The New York Evening School of Industrial Art, etc. 149 pages, 8 by 10¾. Upwards of 200 illustrations, including several in color, and a color spectrum chart. Cloth, $2.50 *net.*

PRINTING

PRINTING. A Textbook for Printers' Apprentices, Continuation Classes and for General Use in Schools. By FRANK S. HENRY, Instructor in Printing, Philadelphia Trades School. ix+318 pages. 153 figures. 5¼ by 7⅝. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

DOMESTIC SCIENCE

FOOD: ITS COMPOSITION AND PREPARATION. A Textbook for Classes in Household Science. By MARY D. DOWD and JEAN D. JAMESON, Teachers in Household Science, Washington Irving High School, New York City. vii+173 pages, 5¼ by 8. 42 figures. Cloth, $1.25 *net.*

THE LOOSE LEAF LABORATORY MANUAL

A series of carefully selected exercises to accompany the texts of the Series, covering every subject in which laboratory or field work may be given. Each exercise is complete in itself, and is printed separately. 8 by 10½.

Important Notice

WILEY LOOSELEAF MANUALS

The sale of separate sheets of the Laboratory Manuals of the Wiley Technical Series has been discontinued. These Manuals will, hereafter, be sold only as a complete book with removal leaves. Descriptive literature will be sent on request.

CHEMISTRY

Exercises in General Chemistry. By CHARLES M. ALLEN, Head of Department of Chemistry, Pratt Institute. An introductory course in Applied Chemistry, covering a year's laboratory work on the acid-forming and metallic elements and compounds. 62 pages, 8 by 10½. 61 exercises.
Complete in paper cover. Removal leaves. $1.00 *net.*

Quantitative Chemical Analysis. By CHARLES M. ALLEN, Head of Department of Chemistry, Pratt Institute. 12 pamphlets. 8 by 10½. Complete in paper cover. Removal leaves. $1.00 *net.*

Qualitative Chemical Analysis. By C. E. BIVINS, Instructor in Qualitative Analysis, Pratt Institute. 11 pamphlets, supplemented by *Work Sheets* by which the student is taught equations and chemical processes. Complete with work sheets in paper cover. Removal leaves. $1.25 *net.*

Technical Chemical Analysis. By R. H. H. AUNGST, Instructor in Technical Chemistry, Pratt Institute. 19 pamphlets. 8 by 10½. Complete. Removal leaves. $1.00 *net.*

Exercises in Industrial Chemistry. By DR. ALLEN ROGERS, Instructor in Qualitative Analysis, Pratt [illegible]te. (In prep-